



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

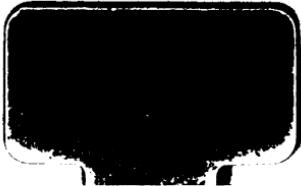
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

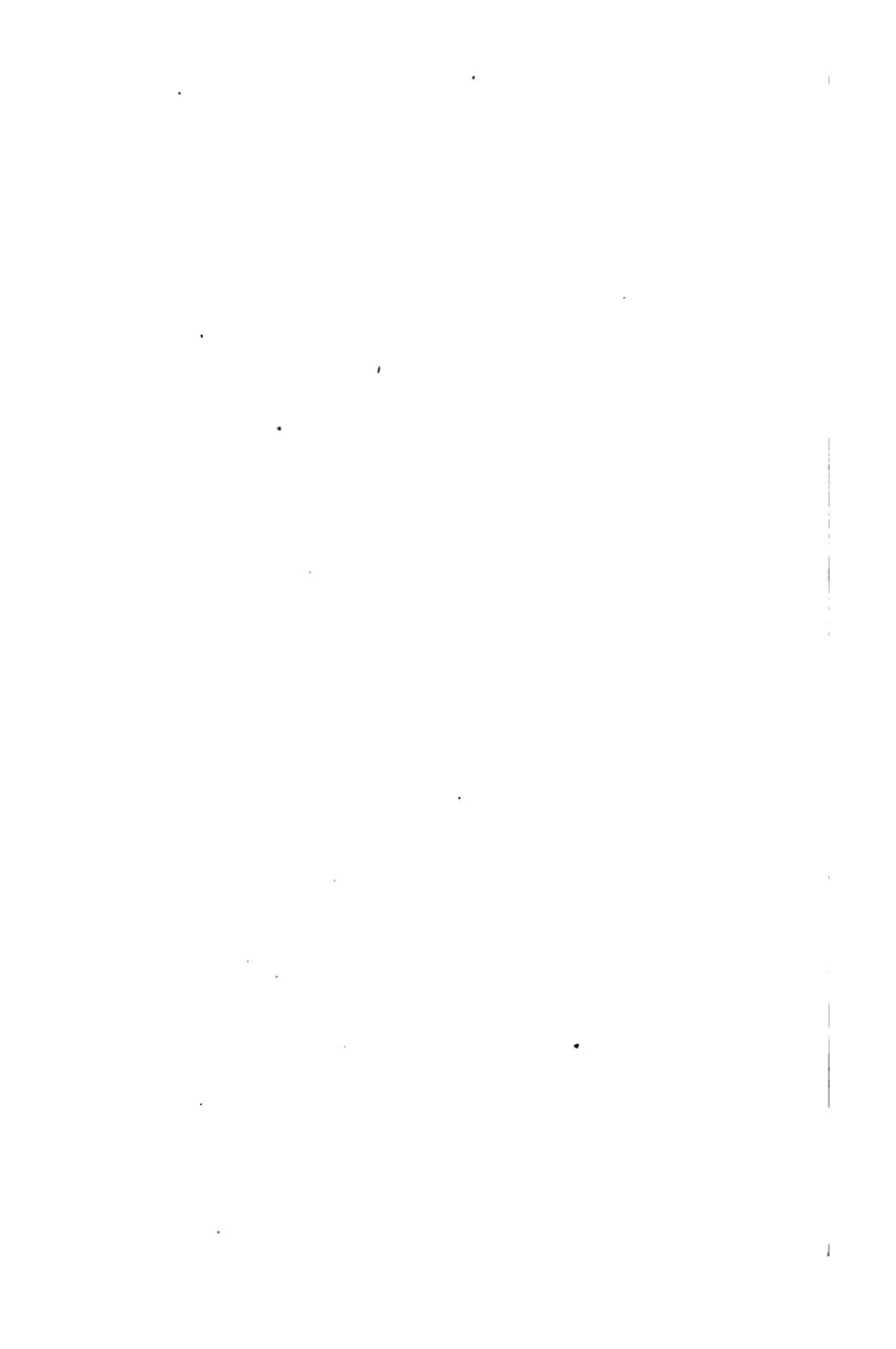




6000959602







E L E M E N T S
OF
FRENCH COMPOSITION
AN EASY AND PROGRESSIVE METHOD
FOR THE
TRANSLATION OF ENGLISH INTO FRENCH

BY
V. KASTNER, M.A.
Officier d'Académie,
PROFESSOR OF FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN
QUEEN'S COLLEGE, LONDON.

"It is something, and a great deal too, to be able to *read* French ; it is more to be able to *translate* it into English ; it is more to be able to *translate* English into French ; but there is still the *speaking of French*, which is, as to this matter, the great, general, practical, and desired talent. Mind, however, that in the acquiring of this talent, you have got full *nine-tenths* of the way, when you have learnt to translate (upon paper) English into French."

W. COBBETT.

LIBRAIRIE HACHETTE & C^{IE}.
LONDON : 18, KING WILLIAM STREET, CHARING CROSS.
PARIS : 79, BOULEVARD SAINT-GERMAIN.
BOSTON : CARL SCHOENHOF.

1883.

[All Rights Reserved.]

303. 9. 439.



J. S. LEVIN, STEAM PRINTER,
2, MARK LANE SQUARE, GREAT TOWER STREET,
LONDON, E.C.

P R E F A C E.

THE present publication consists of two parts. In the *first part* a close comparison has been attempted of the French and English Syntaxes, and while the principles common to both languages have been but slightly touched upon, considerable stress has been laid on the idiomatic structure of French.

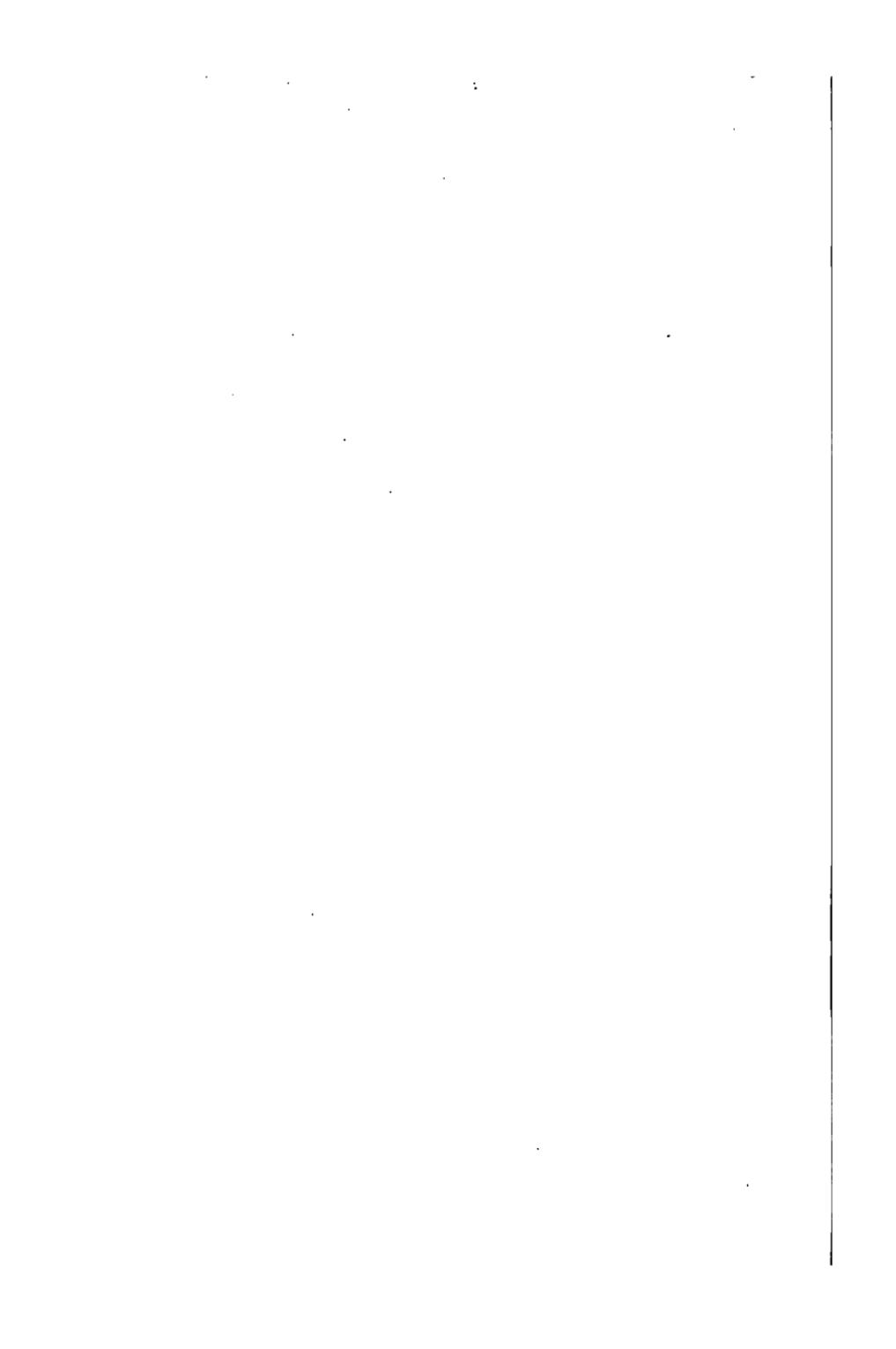
The changes introduced, in 1877, by the French Academy, in the use of accents and the spelling of compound and foreign words, have been carefully noted, and numerous Exercises added, with a view of impressing the Rules more deeply on the student's memory. To meet the requirements of the case, it has been found necessary to make those Exercises consist chiefly of detached sentences; but care has been taken that each sentence should contain some interesting thought, or convey useful information. Common-place and meaningless phrases have been altogether excluded.

The *second part* includes one hundred easy pieces for rendering into French (Anecdotes, Historical Facts, &c.), each requiring half an hour of preparation.

A *Complete Vocabulary* has been placed at the end of the volume.

V. KASTNER.

LONDON, October, 1882.



CONTENTS.

PART I.

COMPARISON OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH SYNTAXES.

	PAGE
I. Introduction	1
II. The Article	4
III. The Noun	12
IV. Adjectives of Quality	16
V. Degrees of Comparison	20
VI. Demonstrative Adjectives and Pronouns	24
VII. Relative and Interrogative Pronouns	27
VIII. Pronominal Adverbs	31
IX. Possessive Adjectives	37
X. Personal Pronouns	41
XI. Additional Remarks on the Personal Pronoun Neuter	48
XII. Numeral Adjectives	45
XIII. Indefinite Adjectives and Pronouns	47
XIV. The Verb	51
XV. Concord of Predicate	54
XVI. Moods and Tenses	57
XVII. The Subjunctive Mood	63
XVIII. Remarks on the English Auxiliary Verbs	67
XIX. The Infinitive	69
XX. The Participles	72
XXI. Invariable Words	75
XXII. Questions and Answers	79
XXIII. The Negative	80
EXERCISES ON THE PRINCIPAL RULES OF THE SYNTAX	88

PART II.

GRADUATED MATERIALS FOR TRANSLATION
INTO FRENCH.

	PAGE
1. Marshal Villeroi and Cardinal Fleury	128
2. A Strange Secret	128
3. Marshal La Feuillade	124
4. A New Patron-Saint	124
5. Nothing is perfect	125
6. The Mayor's Horse	125
7. Treated as a King	126
8. An Excitable Ambassador	127
9. A Strange Token of Friendship	127
10. Never talk about Princes	128
11. Equality of Men	128
12. Mme. de Sévigné and Louis XIV.	129
13. The Lost Spectacles	129
14-15. The Sorcerer	130
16. The Humming-Bird	131
17. Locust-Eaters	132
18. The Clouds	132
19. Curiosity	133
20. Alexander and Diogenes	134
21. Death of Epaminondas	135
22. Arabian Dogs	135
23. King Francis I. and Chancellor Duprat	136
24. The Bees	137
25. The Judge and the Advocate	137
26. Informer fitly Rewarded	138
27. Count Beaupre and the Queen	139
28. Muley Ismael	139
29. The two Bonzes	140
30. The Madman of Milan	141
31-32. Human Learning	142
33. Admiral Tourville	143
34. The Mexican and the Washerwoman	144
35-36. Death of Cleopatra	144
37. Chapelain	146
38-39. Crébillon and the Rat	146

CONTENTS.

vii

	PAGE
40. A Warlike King	148
41. Death of Bayard	149
42. Emperor Joseph II.	149
43. Charity	150
44. Inattention reproved	151
45. Louis XI.	151
46. Man	152
47. Joseph's Well	153
48-49. The Druids	154
50. Execution of Louis XVI.	155
51. Frederick the Great and his Nephew	156
52. Death of Alexander	156
53. Hugues Capet	157
54. The Cat	158
55. French History	158
56. Structure of the Earth	159
57. The Dentist	160
58. Presence of Mind	160
59. The Horse	161
60. Petrach	162
61. The Capitol	162
62. The Coat of the Duke of Fronsac	163
63. King Canute	164
64. What is an Archdeacon ?	164
65. The Ass	165
66. Cruelty to Animals	166
67. Reading	166
68. Oxygen	167
69-70. Androcles and the Lion	169
71. The Gates of Alexandria	169
72. Respect paid to Old Age	170
73-74. St. Bartholomew's Eve	171
75. Education of Children in Crete	172
76. Dreams	173
77-78. A Fossil Elephant in Siberia	173
79. Good Advice	175
80. Fall of the Roman Empire	176
81. Divinities of the Ancients	176
82. Death of Richard III.	177
83. Monsieur Geoffrin	178

	PAGE
84. The Cedar of Lebanon	178
85. Magnanimity of an Indian	179
86. Death of Addison	180
87. Obstinacy promoted by Solitude	181
88. Sensibility to Music	181
89. Battle of Austerlitz	182
90. Sleep	183
91. Surrender of the Bastille	184
92. Animals	184
93. Eustache de St. Pierre	185
94. Book-keeping by Triple Entry	186
95. The 15th Century	187
96. The Lion	187
97. Napoleon bids Adieu to his Soldiers	188
98. Reciprocal Attentions	189
99. Æschines and Demosthenes	189
100. A Loving Shark	190
VOCABULARY	191

ELEMENTS OF FRENCH COMPOSITION.

PART I.

COMPARISON OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH SYNTAXES.

I.—Introduction.

1. I. The French and English *Alphabets* are the same ; but in French *w* is always a Consonant, *y* always a Vowel.
2. II. *Capital Letters* are used more sparingly in French than in English.

(1) Write with a Small Letter :

- (a) The Personal Pronoun *je* (= I).
- (b) Adjectives and Verbs derived from Proper Nouns, as : *Un livre français*, a French book ; *franciser*, to Frenchify, &c.
- (c) Common Nouns expressing a title, rank, &c., when placed immediately before a Proper Noun, as : *La reine Victoria*, *le général Garibaldi*, *le docteur Nélaton*.
- (d) The months of the year and the days of the week.
- (e) The Numeral Adjectives used after the names of kings, popes, &c., to mark the order of succession, as : *Henri quatre*, Henry the Fourth ; *Jacques premier*, James the First, &c. Except *Charles-Quint* and *Saint-Quint*.

Rem.—In French, as in English, it is more usual, in this case, to make use of Roman numerals, thus :—*Henri IV*, *Charles X*.

(2) The Adjectives **grand**, **saint**, &c., are spelt with a Capital Letter when they enter into the composition of a Proper Noun, as: *Henri le Grand*, *la rue Saint-Honoré*, *la Saint-Jean* (mid-summer); but *saint Jean*, *saint Pierre*, &c., are spelt with a small *s*.

(3) Historical Names used as Common Nouns retain the Capital Letter, as:—*C'est un Esope*, *un Esculape*, *un Homère*; but popular Dramatic Characters used in the same sense are usually written with a Small Letter: *C'est un tartufe*, *un sotis*, *un scapin*.

3. III. The same *Points or Stops* are to be found in both languages, and their uses differ but slightly.

(a) The Comma (,) is to be omitted before the Conjunction *and*, at the end of an enumeration, as: *Il étudie le grec, le latin, le français et l'allemand*.

(b) A quotation, however short it may be, is always introduced by a Colon (:), never by a Comma.

(c) The Dash (—) is never placed after a Colon. We use it to show that another person is going to speak.

(d) Until lately, a Hyphen was invariably placed between the word *très* (=very) and the accompanying Adjective. The French Academy has now abandoned that practice, and advises us to write *très grand*, *très aimable*, &c., without the Hyphen.

(e) The Hyphen has further been suppressed in the following words:

Un **acompte**, an instalment; *pl. des acomptes*.

Un **autodafé**, an auto-da-fe; *pl. des autodafés*.

Une **contrebasse**, a counter-bass; *pl. des contrebasques*.

And in most of the compound nouns beginning with *contre*.

Also in :

Courtepointe, counterpane; **havresac**, knapsack; **outrepasser**, to exceed; **passépoil**, edging or braid, and **passéport**, a passport.

4. IV. All French Nouns are either Masculine or Feminine; but Pronouns admit of the *Neuter Gender*.

The formal acknowledgment of the existence of a **Neuter Gender** in French, which throws so much light upon the construction of Pronouns, is quite recent. Twenty-five years ago French grammarians recognized two genders only, the Masculine and Feminine. We wonder now how they could call *ce* a Masculine Pronoun, in sentences like the following : **C'est vrai** (it is true), and still more in : **C'est une dame** (it is a lady).

5. **V.** No traces of the *Dual Number* are to be found in Modern French.

Although the English language cannot be said to have three Numbers, as some languages have, yet many traces or remains of the **Dual Number** are to be found in it. For instance, when the Comparative is used instead of the Superlative, in speaking of two persons or things, that construction is a relic of the Dual Number. So are the words *both*, *either*, *neither*, *whether*, *&c.*, and such phrases as *each other*, used instead of *one another*, when speaking of two. In Old French we can detect a few traces of the Dual Number, but none whatever are to be found in Modern French. The Superlative is to be used whether you speak of two or twenty; *both* is often left untranslated, or an equivalent phrase substituted; *either...or* and *neither...nor* are respectively to be translated by *ou...ou*, *ni...ni*, *viz.*, *or...or*, *nor...nor*. In short, when you write in French, use the same construction in speaking of two, as you would in English in speaking of three or more.

6. **VI.** French Nouns have no *Case-endings*; a few Pronouns have retained a special termination for the Objective Case, but the Possessive Case has altogether disappeared.

Rem.—**Dont** is not the Possessive Case of the Relative Pronoun, like *whose* in English. The erroneous assimilation of those two words is calculated to lead to the greatest confusion, and to make errors of translation almost unavoidable. See, on that subject, the chapters on *Relative Pronouns* and *Pronominal Adverbs*.

7. **VII.** The *Parts of Speech* are the same in both languages.

8. **VIII.** The *chief quality* of the French Language is clearness.

To insure clearness, we express or repeat many words omitted in English, for instance :—

(a) The Relative Pronouns and the Conjunction *that* (= *que*), so often understood in English, are always expressed in French, as :—*L'homme que j'ai vu hier*, the man I saw yesterday; *je crois que vous avez raison*, I think you are right.

(b) The two Articles, the Demonstrative and Possessive Adjectives, &c., are usually repeated before every Noun, as: *Mes frères et mes sœurs*; *ces hommes et ces femmes*.

(c) The Personal Pronoun must be repeated before every Verb, when its omission would make the meaning of the sentence *in the least doubtful*.

(d) With a few exceptions, to be noted subsequently, Prepositions are repeated before every Noun.

(e) Conjunctions are either repeated before every Sentence, or their place is supplied by their substitute *que* (= *that*). (See Chapter on *Conjunctions*.)

(f) Lastly, words spelt with the same letters, but having several meanings, are often distinguished from one another by means of *Accents*, as :—*a* (= has), *à* (= to); *la* (= the, her), *là* (= there); *ou* (= or), *où* (= where), &c.

66.—Other ways of securing the all-important quality of clearness will be pointed out hereafter; but we cannot leave this subject without recommending the learner to *mind the Accents in French*, as not only the sounds of words, but their meanings too, are often changed when the right accents are not put at the right place.

Nouns and Verbs ending in *èges* were spelt with an *Acute Accent* (é) till 1877. They must now be spelt with a *Grave Accent* (è), as :—*Le collège*, *je protège*, *j'abrège*, &c.

II.—The Article.

I. There are two *Articles* in French, as in English,
9. viz.: the Definite Article, *le*, *la*, *les* (=the), and the Indefinite Article, *un*, *une* (=a, an). The latter is used in the Singular only.

The so-called **Partitive Article** is a product of the imagination of grammarians. *Du* and *des* are no more original words in French than *don't* or *'tis* are in English. *Du* equals *de + le*, and is the result of a **contraction** of the Preposition *de* and the Article *le*. *Des* equals *de + les*.

10. II. The *Definite Article* is omitted in French in a few cases where it is expressed in English, and expressed in French in many cases where it is omitted in English.

To acquire a complete mastery of the rules relating to the Article, it should be remembered that Common Nouns may be used in three senses, viz.: (1) a **General Sense** (including the whole species or genus), as: *Man is mortal; books are useful, &c.*; (2) a **Definite or Determinate Sense** (having certain limits of specification), as: *My book, the book I use, &c.*; (3) a **Partitive Sense** (denoting a part or portion of anything), as: *I have some books; we have eaten cherries, i.e. some cherries.*

11. III. Nouns used in a *General Sense* take the Definite Article in French, whether they take it in English or not, as:—

Les hommes sages ne se fient pas aux hypocrites.
Wise men do not trust hypocrites.

12. IV. Nouns used in a *Definite or Determinate Sense* keep the Definite Article in French when they have it in English. Moreover, when such Nouns are preceded, in English, by a *Possessive Adjective*, that Adjective is translated into French by the *Definite Article*, whenever the change can take place without taking anything away from the clearness of the sense, as:—

She held an orange in her hand,
Elle tenait une orange à la main.

13. V. The *Partitive Sense* is usually expressed in French by means of the Preposition *de*, which is to be followed by the Definite Article if the *Sentence* is *affirmative*, and if there is *no Adjective* before the Noun. Should either of those conditions happen not to be fulfilled, the Preposition *de* is used without the Article, as :—

J'ai de l'encre, I have some ink.

J'ai des plumes (*des* = *de* + *les*), I have some pens,

but—

Je n'ai pas d'encre, I have no ink.

J'ai d'excellentes plumes, I have capital pens.

Notice that we say: *J'ai des plumes excellentes*, although we must say: *J'ai d'excellentes plumes*, because, in the first instance, the Adjective is placed after the Noun.

When the Noun is understood, the suppression of the Article also takes place before the Adjective, as: *J'en ai vu d'autres*, and not *des autres*.

Obs. 1. In the apparent exceptions to this rule, *des bons mots*, *des jeunes gens*, the Adjective and Noun are to be considered as a compound Noun.

Obs. 2. In sentences like the following :—*Je ne vous ai pas donné de l'argent pour que vous le dépensiez si sottement* (I have not given you money to spend it so foolishly), the negation, though placed before the verb, does not bear upon the Partitive Noun. The meaning is: *I gave you some money, and that money you ought not to have spent so foolishly.*

14. VI. Abstract Nouns take the Article like other Nouns, as :—

L'excellence n'est jamais accordée à l'homme que comme la récompense du travail.

Excellence is never granted to man, but as the reward of labour.

15. VII. Things of which there is but one of the kind, in creation, as, *soleil* (sun), *lune* (moon), *terre* (earth), &c., take the Definitive Article in both languages, except *Dieu* (God), which takes it in neither: *ciel* (heaven) and *enfer* (hell), which do not take the Article in English, take it in French.

The names of the Days of the week are often preceded by the Definitive Article, as:—*Tous les lundis*, every Monday.

Observe that in such phrases as *la Saint-Jean* (Midsummer), *la Noël* (Christmas), *la Saint-Michel* (Michaelmas), the Feminine Article is used, although the Nouns are Masculine: this is because the word *fête* is understood:—*La Saint-Michel* is a contraction for *la fête de saint Michel*.

16. VIII. Among *Proper Nouns*, names of *Persons* and *Towns* do not take the Article, unless they are preceded by an *Adjective*, as:—*César*, *Rome*, *Alexandre*; but, *la puissante Élisabeth*, *l'ancienne Alexandrie*.

(1) A few names of Persons and Towns, which were originally Common Nouns, have retained the Article, as:—*Le Havre*, *Le Caire*, *Le Puy*. When preceded by the Preposition *de* or *à*, the contraction takes place in names of Towns, but not in names of Persons, as:—*Il va au Caire*. *Je reviens du Havre*.—*Demandez à Le Tellier*. *Les œuvres de Le Batteux*.

(2) When Names of Persons are preceded by an *Appellative Noun*, as *Captain Johnson*, *Dr. Edwards*, etc., it is usual, in English, to write the Appellative Noun with a capital letter and to suppress the Article. In French, the Appellative Noun is spelt with a small initial letter, and the Article is put before it, as:—

Queen Elizabeth and Queen Mary were both daughters of King Henry VIII.

La reine Élisabeth et la reine Marie étaient, toutes les deux, filles du roi Henri VIII.

Observe the use of the Definite Article before Appellative Nouns, even in the *Vocative Case*, as:—*Monsieur le Maire*, *Mr. Mayor*, *Monsieur le Comte*, *Madame la Comtesse*.

The following sentence is a very good illustration of an idiomatic use of the Plural of the Article in French.

Le même roi qui sut employer *les Condé*, *les Turenne*, *les Luxembourg*, *les Créqui*, *les Catinat* et *les Villars* dans ses armées, *les Colbert* et *les Louvois* dans son cabinet, choisit *les Racine* et *les Boileau* pour écrire son histoire ; *les Bossuet* et *les Fénelon* pour instruire ses enfants ; *les Fléchier*, *les Bourdaloue* et *les Massillon* pour l'instruire lui-même (*Maury*).

The Proper Nouns are not used here as Common Nouns, but retain their individual meaning. The Article is merely used to give more vividness to the Sentence. It might be suppressed without altering the meaning.

17. IX. Names of Countries, Continents, large Islands, Provinces and Shires (Départements) take the Definite Article, as : — *la France*, *l'Amérique*, *la Bretagne*, *le Surrey*, &c.

Except Countries which derive their names from their capitals, as :—*Tunis*, *Tripoli*, &c. *Le Hanovre* follows the general rule.

If used as Adjectives, as in :—*L'Histoire de France* (French history), Names of Countries lose the Article. After the Preposition *de* (=from), the Article may be either expressed or omitted, but a few Names of Countries retain the Article under any circumstance, such are :—*Le Pérou*, *le Chili*, *le Brésil*, *le Bengale*, *le Japon*.

Small or very distant islands do not take the Article, as :—*Jersey*, *Malte*, *Madagascar*. In doubtful cases place the word *île* (=island) before the Proper Noun, as :—*L'île de Chypre*.

The Names of Mountains and Rivers take the Article as in English, and retain it under any circumstances, as :—*Les Vins du Rhin*. *Les glaciers des Alpes*.

18. X. *Any Part of Speech*, when used as a Noun, admits of the Definite Article, as :—

Le beau (the beautiful) ; *le boire et le manger* (eating and drinking) ; *les si*, *les mais*, *les car*.

Obs.—The purport of the Article is not so much to show that the word it accompanies is a Noun, as to indicate that such word plays the part of a Noun in the Sentence, accordingly:

19. XI. The Definite Article must be omitted before every Noun used as a substitute for some other Part of Speech.

It frequently occurs, in French as well as in English, that Abstract Nouns construed with the Preposition *avec* (with) or *sans* (without) keep the place of Adverbs of Manner, as:—*avec courage* (=courageously), &c.

In such cases:

- (a) Use no Article at all if the Noun is not qualified.
- (b) Use the Indefinite Article (*un*, *une*) if the Noun is accompanied by an Adjective.
- (c) Use the Definite Article (*la*, *la*, *les*) or the Demonstrative Adjective (*cet*, *cette*) if the signification of the Noun is limited either by a *Relative sentence* or another Noun in the *Possessive case*, as:—

Elle s'est exprimée avec grâce, she expressed herself gracefully.

Elle s'est exprimée avec une grâce charmante.

Elle s'est exprimée avec la grâce or cette grâce que vous lui connaissez.

20. XII. The Definite Article is *never used emphatically* in French, to mark the pre-eminence of an individual over others of the same class.

He is the poet of the age, should be translated: *C'est le premier*, or *le meilleur*, or *le seul poète de notre époque*.

21. XIII. No article is used in French before *Numeral Adjectives* placed after the Noun they qualify, as:—

Charles premier, Henri huit, Chapitre cinq.

Charles the First, Henry the Eight, &c.

But we should say, as in English, when the Adjective precedes the Noun:

Le premier chapitre, la quatrième page, &c.

22. XIV. In speaking of Nouns of *Weight* or *Measure*, the French invariably use the Definite Article, as :—

Je vend mon blé à six shillings le boisseau ;
I sell my corn at six shillings a bushel.

23. XV. In speaking of portions of *Time*, the French make use of the Preposition *par* (= by), instead of the Indefinite Article, as :—

Dis francs par jour, ten shillings a day.

24. XVI. The Indefinite Article is usually omitted in French before Nouns placed in apposition, as :—

Il a été fait chevalier, honneur qu'il méritait bien.
He has been made a knight, an honour he well deserved.

25. XVII. Suppress the Indefinite Article before *cent* (= a hundred) and *mille* (= a thousand).

Million and *Milliard* (= 1,000 millions) take the Article and the Preposition *de* after them, as :—

Un million de francs vaut un peu moins de quarante mille livres sterling.

26. XVIII. Do not translate the Indefinite Article placed in English (1) before the *second Accusative*, governed by the Verbs of *making* or *calling*, and (2) between the verb *to be* and a Noun in the Singular expressing *rank*, *situation*, *state*, *country*, or any distinctive mark, as :—

- (1) *Le roi l'a fait comte ;*
The king made him a count.
- (2) *Je suis Français, mon père est médecin ;*
I am a Frenchman, my father is a doctor.

(1) When the Demonstrative Neuter *ce* is used instead of a Personal Pronoun, the Article is to be used in French as in English :

C'est un officier, he is an officer.

(2) The Article is also to be used when the Noun following the verb *to be* is accompanied by an Adjective, as :—

Son frère est un excellent professeur.

27. XIX. In *Exclamative Sentences* beginning by *what* (= *quel*) the Article is omitted in French :

What a man ! quel homme !

When the Verb is expressed in English, the Conjunction *que* is to be inserted in French, as :—

What a fine country Italy is !

Quel beau pays que l'Italie !

Or—

Le beau pays que l'Italie !

28. XX. The Indefinite Article, which in English follows the Indefinite Adjective *such* (= *tel*) and the Adverb *so*, modifying an Adjective, is to be placed before these two words in French, as :—

Mr. such a one, Monsieur un tel.

So great a man, un si grand homme.

29. XXI. In Proverbs and Enumerations the Article is often omitted in French, in order to impart more rapidity to the Sentence, as :—

Contentement passe richesse.

Besoins, fortune, honneurs, rien ne pouvait le satisfaire.

30. XXII. When the Adverb *jamais* is placed emphatically at the beginning of a Sentence, the following Noun usually loses the Article, as :—

Jamais juste n'attendit la grâce de Dieu avec plus de confiance
(Bossuet).

Never did a righteous man expect the grace of God with more confidence.

31. **XXIII.** In French as in English a Genitive Singular is occasionally used in colloquial language to describe the class to which an individual belongs. In such case the Indefinite Article is omitted in French, as:—

A monstre of a man, un monstre d'homme, cf. L. Monstrum mulieris (Plaut).

32. **XXIV.** The Article, Definite or Indefinite, is repeated in French before each of the several Nouns connected by Conjunctions, whether repeated or not in English:—

Ses frères et ses sœurs étaient ici,
His brothers and sisters were here.

III.—The Noun.

33. I. Among Proper Nouns, *Names of Countries, Continents, etc.*, admit of the mark of the Plural (s), but *Names of Persons* remain invariable:—

(a) *Les deux Amériques, les Deux-Siciles.*

(b) *Les deux Corneilles, les deux Racine.*

(1) Observe, however, that well-known **Historical names**, as *les Bourbons, les Stuarts, &c.*, usually take an *s*.

(2) In French, as in English, Proper Nouns of Persons are used as Common Nouns, as *les Hommés*, i.e., poets of the merit of Homer, &c. Such Nouns retain the capital letter, but take *s* like all other Common Nouns. This construction is the same in both languages:—

Les Molières et les Shakespeares sont rares.

(8) Names of Authors used to designate the books they have written take the mark of the Plural.

J'ai deux Virgiles dans ma bibliothèque.
I have two Virgils in my library.

34. II. Names of foreign origin usually retain their original form of the Plural until they have been thoroughly assimilated.

As might be expected, a great deal of uncertainty exists in the spelling of foreign words, but the following points were settled by the French Academy in their Dictionary of 1877.

(1) **Wouns of English origin.**

- (a) *Gentleman, lady, alderman, tory, gipsy, and dandy*, are still considered as *foreign*, and retain their English Plural:—*Gentlemen, ladies, &c.*
- (b) *Railway, tramway, tunnel, and villa*, present no difficulty as they take *s* in both languages.

(2) **Wouns of Italian origin.**

- (a) *Bravo, carbonaro, dilettante, and lasarone*, retain their original Plural, i.e., *des bravi, des carbonari, des dilettanti, des lasaroni*.
- (b) *Andante, casino, concerto, and oratorio*, take an *s*:—*des concertos, &c.*
- (c) *Solo* is invariable, *des solo*; yet the Academy acknowledges that many people write *solo* or *soli* in the Plural, and does not formally condemn that spelling.

(3) **Wouns of Latin origin.**

- (a) *Memento* (*memorandum*) is invariable.
- (b) *Minimum, maximum, and postulatum* (*postulate*), form their Plural in *a* as in Latin.
- (c) *Aliibi, alléluia, aparté* (*aside*), *bénédicité* (*grace, blessing*), *deficit*, *fac-similé* (*reproduction*), *quiproquo* (*blunder*), and *vivat* (*hurrah*) take an *s*.

35. III. The number of *Compound Nouns* written in two words (with a *Hyphen*) has been considerably reduced of late. See § 8.

- (1) Such Nouns as now are spelt in one word as *acompte* (installment), *autodafé* (auto-da-fe), &c., offer no longer any difficulty, as they are always spelt with *s*.
- (2) The following Nouns, which are of frequent occurrence, are often wrongly spelt.
 - (a) *Porte-monnaie* (purse) is to remain invariable:—*des porte-monnaie*.
 - (b) *Timbre-poste* (postage stamp) takes an *s* after the *first* part of the word; *Terre-plein* (platform), after the *second*:—*des timbres-poste*, *des terre-pleins*.
 - (c) *Blanc-seing* (signature in blank) takes *two s*:—*des blancs-seigns*.

36. IV. *Collective Nouns* or *Nouns of Multitude*, though singular in form, are often considered as Plural Nouns in English. It is not so in French. Collective Nouns require the *Verb*, *Adjective*, *Pronoun*—in short, every Part of Speech connected with them to be in the Singular, as:—

The ministry **have** resigned. *Le ministère a donné sa démission.*
The nobility of Rome **are** his (Shak.). *La noblesse de Rome **est** dévotee.*

French grammarians commonly distinguish *General-Collective* and *Partitive-Collective* Nouns, and add that Partitive-Collective Nouns sometimes govern the Plural. This distinction is useless. The so-called Partitive-Collective Nouns, as will be seen in the Chapter on Indefinite Pronouns, are *Nouns used as Adjectives*, and consequently deprived of the power of acting as Subjects of Verbs. In the sentence, *Une foule de gens le pensent* (a lot of people think so), *pensent* is not put in the Plural, because *foule* is a Partitive-Collective, but because the real Subject is *gens*, a Plural Noun. As for the phrase *foule de*, it is merely a substitute of, or equivalent for an *Adjective* corresponding to *many* or *very many*.

37. V. Both Proper and Common Nouns are often called upon to *play the part of Adjectives of Quality* in the Sentence, either because the corresponding Adjectives do not exist in the language, or for the sake of variety.

This principle applies to both languages: indeed, it applies to any language.

When we say, *a vase of bronze* (Lat. *vas aereum*), the Noun *bronze* abdicates, so to speak, his Substantival nature, to play the part of an Adjective qualifying the word *vase*.

In English there are two ways of showing that a Noun is playing the part of an Adjective. The first, and most usual, is to place it where the Adjective would be placed, viz. before the other Noun, as:—*A silver chain*. The second is to place it after the Noun and to use the Preposition *of*, as:—*A chain of silver*.

Of those two constructions, the former is wholly unknown in French. We always say: *une chaîne d'argent*, never *une argent chaîne*.

Nouns used instead of **Adjectives of Quality** mostly express:—

(1) The material of which a thing is made, or the contents of a thing, as:—*Une coupe d'or* (a gold cup), *un verre de vin* (a glass of wine),

(2) Origin, as:—*La toile d'Irlande* (Irish linen), *le vin d'Espagne* (Spanish wine), &c.

(3) Destination, as:—*Un verre à vin* (a wine-glass), *une salle à manger* (a dining-room), &c.

Notice that in the last case we use the Preposition *à* instead of *de*.

With Nouns expressing the material of which a thing is made, we sometimes use the Preposition *en* instead of *de*.

Remember that in all cases Nouns used as Adjectives lose the Article.

IV.—Adjectives of Quality.

N.—All Rules relating to the Adjective of Quality apply equally to the Verbal Adjective and the Participle Past used without auxiliary.

38. I. Adjectives of Quality agree in Gender and Number with the Noun to which they refer, as:—

Un bon livre, une bonne plume. Ces plumes sont bonnes.

If the Adjective qualifies more than one Substantive, it is to be put in the Plural, as:—

Lucie et Henriette sont aimables.

If the Substantives are of different gender, put the Adjective in the Masculine:—

Charlotte et Léon sont obéissants.

Yet, if the Substantives are synonymous, or nearly so, the Adjective might agree with the last, as:—

Il a montré un courage, une intrépidité étonnante.

In this case it is better not to put a Conjunction between the two Nouns.

Rem.—(1) Many words used to express colour in French are really Substantives, and the phrase *de la couleur de* is understood before them, as:—*des rubans cerise*, i.e. *des rubans de la couleur de la cerise*. They, of course, remain unchanged.

(2) When two Adjectives are used to express one colour, as:—*une étoffe brun foncé* (a dark brown material), both remain in the Singular, the second modifying the first, which is then treated as a Noun, with *d'un* understood.

39. II. Adjectives of Quality are usually placed after the Noun in French, but the following generally stand

before :—*bon, mauvais, méchant,—beau, joli, vilain,—jeune, vieux,—sot,—petit, grand, gros, vaste, long.*

Although other Adjectives may be found before the Noun, you will be safe in putting the following invariably after it :

- (a) Those that express **nationality**, as :—*Un cheval anglais.*
- (b) Those that express **colour**, as :—*Du papier blanc.*
- (c) Those that express **shape**, as :—*Un chapeau rond.*
- (d) Adjectives qualified by words or phrases depending on them, unless it be the Adverbs *plus, moins, très, fort, si and bien.*
- (e) **Participles** when used as Adjectives, and Adjectives in *eur* derived from Verbs, as : *menteur, enchanteur, &c.*

Moreover, when there are **two** Adjectives used with the same Noun, you may sometimes put them before the Noun, but you can never do wrong by putting them after.

If there are **more than two** adjectives, they must follow the Noun.

40. III. In several cases the meaning of Adjectives varies with the place they occupy in the Sentence, as :—

Un bon homme, a <i>simple, easy man.</i>	Un homme bon , a <i>kind man.</i>
Un grand homme, a <i>great man.</i>	Un homme grand , a <i>tall man.</i>
Un brave homme, a <i>kind and obliging man.</i>	Un homme brave , a <i>courageous man.</i>
Une certaine punition, some <i>kind of punishment.</i>	Une punition certaine , a <i>certain punishment.</i>
Un galant homme, a <i>perfect gentleman.</i>	Un homme galant , a <i>ladies' man.</i>
Un honnête homme, an <i>honest man.</i>	Un homme honnête , a <i>polite man.</i>
Un pauvre homme, a <i>pitiful, wretched fellow.</i>	Un homme pauvre , an <i>impoverished man.</i>
Un faux air, a <i>kind of likeness.</i>	Un air faux , a <i>deceitful look.</i>
Un triste livre, a <i>paltry book.</i>	Un livre triste , a <i>sad, melancholy book.</i>

41. IV. Adjectives may be used as Substantives by prefixing an Article.

In speaking of **Persons**, the Adjective may be used substantively both in the Singular and Plural, as: *le sage, un imprudent, les bons, &c.*

In speaking of **Things**, in the Singular only, as:—

Le beau et le vrai sont inséparables.

42. V. Adjectives of Quality are occasionally used as Adverbs, in which case they remain invariable, as:—

Alas, said I, he has paid dear, very dear for his whistle.
(Franklin.)

Hélas ! dis-je, il a payé cher, bien cher pour son sifflet.

Such are:

Bas (low) in *parler bas*, as:—*Ne parlez pas si bas.*

Bon (nice) in *sentir bon*, as:—*Ces fleurs sentent bon.*

Vite (fast) in *marcher vite*, as:—*Marchez plus vite.*

Clair (distinctly) in *voir clair*, as:—*Il n'y voit pas clair.*

Dru (thick) in *tomber dru*, as:—*La pluie tombe dru.*

And many others.

Demi (half) placed before the Noun is invariable, placed after, it agrees, as:—

Une demi-heure. Dans une heure et demie.

Nu (bare) is invariable when it precedes the Substantive, without itself being preceded by an Article; in this case, it is joined to the Noun by a Hyphen, as:—

Ces filles marchent nu-pieds, these girls walk bare-footed.

In every other case it agrees, as:—*La vérité toute nue, the bare truth. La nue propriété, the bare ownership.*

In **clair-semé** (thin-sown), **court-vêtu** (short-coated), and **nouveau-né** (new-born), the first part of the Adjective remains invariable under any circumstances, the second agrees, as:—*Des filles nouveau-nées.*

43. VI. Adjectives referring to the phrase *quelque chose* (something) are to be put in the Masculine, and the Preposition *de* inserted after " *quelque chose*," as :—

J'ai quelque chose de bon pour toi, mon garçon.
I have something good for you, my boy.

44. VII. Adjectives referring to the word *gens* (people) are Masculine when they follow that word ; Feminine when they precede, as :—

Les vieilles gens sont souvent soupçonneux,
Old people are often suspicious.

This rule admits of no exception as far as concerns the Adjectives that follow the word *gens*, but

The Indefinite Adjective *tout*, when placed immediately before the word *gens* is Masculine, as :—

Tous les gens de bien le croient, all good people think so.

Tout is also Masculine if it is separated from the word *gens* by an Adjective having one termination only for both genders, as :

Tous les honnêtes gens.

Should the Adjective have a different form for the Feminine, *tout* would become Feminine also, as :—*Toutes les bonnes gens*.

Further, the Adjective or Participle placed at the head of a Sentence, of which *gens* is the Nominative, is always to be put in the Masculine, as :—

Instruits par l'expérience, les vieilles gens sont soupçonneux.
Taught by experience, old people are suspicious.

Compound Nouns formed with the word *gens*, as *gens de lettres* (literary men), *gens d'affaires* (business men), always govern the Masculine, whether the Adjective precedes or follows them.

45. VIII. It is no longer considered desirable to insert the Preposition *de* before an Adjective or Participle qualifying a Noun preceded by a Numeral ; but the Preposition should always be inserted when the Noun

is understood or its place supplied by the Pronominal Adverb *en*, as :—

Il y eut cent hommes tués et deux cents de blessés.

There were a hundred men killed and two hundred wounded.

V.—Degrees of Comparison.

46. I. French Adjectives and Adverbs form the Comparative by placing one of the Adverbs *plus*, *moins*, *aussi* before the Positive.

Comparatives formed by means of

The Adverb *plus* are called Comparatives of Superiority.

“ *moins* ” “ of Inferiority.

“ *aussi* ” “ of Equality.

When the Sentence is negative *si* may be used instead of *aussi* in Comparatives of Equality.

47. II. Three Adjectives, together with their corresponding Adverbs, have irregular Comparatives, viz. :

ADJECTIVES.	ADVERBS.
<i>Bon</i> , good; Comp., <i>meilleur</i> .	<i>Bien</i> , well; Comp., <i>mieux</i> .
<i>Mauvais</i> , bad; Comp., <i>pire</i> or <i>plus mauvais</i> .	<i>Mal</i> , badly; Comp., <i>pis</i> or <i>plus mal</i> .
<i>Petit</i> , small, little; Comp., <i>moindre</i> or <i>plus petit</i> .	<i>Peu</i> , little; Comp., <i>moins</i> .

Notice that *mauvais*, *mal*, and *petit* have also regularly formed Comparatives.

Rem.—As the English Comparatives *better*, *worse*, and *less* are both Adjectives and Adverbs, you may find some difficulty at first in distinguishing between *meilleur* and *mieux*, *pire* and *pis*, &c.; but a little practice will soon make the matter easy.

48. III. The Superlative is invariably formed by prefixing the Definite Article to the Comparative, as :—

Le plus grand, le plus aimable, le meilleur, le mieux.

49. IV. When the Superlative is used as an Adjective, the Article agrees in Gender and Number; but it remains invariable when the Superlative is used as an Adverb, as :—

Ces demoiselles sont les plus aimables de toute la ville (Adjective).
Ce sont ces demoiselles qui chantent le mieux (Adverb).

There is one case where the application of this rule may present some difficulty, it is the following :

50. If the comparison bears not on different objects of the same class, but on the different qualities or states of the same object, the Comparative is used adverbially and the Article is invariable, as :—

C'est à Nantes que la Loire est le plus large.

Of course we should say :—

La Loire est la plus grande rivière de la France.

51. V. The Article is to be repeated before every Superlative, even when the different Adjectives qualify the same Noun, as :

Bacon was the wisest, brightest, and meanest of mankind.
Bacon fut le plus sage, le plus brillant et le plus vil des hommes.

52. VI. The Superlative is used in French, and not the Comparative as in English, in speaking of two persons or things.

It has already been explained that no traces of the Dual Number are to be found in French.

53. VII. In English the two parts of the comparison are connected by the Conjunction *than* in the case of

Comparatives of superiority or inferiority, and by the Conjunction *as* in the case of Comparatives of equality. We do not make that distinction, and always use *que* (=than) in French.

Il est plus grand que moi. He is taller than I.
Il est aussi grand que moi. He is as tall as I.

(1) **More**, not followed by *than*, is to be translated by *davantage*, unless preceded by a Preposition, as:—*J'en ai davantage*, but: *rien de plus*.

(2) **More**, is sometimes followed by *than* and a Numeral, when there is no real comparison, as:—

She is more than twelve years old, *Elle a plus de douze ans.*

In that case translate *than* by *de*.

(3) The Preposition *by*, after a Comparative, is also translated by *de*, as:—

He is taller than I *by* a head, *Il est plus grand que moi d'une tête.*

Or, more generally:—

Il a une tête de plus que moi.

(4) **By** far should be rendered by *beaucoup* before the Comparative, and by *de beaucoup* after, as:—

Il est beaucoup plus grand que moi, or, *il est plus grand que moi de beaucoup.*

54. **VIII.** When the Verb is omitted in the second part of the comparison, use the *Independent* or *Emphatic* form of the Personal Pronouns, viz. :—*moi, toi, lui, elle, nous, vous, eux, elles, soi*, as:—

She is older than I, *Elle est plus âgée que moi.*

55. **IX.** If the Verb is expressed, use the *Enclitic* or *Weak* form of the Personal Pronouns, viz. :—*je, tu, il,*

&c., and insert the Particle *ne* between the Nominative and the Verb, as :—

He is younger than I am, *Il est plus jeune que je ne suis.*

We, however, usually omit *ne* when the Antecedent or first part of the comparison is negated, as :—

Il n'est pas plus riche qu'il était, He is not richer than he was.

56. X. "Proportionate Equality," marked in English by *the...the* with Comparatives, is expressed in French by Comparatives only, as :—

The more he advances, the more he wants to learn.
Plus il avance, plus il veut apprendre.

When the Verbs thus compared have Objects, the construction no longer remains the same in both languages, as :—

The more money he has, the less he spends.
Plus il a d'argent, moins il fait de dépenses.

(1) When *the* is used with one Comparative and followed by *as, that, because*, translate it by *d'autant...que*, as :—

He will do it the more willingly, because you have asked him.

Il le fera d'autant plus volontiers, que vous l'en avez prié.

(2) When the Comparative with *the* is used absolutely, or is followed by *for it*, translate *the* by *ne...que*, and *for it* by the Adverbial Pronoun *en*, as :—

He will work the better for it, *Il n'en travaillera que mieux.*

Notice the two Idioms :—**Tant mieux** (so much the better), and **Tant pis** (so much the worse).

VI. Demonstrative Adjectives and Pronouns.

57. I. There are two Demonstrative Pronouns in English, viz., *this* and *that*, which are used both *Adjectively* and *Substantively*, i.e., with or without a Noun. We have two words of the same kind in French: *cet* and *celui*. Up to the end of the 16th century these two words were used exactly as *this* and *that* are now in English, that is to say, they were sometimes Adjectives and sometimes Pronouns. *Cet* (spelt *cest* or *cestui*) referred to the nearer object; *celui* (spelt *cel* or *celui*) referred to the remoter; but at the beginning of the 17th century a radical change took place, and since then the former has always been used as an Adjective, the latter as a Pronoun.

Thus we have at present:—

One Demonstrative Adjective.

Masculine *cet* (which becomes *ce* when the next word begins with a consonant, as:—*Ce livre*).

Feminine, *cette*.

Plural for both Genders, *ces*.

And one Demonstrative Pronoun.

Masculine (Singular) *celui*, (Plural) *ceux*.

Feminine " *celle*, " *celles*.

Neuter " *ce*, (no Neuter Plural).

58. II. The distinction of the nearer and remoter object is marked in French by means of the Adverbs *ci* and *là*,

used very much in the same manner as uneducated people use the corresponding *here* and *there* in English, as:—

Ce livre-ci, this book (Literally *this book here*).

Ce livre-là, that book (Literally *that book there*).

And the same for the Pronouns *celui-ci*, *celui-là*, *ceux-ci*, &c.

NOTE Observe that the Demonstrative Adjective has no Neuter Gender. All French Nouns being either Masculine or Feminine, and the Adjective always taking the Gender of the Noun it accompanies, a Neuter Adjective would be perfectly useless. It is not the same with Pronouns. No doubt a Pronoun often keeps the place of a Noun already expressed, and in that case it must take the Gender of that Noun; but it may happen, and it happens indeed very often, that a Pronoun refers to a Noun-Sentence either expressed or understood. If I say: *that is true*, the Pronoun *that* does not refer to a special Noun; it means *that thing, the thing we speak of* is true. This Neuter we have in French, and, in fact, I do not see how we could do without it.

59. III. The Adverbs *ci* and *là*, marking the distinction of the nearer and remoter objects, are joined by a Hyphen to the Demonstrative Pronouns, except in the case of the Demonstrative Pronoun Neuter, with which they form a single word, the Adverb *là* then dropping its accent, as:—

Ceux-ci, *celles-ci*, but *ceci*, *cela*.

In Colloquial French *ça* is frequently used instead of *cela*. Do not make too great a use of that contraction, especially in writing, as it verges on vulgarity.

60. IV. With the Demonstrative Adjective, *ci* and *là* are connected by a Hyphen to the accompanying Noun, as *ce livre-ci*, *cette plume-là*; but *ci* and *là* are only to be used when two Nouns, or a Noun and a Pronoun, stand in apposition to each other, as:—

Ci livre-ci est meilleur que celui-là.

But we should say:—

Ce livre (and not *ce livre-ci*) *me coûte deux francs.*

61. V. *Ci* and *là* are generally omitted before a Relative Pronoun, but they may be expressed with great propriety when the Relative does not follow immediately, as :—

Ceux qui ont dit cela ont eu tort, et ceux-là ont eu parfaitement raison qui ont maintenu le contraire.

Those who said so were wrong, and those were quite right who maintained the opposite proposition.

62. VI. In English the Plural of the Demonstrative Pronoun (*those*) is generally used before the Relative ; but its place is often supplied, in the Singular, by “the one who” or a Personal Pronoun (*he* or *she*), as :—

Those who said so, the one who said so, he who said so.

The Demonstrative is always to be used in French, as :

Ceux qui ont dit cela, celui qui a dit cela, &c.

In the few cases where the Personal Pronoun is to be found in French, the meaning is quite different. *Lui qui* does not form a complete sense like *celui qui*, but stands in apposition to a Noun already expressed, as :—

Richard veut acheter cette grande maison, lui qui n'a pas le sou ; allons donc !

Richard wants to buy that large house, he (Richard) who has not a penny ; nonsense !

63. VII. The two Adverbs *voici* and *voilà* are often used instead of *this is* and *that is*, to mark a contrast between what follows and what precedes, as :

Voilà ce que je lui ai dit, voici ce qu'il m'a répondu.
That is what I told him, this is what he answered me.

N.B.—The French Demonstrative Pronoun Neuter *ce* occurs in many cases where the Personal Pronoun Neuter *it* is found in English. For the proper use of “*ce*” and “*il*” see Chapter XI.

VII.—Relative and Interrogative Pronouns.

64. I. The English Interrogative Pronouns are three in number, *who*, *what*, and *which*, the last two being also used Adjectively, as :—

What book? which book?

65. II. French Interrogative Pronouns are never used Adjectively.

We have an **Interrogative Adjective** (*quel*), which is invariably used whenever *which* or *what* accompanies a Noun.

We have also three **Interrogative Pronouns** corresponding both in sense and in use to *who*, *what*, and *which*.

Qui corresponds to *who*; it relates to Persons only.

Que (emphatically *quel*) corresponds to *what*; it relates to Things only.

Lequel corresponds to *which*; it may relate either to Persons or Things.

Notice that the French word corresponding to *what* has two forms, *que* and *quel*. The latter is to be used whenever the Tonic Accent falls over it, i.e., when it stands by itself or follows a Preposition; the former is enclitic. We have in French five or six words which have thus a different sound and spelling according as they are placed or not under the Tonic Accent, such as—besides *quel*—*moi*, *toi*, *soi*, *non*, which become respectively *me*, *te*, *se*, *ne* when they are enclitics. In Mediæval French the principle of the modification of Vowels, when under the accent, extended much further; but the grammarians of the *Renaissance*, with their spurning of the Latin grammar, upset the whole fabric of the language.

66. III. *Qui*, interrogative, is invariable, as :—

Qui est-là? Qui voyez-vous? A qui parlez-vous?
Who is there? Whom do you see? To whom do you speak?

67. IV. "Whose," interrogative, is rendered by *à qui* when constructed by the Verb *to be*, expressing possession, as :—

Whose pen is this? À qui est cette plume?

In other cases translate by the Relative Adjective (*quel*), as :—

*Whose eloquence is comparable to his?
Quelle éloquence est comparable à la sienne?*

68. V. *Lequel* is a compound word formed by the Definite Article and the Relative Adjective. Although always written in one word, both its compounding parts agree in Gender and Number, as :—

*Laquelle de ces grammaires préfères-vous?
Which of those grammars do you prefer?*

Rem.—(1) The Pronominal Adverb *dont* is never used interrogatively. (2) The periphrastic forms *qui est-ce qui* (=who), *qui est-ce que* (=whom); *qu'est-ce qui* (=what, *Nom.*), *qu'est-ce que* (=what, *Obj.*) are to be used very sparingly, and only when a confusion might accrue from the use of the simple forms.

69. VI. *Relative Pronouns*.—In Modern English *who* invariably refers to persons, *which* to inanimate objects; but it must be borne in mind that this distinction, which is comparatively recent in the language, is purely arbitrary. Without mentioning the first line of the Lord's Prayer (Our father *which*, *etc.*), Chaucer has hundred of examples of "which" applied to persons, as :—

Meliboeus had a daughter which that called was Sophie.

You must not then be surprised if the same division of Relative Pronouns is not to be found in French.

70. VII. *Qui* is used both of Persons and Things when it is the Nominative of the Sentence, as :—

L'homme qui est là ; le livre qui est là.
The man **who** is there ; the book **which** is there.

71. VIII. *Que* is used both of Persons and Things when it is Direct Object of the Verb.

L'homme que vous voyez ; le livre que vous lisez.
The man **whom** you see ; the book **which** you read.

72. IX. *Lequel* is used both of Persons and Things, but only after a Preposition, as :—

La dame avec laquelle vous avez dansé hier.
The lady with **whom** you danced yesterday.
Les difficultés contre lesquelles nous luttons.
The difficulties against **which** we are struggling.

Three Prepositions : *entre*, *parmi*, and *au milieu de*, require a strict adherence to the above rule, but after all other Prepositions, *qui* may be used instead of *lequel* in speaking of Persons, as :—

La dame avec qui vous avez dansé hier.

Rem.—Most grammarians will tell you that *lequel* may be used instead of *qui* to give more precision to the Sentence. This rule is very good for lawyers, who want to be exceedingly precise in their documents ; but that use of *lequel* in conversation or letter writing would be merely ridiculous.

73. X. “ *What* ” is a Compound Relative Pronoun equal to *that which*. There is no such word in French. Divide it, then, into its two compounding parts, and translate each part separately, as :—

I do not understand very well **what** (= *that which*) he says.
Je ne comprends pas très bien ce qu'il dit.

74. XI. When a Relative Pronoun has a whole Sentence for its Antecedent, the Demonstrative *ce* must invariably be inserted before it, as :—

He says his brother has gone to Paris, which is not true.

Il dit que son frère est allé à Paris, ce qui n'est pas vrai.

75. XII. The construction “than whom” does not exist in French. When it occurs in English, translate by the Superlative, as :—

Belial, than whom a spirit more lewd fell not from heaven.

Belial, le plus impudique des esprits qui tombèrent du ciel.

76. XIII. The Relative Pronoun can never be omitted in French ; it must be placed as close as possible to its Antecedent, as :—

The house your father has bought is very large.

La maison que monsieur votre père a achetée est très grande.

77. XIV. In the construction called “Oblique Interrogation,” i.e. when no Antecedent is expressed, the Interrogative Pronoun is to be used instead of the Relative, as :—

I do not know whom you have seen.

Je ne sais pas qui vous avez vu.

I do not know what you are thinking of.

Je ne sais pas à quoi vous pensez.

78. XV. The Pronominal Adverbs *dont* and *où* are often used instead of the Relative Pronouns. (See next Chapter.)

The Compound Relative Pronouns are :

Quiconque, qui que ce soit qui (=whoever, whosoever).

Qui que ce soit que (=whomsoever).

Quoi...que, quoi que ce soit que (=whatever, whatsoever).

Quel...que and **quelconque** are Compound Relative Adjectives (=whatever).

Quelque...que is an Adverb (=however).

“ **Quiconque** ” is used as Nominative only ; “ **quelconque** ” always follows the Noun.

VIII. Pronominal Adverbs.

79. I. English Pronominal Adverbs like *therin*, *thereat*, *whereof*, &c., so much in use three centuries ago, are now almost obsolete ; but four words of the same kind play still a very important part in French. These are : *en*, *y*, *dont*, and *où*.

En is derived from the Latin Adverb *inde* (=thence) ; it corresponds to *thereof* or *therefrom* in the following sentences :—

“ In the day thou eatest **thereof**, thou shalt surely die.”

Le jour que tu en mangeras, tu mourras sûrement.

“ Turn not aside **therefrom** to the right hand or to the left.”

Ne t'en d'étourne ni à droite ni à gauche.

Y is derived from Latin *ibi* (=there) ; it corresponds to *thereat*, *therin*, and also to *thereto*, as the same Prepositions are used, in French, to express rest or motion to a place (*je suis à Paris, je vais à Paris*).

Wide is the gate ... and many there be which go in **thereat**.

L'entrée est large ... et ils sont nombreux ceux qui y entrent.

Dont is derived from Latin *de-unde* (=from whence) ; it corresponds to *whereof*.

"I do not find the certain numbers whereof their armies did consist." (Davies.)
Je ne trouve pas les nombres exacts dont se composaient leurs armées.

Où is derived from Latin *ubi* (=where); it corresponds to *wherein*, *whereat*, and *whereto*, as:—

"There are many times wherein a man ought to be cautious as well as innocent." (Swift.)
Il y a mille circonstances où un homme doit être circonspect aussi bien qu'innocent.

Rem.—The proper use of these four words offers serious difficulties; but once mastered they will give to your composition a thoroughly French look.

80. II. *En* is used instead of the Preposition *de* and the Demonstrative Neuter (*ceci*, *cela*, *cette chose*), as:—

We were just talking of it or of that.
Nous en parlions justement.

81. III. *En* is also used instead of the Preposition *de* and the Personal Pronouns of the 3rd person, both in the Singular and the Plural. In this case the use of *en* is optional in speaking of Persons, but obligatory in speaking of Things, as:—

Connaissez-vous ces demoiselles?—*Oui, nous en parlions justement, or nous parlions justement d'elles.*

But

Avez-vous vu la nouvelle maison des Smith?—*Non, mais j'en ai entendu parler.*

Here

J'ai entendu parler d'elle would be a mistake.

82. IV. The Partitive Sense being usually expressed in French by means of the Preposition *de* (See § 18), it

follows that whenever *some* or *any* are used without a Noun they must be translated by *en*, as :—

Will you have some cherries?—No, thank you, I have some.

Voulez-vous des cerises?—*Non, merci, j'en ai.*
I have not any, je n'en ai pas.

83. *V.* *En* is also used occasionally instead of the Possessive Adjectives (*son*, *sa*, *ses*, *leur*, *leurs*) in speaking of Things, when referring to the Direct Object of the preceding Clause, as :—

J'ai vu cette ville, et j'en ai admiré les monuments.
I saw that town, and I admired its monuments.

Yet very good writers use the Possessive Adjective in this case.

84. *VI.* *En* is not always used as a Pronoun ; in many cases it retains its original Adverbial force, as :—

Have you ever been to Paris?—I have just come back (thence).

Avez-vous été à Paris?—*J'en reviens.*

En enters into the composition of a good many Idioms, of which the following are the principal :—

En vouloir à, to bear a grudge against.

S'en donner, to enjoy oneself.

En être à, to have come to, to be reduced to.

En être pour (son argent), to have lost (one's money).

S'en tenir à, to stand to, to stick to.

S'en aller, to go away.

Je n'en peux plus, I am quite knocked up.

Il s'en faut, far from it.

85. *VII.* In the construction of the Sentence, *en* is always placed before the Verb except with the Imperative Mood, as :—

Nous en reparlerons, but : *parlons-en*, let us talk of it.

Rem.—The Verbs of the 1st Conjugation take an *s* before *en* in the 2nd Person Singular of the Imperative for the sake of euphony, as: *Parlez-en.*

86. VIII. Constructed with Pronouns, *en* invariably comes last, as:—

Je lui en parlerai. I will speak to him about it.

87. IX. *Y* keeps the place of the Preposition *à* followed by the Demonstrative Neuter, as:—

J'y donnerai tous mes soins; I will carefully attend to that.

88. X. *Y* is occasionally, used instead of the Preposition *à* and a Personal Pronoun when speaking of Things, as:—

Ce cuir ne vaut rien, on y a donné un mauvais apprêt.
That leather is not good; it was not well dressed.

Notice, however, that *lui*, instead of *y*, would be quite as good.

89. XI. *Y* is no longer used in speaking of Persons; yet in colloquial French it is often employed with the meaning of "at his house, at her house," as:—

Vous avez connu M. Dorneville?—*Un brave homme; j'y dinais tous les mercredis.* (*Picard et Massère*, quoted by *Littré*.)

90. XII. Used with the Verb *voir* (=to see), *y* is explosive and can be left out, as:—

Je vois clair, Je n'y vois pas clair.

91. XIII. *Y* enters into the composition of some very important Idiomatic Phrases, as:—

Il y a, there is, or there are.

J'y suis, I guess, I see what you mean.

Je n'y suis pas, I do not understand.

Il y va de (*votre honneur, etc.*), your honour is at stake.

92. XIV. *Y* retains its original adverbial meaning, as :—

Vous n'avez jamais été à Paris, allez-y (go there).

When followed by a Verb beginning with an *i*, *y* is generally omitted, as :—

Je n'ai jamais été à Rome, mais j'irai bientôt, instead of *j'y irai bientôt*.

93. XV. Like *en*, *y* invariably precedes the Verb, except in the Imperative Mood.

If the Verb in the Imperative is not accompanied by a Negative, *y* follows and is joined to it by a Hyphen. The second person Singular of Verbs of the first conjugation takes an *s* before *y* as before *en*, on condition that *y* should really be the Object of that Verb, and not of a following Infinitive. So we should say : **vas-y**; but **va y porter ton livre**.

94. XVI. Constructed with Pronouns, *y* always follows them, except when used with *moi* and *toi* after an Imperative, as :—

Je vous y conduirai, but conduisez-y-moi.

95. XVII. Constructed with *en*, *y* invariably goes first, as :—

Il s'y en donna, he enjoyed himself there.

96. XVIII. *Dont* is used instead of the Preposition *de* and the Relative Pronoun; it refers both to Persons and Things, but is never used interrogatively, as :—

La dame dont vous parlez; le livre dont vous avez lu une partie.

97. XIX. *Dont* can never be used instead of the Relative Pronoun when the Dependent Clause begins with a Noun governed by a Preposition.

The gentleman to *whose* sister you were speaking, must be translated:

Le monsieur à la sœur de qui vous parliez.

In every other case *dont* is preferable to *de* and the Relative.

Rem.—Notice that the Noun which follows *dont* does not drop the Article, as is the case in English after *whose*.

98. XX. When *dont* refers to the Object of the following Verb, the Construction is not the same in French as in English, as:—

The gentleman *whose* daughter he has married.
Le monsieur dont il a épousé la fille.

99. XXI. *Dont* may connect to a Principal clause two Dependent clauses linked together by the Conjunction *que*, even though it should refer to the second only, as:—

La maison dont je sais que vous êtes le propriétaire.
The house of which I know you are the landlord.

Dont has lost its original adverbial force, and a more modern form of the same word (*d'où*), derived also from Lat. *de-unde*, is now used in the sense of *from which place*, as:—

Le lieu d'où vous sortez, the place you come from.

100. XXII. *Où* was much more used as a Pronoun two or three hundred years ago, than it is at present. It was

said of Persons as well as of Things; now it is entirely restricted to the latter, as:—

Chacun a son défaut où toujours il revient.

(*La Fontaine.*)

When speaking of *time* or *place*, the use of *où* instead of the Preposition and the Relative Pronoun is almost obligatory:—

At the moment *when* (=at which) I speak to you.
Au moment où (auquel) je vous parle.

Au moment que is very good French; but in this case, *que* is a Conjunction, and not a Relative Pronoun.

IX. Possessive Adjectives.

101. I. The Possessive Adjective has two forms in French as well as in English, viz., an older form, *mien*, *tien*, *sien*, *notre*, *vôtre*, *leur*, corresponding to *mine*, *thine*, &c.; and a more modern form, *mon*, *ton*, *son*, *notre*, *votre*, *leur*, corresponding to *my*.

In both languages the modern form is merely an abbreviation of the older.

Notice the circumflex accent on *nôtre*, *vôtre* (=ours, yours), and the suppression of the same in *notre*, *votre* (=our, your).

102. II. In French as in English the older form of the Possessive Adjective is no longer used Attributively, *i.e.*, before a Noun.

True, you still hear sometimes in conversation, *un mien ami*, *un sien parent* (=a friend of mine, a relation of his), but the usual construction, *un de mes ami*, *un de ses parents*, is preferable in every respect.

“That face of his,” and similar expressions, which defy Analysis, must not be translated literally in French. Say:—*une figure comme la sienne.*

103. **III.** *Mien, tien, sien*, may still be used Predicatively, i.e., as Complementary Nominatives of the Verb *être*, in the same way as *mine* is used in English, as :—

That house is ours, cette maison est nôtre.

But, although this construction is perfectly correct and authorized by the usage of the best writers, it becomes less and less usual every day, and the use of the Personal Pronoun with the Preposition *à*, or the verb *appartenir* (= to belong to) is consequently to be preferred, as :—

Cette maison est à nous or nous appartiennent.

104. **IV.** Since the 14th century, the Masculine Adjective (*mon, ton, son*) is used instead of *ma, ta, sa*, before a Feminine Noun or Adjective beginning with a Vowel or *h* mute, as :—

Mon ami Henriette ; mes aimables cousines.

Previous to that epoch, *ma, ta, sa* lost the final *a* before a Feminine Noun beginning with a Vowel, exactly like the Article *la* does at present, *m'âme, m'âpée*, &c. *M'amie*, erroneously spelt *ma mie* by Molière, is a relic of the old construction.

105. **V.** Possessive Pronouns are formed in French by prefixing the Definite Article to the older form of the Possessive Adjective, as :—

*Votre maison est plus grande que la nôtre.
Your house is larger than ours.*

106. **VI.** The Possessive Pronoun may be used in the Singular as an Abstract Noun, thus : *le mien* (=my own, what belongs to me) ; and in the Plural, as a Concrete Noun, *les miens* (=my people) :—

Le prince fut averti par un des siens du complot formé contre sa vie.

The prince was warned by one of his people of the plot formed against his life.

N.B.—This construction occurs very frequently in Latin.

107. VII. In French, the Possessive Adjective is to be repeated before every Noun. Before Adjectives the rule is the same as in English, viz., the Possessive is repeated when the two Adjectives apply to *different* objects ; it is not repeated when the two Adjectives apply to *the same* object, as :—

but *Je lui ai montré mes beaux et mes vilains habits,*
Je lui ai montré ma grande et belle voiture.

108. VIII. In a few cases the Pronominal Adverb *en* may be used instead of the Possessive Adjective (see § 83).

The construction of Possessive Adjectives of the first and second Person is very much the same in both languages; but when we come to the third Person, the difference is great indeed. English has *three* Possessive Adjectives in the Singular, *his*, *her*, *its*; and one only in the Plural, *their*, which applies equally to men, women, and inanimate objects. Like all English Adjectives, *his*, *her*, *its*, and *their* are invariable.

The French language has *one* Possessive Adjective in the Singular, *son*, but like all other French Adjectives, it agrees in Gender and Number with the Noun it qualifies, as:—

Cet enfant a perdu son livre, sa plume et ses cahiers.
This child has lost his book, his pen, and his copy-books.

Leur takes an **s** in the Plural, but no **e** in the Feminine.

N.B.—Be careful not to confound **leur**, Possessive Adjective (=their) and **leur**, Personal Pronoun (=to them). The latter is always invariable.

X. Personal Pronouns.

109. I. French Personal Pronouns have two forms, one emphatic or accentuated, *moi, toi, soi, lui, elle, &c.*; the other enclitic, *je, tu, il, elle, &c.*

Emphatic Pronouns are indeclinable; the **Enclitic** have an Accusative and a Dative Case corresponding to the Direct and Indirect Objects respectively.

The Pronouns of the 1st and 2nd Person Plural (*nous, vous*) never change; but the Adjective *autres* (=others) is often added to them when they are used emphatically.

Qui, emphatic, is always Masculine; enclitic, it is both Masculine and Feminine.

Elle and **elles** are the same in the emphatic form and the Nominative of the enclitic.

The Neuter **il** (=it) has no emphatic form and no Dative Case: instead of the former use the Demonstrative Pronoun *cela* (=that); and the Pronominal Adverb *y* (=thereto) instead of the latter.

110. II. The following table will show all the Personal Pronouns at a glance:—

Personal Pronouns.	Emphatic. (Inde- clinable.)	Enclitic Form.		
		Nomi- nati- ve.	Accu- sa- tive.	Da- ti- ve.
1st Person { Sing. (=I, me) ...	<i>moi</i>	<i>je</i>	<i>me</i>	<i>me</i>
Masc. & Fem. { Plur. (=we, us) ...	<i>nous</i>	<i>nous</i>	<i>nous</i>	<i>nous</i>
2nd Person { Sing. (=thou, thee)	<i>toi</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>te</i>	<i>te</i>
Masc. & Fem. { Plur. (=you)	<i>vous</i>	<i>vous</i>	<i>vous</i>	<i>vous</i>
Reflective { (himself, herself, oneself, &c.)	<i>soi</i>	—	<i>se</i>	<i>se</i>
3rd Person { Sing. (=he, him)	<i>lui</i>	<i>il</i>	<i>le</i>	<i>lui</i>
Masculine { Plur. (=they, them)	<i>eux</i>	<i>ils</i>	<i>les</i>	<i>leur</i>
3rd Person { Sing. (=she, her)	<i>elle</i>	<i>elle</i>	<i>la</i>	<i>lui</i>
Feminine { Plur. (=they, them)	<i>elles</i>	<i>elles</i>	<i>les</i>	<i>leur</i>
3rd Person { Sing. (=it)	—	<i>il</i>	<i>le</i>	—
Neuter { No Plural.				

111. III. The Emphatic Form of the Personal Pronoun is to be used :—

(1) When the Verb is understood, as :—

Qui a fait cela ? Moi.—Who has done that ? I did.

(2) After a Preposition, as :—

Venez avec moi, nous partirons sans lui.

(3) When two Pronouns or a Noun and a Pronoun are linked by a Conjunction, as :—

Vous et moi partirons ensemble, Henri et lui nous suivront.

*Rem.—*In this case an enclitic Pronoun summing up the two others is very often placed before the Verb, as :—

Vous et moi nous partirons ensemble.

(4) When any qualifying Word or Phrase intervenes between the Pronoun Nominative and the Verb, as :—

*Max seuls sont dignes de nous commander.
They alone are worthy to give us orders.*

(5) When a Pronoun Singular of the first or second Person follows an Imperative, as :—

Donnes-moi cela ; tiens-toi tranquille.

Except when *me*, *te* are followed by *en*, as :—

Donnes-m'en, give me some ; va-t'en, get away.

(6) When a Pronoun other than the Reflective is the Indirect Object of a Reflexive Verb, as :—

Je me confie à toi, I trust to thee.

112. IV. Enclitic Pronouns are used as Subjects or Objects of a Verb *expressed*.

The Pronoun Subject is placed before the Verb except in the Interrogative construction.

The Pronoun Object stands between the Subject and the Verb, except in the Imperative Mood. If the Verb is in a Compound Tense, the Pronouns are to be placed before the Auxiliary. If the Negative *ne* accompanies the Verb the Pronoun Subject precedes *ne*, but the Pronoun Object follows it, as :—

Je ne le lui ai pas dit, I have not told him that.

113. V. When several Enclitic Pronouns are governed by the Verb, they are to be placed in the following order :—

- (1) *me, te, se, nous, vous,*
- (2) *le, la, les,*
- (3) *lui, leur,*

N.B.—Remember that the Pronominal Adverbs *y* and *en* follow the Pronouns.

114. VI. *Repetition of Pronouns.* When a Personal Pronoun is the Antecedent of a Relative, or has a phrase placed in apposition to it, it is usual to place that Pronoun in the *Enclitic Form* before the Verb, and to repeat it in the *Emphatic Form* after the Verb, as :—

Il m'a insulté, moi son ami, moi qui ne lui ai jamais fait que du bien.

In the same way, *moi-même* (= myself), which in English often precedes the Verb, is placed after it in French, as :—

I myself will do it, je le ferai moi-même.

115. VII. When the Verbs *faire* and *laisser* are followed by an Infinitive having a Direct Object, the Personal Pronoun, which in English is in the Accusative Case as Direct Object of the Verbs "to make" or "to let," becomes Dative in French.

I will make him write his exercise again.

Je lui ferai écrire de nouveau son thème.

But when the Infinitive has no Direct Object, the Accusative Case is to be used in French as in English.

I will make him begin again, *je le ferai recommencer.*

116. VIII. When "they" is used in an indefinite sense, translate it by *on*, and not by *ils*, as :—

They (people) say we are going to have a war.
On dit que nous allons avoir la guerre.

117. IX. When the Verb *to be* has a Personal Pronoun for its Subject and a Noun for its Complement, the English Personal Pronoun, whether it be Masculine, Feminine, Singular, or Plural, is elegantly rendered in French by the Demonstrative Neuter (*ce*), as :—

I like very much the two X... ; they are my best pupils.
J'aime beaucoup les deux X... ; ce sont mes meilleures élèves.

XL Additional Remarks on the Personal Pronoun Neuter.

118. I. The Personal Pronoun Neuter has two Cases in French, viz., a Nominative (*il*), and an Accusative (*le*).

The Pronominal Adverbs *en* and *y* supply the place of the Genitive and Dative respectively.

Instead of *en* and *y* the Demonstrative Neuter *ceci*, *cela*, with the Preposition *de* or *à*, can generally be employed, as :—

J'y penserai, or je penserai à cela.

119. II. The Accusative *le* is used instead of the English Adverb *so* to complete the meaning of the Predicate, as :—

I think so, je le crois ; I hope so, je l'espère.

N.B.—*So* is often understood in English; but it is better always to express *le* in French, as :—

Shall I copy my exercise?—Yes, do.
Faut-il que je copie mon thème?—Oui, faites-le.

120. III. Whilst the Masculine and Feminine Personal Pronouns always relate to a Noun, the Neuter refers to an Adjective or to a whole Sentence, as :—

*Êtes-vous malade, madame ?—Oui, je le suis
(i.e., malade).*

*Êtes-vous la sœur de mon ami ?—Oui, je la suis
(i.e., la sœur).*

Notice that the *Accusative* and not the *Nominative* Neuter is used in French with the Verb *to be*.

121. IV. *It*, "Preparatory Object," is not to be translated, as :—

He took *it* for granted that you would go with him.
Il était persuadé que vous iriez avec lui.

122. V. *It*, "Preparatory Subject," is translated by *il*, as :—

It is disgraceful to lie, il est honteux de mentir.

123. VI. *There*, "Preparatory of the Subject," is also translated by *il*, and the Verb always remains Singular, as :—

There is, il y a ; There were, il y avait ; There comes, or there come, il viennent.

Il est venu deux messieurs vous demander.

N.B.—Many French Verbs can thus be used impersonally.

124. VII. *It*, Subject of the Verb *to be*, is translated by *ce* when the Complementary Nominative (Complement of the Predicate) is a Noun or a Pronoun, as :—

It is my father, c'est mon père ; It is I, c'est moi.

When the Complementary Nominative is an Adjective, it is translated by *il*, when the affirmation follows, and by *ce* when the affirmation precedes, as :—

Il est vrai que vous avez fait votre devoir.

But,

Vous avez fait votre devoir, c'est vrai.

XII. Numeral Adjectives.

125. I. *Un* (=one) is the only Cardinal Numeral which agrees in Gender:—*un homme*, *une femme*. *Vingt* (=twenty) and *cent* (=hundred) agree in Number, i.e., take *s*, when they are multiplied and followed by a Common Noun, as:—

Trois cents hommes, quatre-vingts femmes.

If *vingt* and *cent* are followed by another Numeral, they remain unchanged, as:—

Trois cent cinquante hommes, quatre-vingt-dix femmes.

126. II. *Mille* is spelt *mil* in Dates:—

L'an mil huit cent quatre-vingt-deus.

Milles (with *s*) is the Plural of the Common Noun *mille* (=a mile).

127. III. Units are connected to the tens by a Hyphen, provided the Conjunction *et* (=and) be not used.

In English we may place the units after the tens or reciprocally, as: *twenty-five* or *five and twenty*. In French the tens invariably go first, as: *vingt-cinq*.

Ordinal Adjectives are formed from the corresponding Cardinal Numerals by adding *ième* (Lat. *esimus*).

128. IV. *Un* and *deux* have two corresponding Ordinal Adjectives each, viz., *premier* and *second*, *unième* and *deuxième*; the former are used absolutely, the latter after the tens and hundreds, as:—

Le premier, le second ; le vingt-et-unième, le trente-deuxième.

Deuxième may also be used absolutely, but never *unième*.

129. V. Besides the modern form *troisième* and *quatrième*, an older form (*tiers, quart*) is still used with the meaning of *the third part, the fourth part*.

130. VI. Numeral Adverbs like *once*, *twice*, *thrice* do not exist in French. Say : *une fois*, *deux fois*, *trois fois*, i.e., one time, two times, &c.

131. VII. With the exception of *un*, the Cardinal Numerals are used instead of the Ordinals to mark the succession of kings, popes, &c., as :—

Charles premier, Henri deux, Philippe quatre.
Except *Charles-Quint*, and *Sainte-Quint*.

Notice that the Definite Article is always omitted in this case.

132. VIII. The Cardinal Numerals are used in the same way to express the *date of the month* or the *page of a book*, as :—

Le quatre janvier; page trois cent.

N.—When *vingt* and *cent* are used as above for *vingtième*, *centième*, they are invariable.

Some people will say *livre deuxième, chapitre quatrième*; others, *livre deux, chapitre trois*; both constructions are equally good.

133. IX. The *age* of a Person is expressed in French by means of the Verb *avoir* instead of *to be*, as :—

She is nearly sixty, elle a près de soixante ans.

134. X. To indicate the *hour* of the day, the Cardinal Numerals are made use of in both languages, but there is a considerable difference in the manner of expressing the fractions of the hour; thus we say in French :—

Il est dix heures et demie, it is half past ten.

Il est trois heures un quart, it is a quarter past three.

Il est cinq heures moins dix minutes, or merely, *cinq heures moins dix*, it is ten minutes to five.

Notice that we never say *douze heures*, but *midi* for twelve of the day, and *minuit* for twelve of the night.

135. XI. *Length, breadth, height, thickness, and depth* are expressed by the Cardinal Numerals in both languages, but the French use the Verb *avoir* instead of *to be*, as :—

The room is twenty-four feet long.

La chambre a vingt-quatre pieds de long, or de longueur.

When several dimensions are given, the Preposition *sur* (=on, upon) is to be used instead of *by*, as :—

The room is 20 feet long, by 16 wide, and 12 high.

La chambre a 20 pieds de long, sur 16 de large, et 12 de haut.

136. XII. In French, all Cardinal Numerals, except *un* (=one), require the accompanying Noun to be in the Plural, as :—

A five-pound note, *un billet de cinq livres.*

A thousand horse, *mille chevaux.*

137. XIII. Translate "the first two," "the first three," &c., by : *les deux premiers, les trois premiers, &c.* (i.e. the two first, the three first), as :—

We now arrive at the conclusion of the first three chapters.

Nous arrivons maintenant à la conclusion des trois premiers chapitres.

XLIV. Indefinite Adjectives and Pronouns.

138. I. "Some" and "Any" are in French *quelque* and *aucun* respectively; but, as we have seen in § 18, the

Partitive Sense, marked in English by those two words, is usually expressed in French by the Preposition *de*.

Yet, *some* occurs not unfrequently with the Nominative, as:—

Some people think so, quelques gens le pensent.

When accompanying the Object, *quelque* corresponds more exactly to *a few*, as:—

J'ai acheté quelques livres, I bought a few books.

Quelque is always Adjective; the corresponding Pronoun is *quelqu'un*.

Aucun is used both Adjectively and Substantively.

Any, meaning *any one*, *every one*, may be translated by *tout*, *quelconque*, or by *n'importe lequel* (=no matter which), as:—

Any one will do, n'importe lequel sera l'affaire.

189. II. *Plusieurs* (=several) is always invariable.

J'ai vu plusieurs hommes et plusieurs femmes.

It is commonly repeated before every Noun.

140. III. *Many, much.* In Old French there were two words corresponding exactly to *many* and *much*, viz., *maint* and *moult*. The latter has completely disappeared, and the former is now almost entirely limited to the expression *maintes fois* or *maintes fois* (=many times).

Instead of those two words we now use *beaucoup de* (=a great deal of), both before Singular and Plural Nouns, as:—

Il a beaucoup d'argent ; j'ai vu beaucoup de soldats.

Instead of *beaucoup de*, we sometimes say *bien de*, especially before a Plural Noun, as:—

Bien des gens le pensent, many people think so.

But whilst *beaucoup de* never takes the Article, *bien de* invariably takes it, unless followed by an Adjective.

141. IV. Many Collective Nouns, like *une foule de, quantité de, un grand nombre de*, are used in French as in English to express a large *indefinite* quantity. Such Collective Nouns play then the part of Adjectives, and the Verb agrees with the following Noun, as :—

Quantité de gens le pensent, a number of people think so.

142. V. "Few" and "little" are translated into French by *peu de*; "a few" and "a little" by *un peu de*, as :—

Few men, peu de gens; a little money, un peu d'argent.

Like *beaucoup*, *peu* does not admit of the Article.

143. VI. "Each" is *chaque* when an Adjective; *chacun*, when a Pronoun, as :—

Chaque livre coûte deux shillings; ces livres coûtent deux shillings chacun.

When *chacun* is the Subject, the Verb is put in the Singular; but when *chacun* is placed in apposition to the Subject, *son, sa, ses* or *leur, leurs*, may indifferently be used, as :—

Ils sont partis chacun de son côté, or chacun de leur côté.

144. VII. "Every." There is no French word exactly corresponding to the Adjective *every*. We translate it either by *tout* (= all), or *chacun* (= each), as :—

Every one for himself, chacun pour soi.

145. VIII. "All" and "the whole" are both translated by *tout*. The Article is placed between the word *tout* and the accompanying Noun, as :—

The whole house, toute la maison.

Used Adverbially *tout* means *quite*. For the sake of euphony it is spelt *toute* (pl. *toutes*) before a Feminine Adjective beginning with a Consonant or à aspirate.

146. IX. *Nul* (=no, no one) is used both as an Adjective and a Pronoun.

By an erroneous assimilation of *nul* with *aucun*, the Negative *ne* is invariably inserted before the Verb, as :—

No one has come, *nul m'est venu*.

147. X. *Même* (=same, self), is both Adjective and Pronoun. When used with the Emphatic Form of the Personal Pronoun it is invariably placed after the Verb, as :—

He himself told me so, *il me l'a dit lui-même*.

Used Adverbially, *même* means *even*.

148. XI. *Tel* (= such) is also used both as an Adjective and a Pronoun. The Indefinite Article, which follows *such* in English, is placed before *tel* in French, as :—

Mr. such a one, *monsieur un tel*.

N.—When "such as" is used instead of "those who," translate by *ceux qui, celles qui*, as :—

She surpassed such of her sex as have merited the greatest renown.

Elle surpassait celles de son sexe qui ont mérité la plus grande célébrité.

149. XII. *On* has a wider signification than "one" in English. While the latter can be used only when the speaker himself forms a part of the Nominative, *on* may be employed under any circumstances to express an indefinite sense. It corresponds more exactly to *they*

(indefinite) or better still to the Passive Voice when the agent is not named, as :—

I was told, *on m'a dit.*

On is very extensively used in French. After *st* and *ou*, it is generally preceded by the Definite Article (*l'on*) for the sake of euphony.

On *Rien* and *Personne* see Chapter on the Negative.

XIV. The Verb.

150. I. Verbs are either *Transitive* or *Intransitive*. The latter are also called *Neuter Verbs*.

Transitive Verbs may be used :—

(1) **Actively**, when the Nominative is acting, as: *Charles a blessé Henri*, Charles has wounded Henry.

(2) **Passively**, when the Nominative is acted upon, as :—*Henri a été blessé par Charles*, Henry has been wounded by Charles.

(3) **Reflectively**, when the same Person or Thing is both acting and acted upon, as :—*Charles s'est blessé*, Charles has wounded himself.

(4) **Reciprocally**, when the Subject and the Object are reciprocally acting upon each other, as :—*Charles et Henri se sont blessés l'un l'autre*, Charles and Henry have wounded each other.

151. II. The Passive Voice is less congenial to French than it is to English or Latin.

In nine cases out of ten, you will obtain an improvement in translating the English Passive by the French Active Voice.

It is the more advisable to use the Active Voice in French, because in many cases a word for word translation of the English Passive construction would be faulty and quite unintelligible. **No French Verb governs two Accusatives**, and such Verbs as to tell, to

order, &c., which are followed by two Accusatives in English, either of which may be taken as the Subject of the Passive Verb, invariably require the name of the Person in the Dative in French, as : *Il a dit cette nouvelle à mon frère*, he told my brother that piece of news. In no case can a Dative or Indirect Object be used as the Subject of a Passive Verb ; so, if we were to translate *my brother was told that piece of news*, by *mon frère a été dit cette nouvelle*, French people unacquainted with the English language would not know what we mean.

152. III. The Preposition *by* pointing to the Agent of a Passive Verb is usually translated by *par*.

In a few cases, especially when the Verb expresses sympathy or antipathy, the Preposition *de* may be used instead of *par*, and perhaps is preferable ; but in no case is *par* faulty.

In Old French *de* was always used. Cf. : *He taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all* (Luke iv. 15).

153. IV. When the Agent of the Passive Verb is not expressed in English, use the Active Voice in French with the Indefinite *on* as Subject of the Verb, as :—

It is said that his brother has arrived, *on dit que son frère est arrivé*.

154. V. In cases where it would be inconvenient, or even impossible to specify the Agent or source of the Action, translate the English Passive by the French Reflective Voice, as :—

He is called John, *il s'appelle Jean*.

He was killed by falling from a scaffolding, *il s'est tué en tombant d'un échafaudage*.

He was drowned, *il s'est noyé*, &c.

155. VI. *Reflective Verbs* are conjugated with *être* instead of *avoir*, as :—

Je me suis fait mal, I have hurt myself.

Not a few English Verbs, which at present are Neuter were once Reflective, as *I remember me*, &c.; all those Verbs have remained Reflective in French, which explains why there are so many more Reflective verbs in French than in Modern English.

Without being able to lay down a very precise rule on the subject, we may say that most of the Verbs, which in English are used both transitively and intransitively, as, to *open*, to *stop*, &c., are Active and Reflective in French.

Stop, arrêtez-vous. These books sell well, *ces livres se vendent bien.*

156. VII. Reciprocal Verbs are also Reflective in French.

That is to say, they are conjugated with *être* instead of *avoir*, and they take the two Pronouns of the Reflective Verbs.

157. VIII. With Reciprocal Verbs, "each other" is to be translated by *l'un l'autre*, "one another" by *les uns les autres*.

When the meaning is sufficiently clear, *l'un l'autre* or *les uns les autres* may be omitted, and the simple Reflective form used, as :—

Ils se sont tiré les cheveux, they have pulled each other's hair.

158. IX. The Preposition which, in English, precedes "each other," "one another," is to be placed between the two Pronouns in French, as :—

They were talking to each other, *ils se parlaient l'un à l'autre.*

159. X. Some Neuter Verbs are conjugated with the Auxiliary *avoir* instead of *être*.

Such are *aller*, *venir*, *partir*, *arriver*, *monter*, *descendre*, &c., and their compounds; but *courir*, *trotter*, and *galoper* take *avoir*.

XV. Concord of Predicate.

160. I. *Concord of Number.* The Verb agrees in Number with its Nominative.

Although the same general principle is laid down in both languages, the following rules will show that it is differently interpreted.

161. II. In French, two Nominatives connected by a Disjunctive Conjunction, *ou* (=either, or), *ni* (=neither, nor), are usually followed by a Verb in the *Plural Number*.

Some grammarians have tried to establish a distinction between *ou* and *ni*, followed by the Plural Number, and the same Conjunctions followed by the Singular. They have set it down as a rule that the Verb is to be put in the Singular when the two Nominatives are exclusive of each other, as:—*Démosthène ou Cicéron a dit cela.* This distinction is not supported by the usage of the best writers. In the Sentence:—*lui ou moi ferons cela*, the exclusion is as marked as possible, yet nobody would think of putting the Verb in the Singular. As a matter of fact, the ear is here the only competent judge, and I can conceive of no case where the use of the Plural after two Nominatives connected by the Preposition *ou* or *ni* may be pronounced positively faulty.

English grammarians recommend the use of the Singular after *or* and *nor*. What strikes them most is the *disjunctive* character of these two Conjunctions, while the French are more struck by the *connective* or *conjunctive* force which they undoubtedly retain since they are Conjunctions. There is much to be said in favour of either *point de vue*, and this, no doubt, accounts for the numerous exceptions which are to be found in French as well as in English.

162. III. When two Singular Subjects are connected by *ainsi que*, *de même que* (=as well as), the Verb may be Singular, as in English, but it may also be put in the Plural, as:—

De vin ainsi que le blé sont chers cette année. (Littré.)

In this case *ainsi que* is considered as a mere synonym of the Conjunction *et* (=and).

163. IV. Collective Nouns, or Nouns of Multitude, are invariably followed by the *Singular* in French, as :—

His family have arrived in London, sa famille est arrivée à Londres.

We have already seen (Chapter on Indefinite Adjectives) that some Collective Nouns, as *foule*, *multitude*, not unfrequently abdicate their original Substantival character to play the part of the Indefinite Adjective *many* or *very many*. When thus Adjectively used, these words lose all power of determining the Number of the Verb, and it is the Noun they qualify which becomes the grammatical as well as the logical Subject of the Sentence. If I say, *une multitude de soldats furent tués à cette bataille* (many soldiers were killed in that battle), the word *soldats* is undoubtedly the real Subject of the Verb, and *une multitude de* is merely an Adjective. If, on the other hand, I say, *une foule d'enfants barrait complètement la rue* (a crowd of children entirely barred the street), I do not mean to convey that the street was barred by the children taken separately; the obstruction was the result of their being together, of their forming a *crowd*. The word *foule* is here the real subject of the Verb, which, accordingly, is put in the Singular Number.

According to the same principle,

La moitié, le tiers, le quart, une douzaine, &c., require the Verb in the Singular when *precisely* one-half or one-third, &c., is meant, as :—

La moitié des députés a voté pour, l'autre moitié contre l'amendement.

One half the Members (say, 350 out of 700) recorded their votes in favour of, the other half against the amendment.

In the same way say :—

Une douzaine d'exemplaires de ce livre vous coûtera 18 shillings,

But

Une douzaine de livres étaient épars sur son bureau.

164. V. The following cases might offer some difficulty :—

(a) After *la plupart* (=the most part, most people) used absolutely, i.e., without any expressed Complement, the Verb must be Plural, as :—

La plupart sont partis, most people have gone.

(b) Use also the Plural after *moins de deux*, *moins de trois*, &c. (=less than two, than three, &c.) :—

Moins de deux ans se sont écoulés, less than two years have elapsed.

(c) But after *plus d'un* (=more than one) the Verb must be Singular, as :—

Plus d'un aura à s'en repenter,
More than one will have to smart for it.

(d) *Aucun* (=none) requires the Verb in the Singular, even when it is followed by a Plural Complement, as :—

Aucun de mes amis n'est venu,
None of my friends have come.

(e) *L'un et l'autre* (=both) and *ni l'un ni l'autre* (=neither) may be followed either by the Singular or the Plural, as :—

L'un et l'autre l'a vu or *l'ont vu*.
Ni l'un ni l'autre n'est venu or *ne sont venus*.

But the Plural is preferable.

165. VI. The Verb *être* (=to be), used together with the Demonstrative *ce* (=it) to make a word more emphatic, remains Singular before a Plural Pronoun of the 1st or 2nd Person, but becomes Plural before a Plural Noun or a Plural Pronoun of the 3rd Person, as :—

C'est vous qui dites cela, but
Ce sont mes deux frères qui sont arrivés.

Rem.—In this case two Singulars would not be equivalent to a Plural. Thus say :—

C'est mon frère et ma sœur qui sont arrivés.

166. VII. *Concord of Person*.—In French as in English, when a Relative Pronoun, having for its Antecedent a Personal Pronoun, is the Nominative of a Verb, that Verb agrees in Number and Person with the *Antecedent*, as :—

C'est moi qui suis venu, and not *qui est venu*.

167. VIII. If, however, a Noun or an Adjective stands between the Personal Pronoun and the Relative, the Verb may either agree with the Personal Pronoun, or be put in the 3rd Person, as :—

Je suis le seul qui ne pourrai rien dire,

Or

Je suis le seul qui ne pourra rien dire;

XVI. Moods and Tenses.

168. I. English grammarians reckon four Moods only, the *Indicative*, *Imperative*, *Subjunctive*, and *Infinitive*; French grammarians five, viz., *l'indicatif*, *le conditionnel*, *l'impératif*, *le subjonctif*, and *l'infinitif*.

The French "Conditionnel" hardly deserves to be called a Mood, being as it is, a mere modification of the Future, to which it stands in the same relation as the Imperfect stands to the Present. Its name too is somewhat delusive, as it is never to be found after the Conjunction *si* (=if) expressing a condition.

169. II. The "Conditionnel" is to be used :—

(1.) Instead of the Future, in the *Apodosis* of Hypothetical Sentences, when the Verb of the *Protasis* is in one of the Past Tenses, as :—

S'il était malade, il ne chanterait pas.

N.B.—Every Conditional Sentence is composed of two parts either expressed or understood, viz. the *Protasis*, which includes the Conditional Conjunction, and the *Apodosis*, which marks the result of the condition, as :—

If you are here in time (*Protasis*), I will take you with me (*Apodosis*).

170. (2.) After *lorsque*, *quand* (=when), *aussitôt que* (=as soon as), and other Temporal Conjunctions, when the

Verb of the Principal Clause is in one of the Past Tenses, as :—

Il devait m'avertir quand son père viendrait.

Remember that after Temporal Conjunctions we do not use the Present instead of the Future as is the case in English : "Buy some pens when you go out," will be in French : *achetez des plumes quand vous sortirez*, i.e., when you will go out.

N.B.—The Future, and not the Present, was used in Old English.

171. (8.) The "Conditionnel" is also used in asking questions when the answer is likely to be negative, as :—

Auriez vous vu mon livre par hasard?
Have you seen my book perchance?

Notice also the use of *je voudrais* (=I should like) with the Infinitive, instead of "I wish" and the Subjunctive, as :—I wish I were you, *je voudrais être à votre place*.

172. III. *Present Tense.* The Present Indicative has three forms in English : *I write, I do write, I am writing*; one form only in French : *j'écris*.

In both languages that Tense expresses :—

(1) What is actually taking place: *j'étudie ma leçon*.

(2) What habitually or regularly takes place: *je vais tous les jours à l'école*.

173. IV. The Present Indicative is often used instead of the Past.

In English we meet here and there with an *Historical Present*, i.e., a Present used instead of the *Historical Tense*, in order to give

a more dramatic turn to the narration ; this construction is a favourite one with French writers, as :—

Le duc (William) débarqua le dernier de tous ... Au moment où son pied touche le sable, il fait un faux pas et tombe sur la face.

~~RE~~ In translating such passages into English, it must be borne in mind that our comparative want of vivacity and dramatic feeling would condemn a literal rendering as affected ; and, therefore, the student will generally do well to choose the past tense. On the other hand, in translating English into French, he should look out for opportunities of using an idiom so characteristic of the genius of the French language.

EVE'S French Grammar, p. 185.

174. V. In French as in English, the Present is sometimes used for the Future of that which is fixed and near at hand, or vividly anticipated, as :—

Les vacances commencent dans huit jours.
The holidays begin this day week.

175. VI. *Past Tenses*.—When speaking of a fact that was going on at some definite past period; or when some other fact took place, the *Past Indefinite* is sometimes used in English, but more generally the *Imperfect Tense*, as :—

She held, or she was holding an orange in her hand.

Use invariably the *Imparfait* in French, as :—

Elle tenait une orange à la main.

176. VII. When the fact is spoken of as usual or customary, it is expressed in English either by the Past Indefinite, or by the Verb "to use," or the Auxiliary "would" followed by an Infinitive, as :—

When I scolded him, he laughed, or he would laugh, or used to laugh in my face.

Always use the *Imparfait* in French, as :—

Quand je le grondais, il me riait au nez.

177. VIII. If the fact has actually taken place, but the period of time at which it took place is not entirely elapsed, the English use either the *Past Indefinite* or the *Perfect*, as :—

I wrote or I have written a letter this morning.

Always use the *Passé Indéfini* in French, as :—

J'ai écrit une lettre ce matin.

N.B.—Remember that French grammarians call *Passé Indéfini* the English Perfect (*I have written*), and *Passé Défini* the Past Indefinite (*I wrote*).

178. IX. The mere statement that a fact took place at some time entirely elapsed, without any mention of its duration, is expressed in English by the *Past Indefinite*:

Louis XIV. died at the beginning of the 18th century.

Use the *Passé Défini* in French, as :—

Louis XIV mourut au commencement du 18^{me} siècle.

The *Passé Défini* is theoretically the only Tense that may be used in this case ; but, as it gives a very harsh, unpleasant sound, especially in the first and second Persons of the Plural, nobody scruples to use the *Passé Indéfini* instead, especially in Conversation or Letter writing. Historians alone, with pulpit orators, strictly adhere to the above rule.

179. X. When we intend to point less to the taking place of the act than to the fact that such an act has actually taken place, and to the *state* resulting from the accom-

plishment of that act, the *Perfect* (*Passé Indefini*) is used in both languages, as :—

His father has come, *son père est venu.*

180. XI. If you wish to state that a fact, which has been going on for some time, is still going on at present; or to show how long a fact has been going on to the present day, you use the *Perfect* in English, as :—

I have been four years in London.

Use the *Present Indicative* in French, and insert the Preposition *depuis*; or better still, begin the sentence by *il y a*, as :—

Je suis à Londres depuis quatre ans, or
Il y a quatre ans que je suis à Londres.

181. XII. When they wish to express how long a fact had been going on before another fact happened, the English make use of the *Pluperfect*, as :—

We had been living three years in Paris when my father died.

A Frenchman would express the same idea by using the *Imperfect* with *depuis*, or beginning the Sentence by *il y avait*.

Nous habitions Paris depuis trois ans, or il y avait trois ans que nous habitions Paris quand mon père mourut.

182. XIII. When you allude to a fact which took place before another fact which is past, you invariably use the *Pluperfect* in English, as :—

I went for a walk when I had finished my task.

(1.) *When the Statement is represented as not being the case :—*

(a) After the Conjunctions
Non que
Non pas que} not that
Loin que, far from
Sans que, without

(b) After the Conjunction
que, when the Principal Clause
is negated, and after the Verb
nier (to deny).

Note.—When **nier** is used either negatively or interrogatively, the Particle **ne** is usually inserted before the Verb of the Dependent Clause, as :—*Je ne nie pas qu'il me soit fort instruit.* Yet the omission of **ne** could not be considered absolutely faulty.

(2.) *When the Statement expresses what ought to be the case :—*

(a) After the Conjunctions
Pour que} in order that
Afin que} and **que**, meaning *afin que*.

Note.—Just as the Conjunction **that** is often used in English instead of **in order that**, so is **que** frequently used in French instead of **afin que**. In that case, of course, it governs the Subjunctive.

(b) In Optative Sentences.

(c) After the Conjunction
que, when preceded by the Verbs
vouloir, **désirer** (= to wish), **com-
mander** (= to order), **prier** (= to
beg), and the Impersonal Verbs
il importe, **il faut**, **il est néces-
saire**, **il est juste**, &c.

(8.) *When the Statement is feared or deprecated :—*

(a) After the Conjunctions
De peur que, } lest
De crainte que} and **que**, used for **de peur que**.

(b) After the Conjunction
que following the Verbs **croire**
(= to fear), **avoir peur** (= to be
afraid), **trembler** (= to tremble),
regretter (= to be sorry for), &c.

Rem.—With the above Verbs and Conjunctions the Particle **ne** is to be placed before the Verb in the Subjunctive Mood, if the Principal Clause is *affirmative*, but not if the Principal Clause is *negative*. When the Principal Clause is *interrogative*, you may omit **ne**, or insert it, as you like.

(4.) *In concessive Clauses* :—

(a) After the Conjunctions	(b) After the Conjunction que, and the Verbs <i>j'admet</i> (=I admit), <i>je vous accorde</i> (=I grant), &c., when the concession is only temporary and for the sake of argument; but when the concession is definitive, the Indicative should be used.
Quoique, Tout que, Encore que,	} although, albeit.

(No exception.)

188. IV. The Subjunctive Mood is also to be used in Temporal clauses introduced by the Conjunctions *avant que* (=before), and *jusqu'à ce que* (=till, until).

Rem.—After *avant que* the Particle *ne* may be inserted or left out; it is but a matter of taste. *Jusqu'à ce que* never takes *ne*.

After the Verb *attendre* (=to wait) and a few others, the Conjunction *que* is generally used instead of *jusqu'à ce que*, and consequently governs the Subjunctive Mood. As *till* is invariably used in English after the same Verbs, you will find no difficulty in detecting the true meaning of *que* in Sentences like the following:—

Attendes qu'il soit venu, wait till he has come.

189. V. The Conjunctions *de manière que*, *de sorte que*, and *tellement que* (=so that, in such a way that), introducing Adverbial Sentences of Manner, are sometimes followed by the Indicative, sometimes by the Subjunctive Mood.

It is exactly the same in English. If you allude to a fact already past, and consequently *certain*, use the Indicative. If, on the contrary, the fact alluded to is future, and consequently *uncertain*, use the Subjunctive, as:—

Il a travaillé de façon que tout le monde a été content de lui.

Travailleras de façon que tout le monde soit content de vous.

190. VI. The Conjunction *si*, whether dubitative (=whether) or conditional (=if), invariably governs the Indicative in French, as:—

Si j'étais roi, If I were a king.

N.B.—In reading French books you will meet occasionally with an Imperfect Subjunctive of the Verbs *avoir* and *être* after *si* conditional, as: *Si vous l'eussiez fait instead of si vous l'aviez fait.* Do not imitate that construction which is heavy, antiquated, and in conversation would look pedantic. If you had a long essay to write, one or two of those Subjunctives might be ventured for the sake of variety, but in ordinary writing or speaking you had better avoid that construction altogether, and invariably make use of the Indicative after *si*.

191. VII. Among the other Dubitative or Conditional Conjunctions, *à condition que* (=on condition that) may be constructed either with the Subjunctive Mood or with the Future and *Conditionnel*, as:—

Je le ferai à condition qu'il le demande, or qu'il le demandera, I will do it on condition that he asks for it.

Supposé que (=supposing that) }
Au cas que } =in case that }
En cas que } }
Soit que (=be it, whether) }
Si tant est que (=if so be that) }
Pourvu que (=provided that) }
} Always govern the
Subjunctive Mood.

À moins que (=unless) not only governs the Subjunctive, but also requires the Particle *ne* before the Verb, as:—

Je ne le ferai pas à moins qu'il ne le demande,
I will not do it unless he asks for it.

192. VIII. The following Verbs are sometimes followed by the Indicative, and sometimes by the Subjunctive Mood.

		<i>Used Affirmatively.</i>	<i>Used Negatively.</i>	<i>Used Interrogatively.</i>
Supposer (to suppose)	...	Indic. or Subj.	Subj.	Subj.
Douter (to doubt) followed by <i>que</i>		Subj.	Subj.	Subj.
" " followed by <i>si</i>		Indic.	—	—
Espérer (to hope)	...	Indic.	Subj.	Indic. or Subj.
S'attendre à (to expect)	...	Indic.	Subj.	Subj.
Se figurer (to fancy)	...	Indic.	Subj.	Indic. or Subj.

193. -IX. When two Clauses are connected by means of the Relative Pronoun, the Verb in the Dependent Clause is generally put in the Indicative Mood. However, the Subjunctive is to be used :—

(1) When the Principal Clause is negated, as :—

Je ne connais personne qui puisse le faire.

(2) When the Dependent Clause expresses an *aim* or *purpose*, as :—

Il voulait épouser une femme qui le rendit heureux.

Cf. the use of Lat. *qui* for *ut illa*.

(3) When the Relative is preceded by one of the words *le seul*, *l'unique*, *le premier*, *le dernier*, or a Superlative, as :—

L'histoire de Louis XIV est le meilleur livre que Voltaire ait écrit.

The History of Louis XIV. is the best book that Voltaire has written.

(4) After all Compound Relative Pronouns, such as *qui que ce soit qui* (=whosoever), *quel que*, *quois que*, *quoi que ce soit que* (= whatever, whatsoever), and also after the Adverb *quelque que*, (=however), as :—

Quoi que je dise, quoi que je fasse.

Except *quiconque* (=whoever), which is always followed by the Indicative.

XVIII.—Remarks on the English Auxiliary Verbs.

194. I. The Verbs *can*, *may*, *shall*, *will*, together with their Past Tenses *could*, *might*, *should*, *would*, are commonly used as mere signs of the Future Tense or Subjunctive Mood; but sometimes they are used as independent

Verbs; in that case, they must, of course, be rendered by separate words.

(a) **I will**, expressing determination, may be translated by *je veux*, as :—

I will not do it, *je ne veux pas le faire*.

(b) **Can** and **may** are translated by *pouvoir*, or, negatively, by *je ne saurais*, as :—

I cannot say it, *je ne peux pas*, or *je ne saurais le dire*.

(c) As **should**, **could**, and **would** have only one form for the **Indicative** and **Subjunctive Mood**, they require much care :—

Have you done your translation?—No, I could not do it, *i. e.*, I was not able to do it. (**Indicative.**)

Avez-vous fait votre version?—*Non, je n'ai pas pu la faire.*

Translate this into Greek.—I could not do it, *i. e.*, I should not be able to do it. (**Conditional.**)

Traduisez ceci en grec.—*Je ne pourrais pas le faire.*

(d) **Should**, **must** and **ought to**, marking duty, or obligation, are translated by *devoir*, or the Impersonal *il faut* followed by the **Subjunctive Mood**, as :—

You ought to go and see him, *Vous devriez aller le voir.*

He must do it, *Il faut qu'il le fasse.*

(e) **Obligation** is never marked in French by the Auxiliary *être*; translate *he is to do it* by *il faut qu'il le fasse*.

(f) **To have to** (= *avoir à*) expresses duty or obligation in both languages as :—

J'ai à le faire, I have to do it.

(g) In French as in English, a kind of "Immediate Future" is formed by means of the Verb *aller* (= to go), as :—

Je vais le faire, I am going to do it.

(h) The French have, moreover, an "Immediate Past" formed by means of *venir* (= to come), as :—

Il vient de sortir, He has just gone out.

XXX.—The Infinitive.

195. I. The French Infinitive (*marcher*) corresponds both to the English Infinitive (*to walk*), and to the Gerund (*walking*) ; like the latter, it may be governed by the Prepositions *de*, *par*, *sans*, &c.

The Infinitive may be used :—

- (a) As the **Nominative of a Sentence**, especially with the Verb "to be," thus : *Mentir est honteux*.
- (b) As **Object of a Verb** : *Il lui dit de sortir*.
- (c) As **Complement of a Noun, or Adjective** : *Le temps de lire* ; *facile à faire*.

In La Fontaine and some older writers, the Infinitive frequently occurs instead of a Finite Verb, as :—

Et grenouilles de se plaindre, et Jupin de leur dire, &c.

But this construction, which is more Latin than French, is now obsolete.

196. II. When an Infinitive is the subject of the Verb *être*, it is usual, in French as in English, to begin the Sentence by a Preparatory Pronoun, and to place the Infinitive after the Verb, as :—

Il est honteux de mentir, it is disgraceful to lie.

In such cases the Preposition *de* is invariably prefixed to the Infinitive.

Que de is often used instead of *de* alone, when the Infinitive is followed by a Direct or Indirect Object, as :—

C'est une absurdité que de prétendre une chose pareille.

But *c'est une absurdité de prétendre*, &c., would be equally correct.

297. III. The use of an Infinitive as *Object of a Verb* is strictly limited to the cases where the meaning of the Sentence is perfectly clear without any Subject being expressed before that Infinitive. In other words, the construction known in Latin as "the Accusative with the Infinitive" does not exist in French.

He wishes me to go with him, should be translated: *il désire que j'aille avec lui*. The Infinitive is not admissible here, as the Pronoun *me* could not be omitted without upsetting the whole meaning of the Sentence. On the contrary, *he wishes to come with us* will be very well rendered by *il désire venir avec nous*, as the meaning is sufficiently clear without expressing again the Subject before the Verb *venir*.

198. IV. After the Verbs of *seeing, hearing, &c.*, the French use the Infinitive instead of the Present Participle, as:—

I saw your sister coming, *j'ai vu venir votre sœur*.

Notice that the order of the words is not the same in French as in English. It is a general rule in French, that, whenever an Infinitive Sentence is used to complete a Finite Verb, the Infinitive is to be placed immediately after the other Verb.

199. V. The Past Participle used in English after the same Verbs (of *seeing, hearing, etc.*), is likewise translated by the Infinitive in French, when *allusion is made to the actual taking place of the action*, as:—

Have you seen Hernani?—Yes, I saw it *played* in Paris.

Avez-vous vu Hernani? Oui, je l'ai vu jouer à Paris.

Note.—The Past Participle should be used in French as in English if a *state*, or an *action having already taken place at the time expressed by the first Verb*, was alluded to, as:—

I saw him dead, *je l'ai vu mort*.

200. VI. The French invariably use the Infinitive Active after the Verb *faire*, whilst the English use the Passive Infinitive or the Past Participle after the Verbs *to cause* and *to have* used in the same sense, as :—

He had a splendid house *built* in Kensington.
Il a fait bâtir une maison splendide à Kensington.

201. VII. When the English Gerund and the Preposition *of* may be used instead of the Infinitive, translate by the Proposition *de* and the Infinitive in French, as :—

The time *to speak* (= *of speaking*) has come.
Le temps de parler est venu.

202. VIII. The Preposition *à* before an Infinitive marks purpose or destination, and corresponds to the Latin Supine in *-u*, or Gerundive in *-dus*, *-da*, *-dum*, as :—

Maison à louer, House to be let.

In English, the Active or the Passive Voice may indifferently be used (*House to let*, or *House to be let*) ; in French, the Active only.

203. IX. *Pour* marks the purpose more strongly than *à* ; it corresponds to *in order to*.

I came here *purposely to speak to you*.
*Je suis venu ici *exprès* pour vous parler.*

204. X. After *Verbs of motion*, an Infinitive without a Preposition is used in French where, in English, the second Verb is coupled to the first by the Conjunction *and*, as :—

Come and see me to-morrow, *Venez me voir demain.*

XX.—The Participles.

205. I. The French Present or Active Participle is invariable when it expresses *an act*; variable when it marks a *state, a condition*: in the latter case it is called by French grammarians *Adjectif Verbal*.

Until the latter part of the 17th century, the French Present Participle always agreed. The above rule was first proposed by the grammarians of *Port-Royal*, and ultimately adopted by the French Academy in their sitting of June 3, 1679.

It is sometimes difficult to distinguish at first sight between the *Participe Présent* and *Adjectif Verbal*, but the following rules will be found to cover nearly the whole ground.

(1) When preceded by the Preposition *en*, or accompanied by a Direct Object, the word ending in *ant* is a Present Participle, and consequently invariable, as :—

Ces demoiselles entreront en classe en riant.

(2) When used with the Auxiliary *être*, the word in *ant* is always Adjective, as :—

La chaleur est écrasante, the heat is quite oppressive.

(3) When it is used without Auxiliary, translate the Sentence into English. If the Present Participle, in English, comes naturally before the Noun, it is used Adjectively, and must agree, as :—

J'ai acheté des plantes grimpantes, I bought some creeping plants.

206. II. The Past or Passive Participle may be used:

(1) without any Auxiliary Verb; (2) with the Auxiliary *avoir*; (3) with the Auxiliary *être*.

207. III. Used without an Auxiliary, the Past Participle is a mere Adjective, and always agrees in Gender and Number with the Noun it accompanies, as :—

Des tables renversées, des chaises cassées, etc.

208. IV. Used with the Auxiliary *avoir*, the Past Participle agrees with its Direct Object if the latter is placed before it, and remains invariable if the Direct Object comes after it, or if there is none, as :—

Les livres que vous avez achetés sont fort utiles.
Ces demoiselles ont acheté des livres fort utiles.

In the first example, the Direct Object is placed before the Participle ; in the second, after.

209. V. Used with *être*, the Past Participle agrees with the Nominative of the Sentence, as :—

Les écoliers diligents seront loués et récompensés.

210. VI. In the case of *Reflective Verbs*, the Past Participle, though used with *être*, follows the rule of the Past Participle used with *avoir*, i.e., it remains invariable when the Direct Object is not placed before it, as :—

Elles s'étaient imaginé que je ne le ferais pas.
 They had fancied that I should not do it.

211. The above rules admit of no exception; but in the following cases their application presents some difficulty.

(a) When a Past Participle is followed by an Infinitive and preceded by a Direct Object, examine carefully if that Direct Object refers to the Participle itself or to the following Infinitive, for in the latter case the Participle ought to remain invariable, as :—

La romance que j'ai entendu chanter, The ballad I heard sung (que is the Object of *chanter* and not of *entendu*),
 but

La dame que j'ai entendue chanter, The lady I heard singing (que being the object of *entendue*).

Rem.—Notice that, in the first case, the French Infinitive corresponds to an English Past Participle, and, in the second, to a Present Participle.

(b) The Past Participle of *faire* (*fait*), followed by an Infinitive, is always invariable, as :—

La maison qu'elle a fait bâtir, the house she had built.

(c) When the place of the Direct Object is supplied by the Adverbial Pronoun *en*, it is a poetical license to make the Participle agree with the Noun understood. In prose, it must always remain invariable, as :—

Il possède plus de trésors que son père n'en avait amassé par son avarice cruelle. (*Fénelon*, quoted by *Littré*.)

(d) With Reflective Verbs it requires sometimes much attention to see if the Pronoun *se*, which precedes the Participle, is a Direct or an Indirect Object, say :—

Cette demoiselle s'est coupée au doigt, this young lady has cut her finger (Literally, *cut herself at the finger*).

But,

Cette demoiselle s'est coupé le doigt, this young lady cut her finger right off.

(e) ~~Excepté~~ (=except) and *attendu que* (=whereas), when placed at the head of the Sentence, are no longer Participles; they must be considered as Prepositions, and consequently remain invariable, as :—

~~Excepté~~ *mes deux sœurs*, except my two sisters.

Of course, we should say :—

Mes deux sœurs exceptées, my two sisters ~~excepted~~.

(f) *Ci-joint* and *ci-inclus* (=annexed, enclosed, therewith), are sometimes Adjectives and sometimes Adverbs. In the first case they agree, in the second they are invariable, as :—

La lettre ci-jointe, or *ci-inclus* *m'a été envoyée par votre père*.

The enclosed letter was sent to me by your father.

Je vous envoie ci-inclus une lettre pour le ministre.
I send you herewith a letter for the minister.

XXXI.—Invariable Words.

212. I. The proper place of the Adverb, in French, is after the Verb in *Simple Tenses*; between the Auxiliary and the Participle in *Compound Tenses*, as :—

Je ne l'aurais jamais cru, I would never have thought so.

Exception :—A few Adverbs of **Time** or **Place**, as *aujourd'hui* (=to-day), *demain* (=to-morrow), *ici* (=here), &c., are placed after the Participle in *Compound Tenses*, as :—

Je ne l'ai pas vu hier, I did not see him yesterday.

Rem.—The Adverb may occasionally be placed at the head of the Sentence, when it is intended to be emphatic; but in no case can it be placed between the Pronoun Nominative and the Verb.

213. II. The same Adverbs and Prepositions are used in French to express rest, or motion to a place, as :—

Je suis ici ; venez ici ; il est à Paris ; il vient à Londres.

N.—The distinction between rest and motion to a place was much more marked in Old English than it is at present. Cf. *Come hither*; *go thither*, and similar expressions which are fast dying out.

214. III. The same words are frequently used, in French as in English, both as Adverbs and Prepositions; but *dans* (=in), *hors* (=out), *sur* (=on, upon), and *sous* (=under), are always Prepositions. The corresponding Adverbs are *dedans*, *dehors*, *dessus*, and *dessous*.

Votre livre est sous la table, mettez-le dessus.

Notice the use of the Adverb instead of the Preposition and Personal Pronoun in the above example. This construction is almost obligatory when one speaks of inanimate objects or the brute creation, as :—

Il prit son cheval par la bride, et monta dessus.

He took his horse by the bridle, and mounted it.

Sur lui, if not absolutely incorrect, would be at least very awkward.

215. IV. *Avant* (= before) is used in point of *Time* ; *devant* (= before) in point of *Place*.

Avant is the opposite of *après*; *devant*, the opposite of *derrière*.

216. V. *Quand* and *lorsque* (=when) are synonymous, but the latter is never used interrogatively :

Quand viendrez-vous ?—Lorsqu'il fera beau temps.
When will you come ?—When the weather is fine.

Quand vous aurez fini votre travail, nous irons nous promener.
When you have done your work, we shall go for a walk.

The use of the Future after *when* has already been noticed (See § 188.) The Future was also used in Old English.

217. VI. Do not translate *on* before a Date, as :—

He will come on Monday, or on the 26th of January.
Il viendra lundi, ou le 26 janvier.

218. VII. *Pour* (=for) expresses duration, but with respect to a future Time only, as :—

He came to London for a fortnight, Il vint à Londres pour quinze jours, i.e., with the intention of spending a fortnight in London.

He stayed with us for a fortnight, should be translated : il resta quinze jours chez nous, or il resta chez nous pendant quinze jours.

219. VIII. *En* and *dans* represent, in the main, the same relation ; but the former is more general, the latter more definite. Use *dans* in preference before an Article or a Demonstrative Pronoun.

Before Numerals *en* and *dans* have quite a different meaning. "We shall go to America in ten days," is to be translated by : *nous*

irons en Amérique dans dis jours, if you mean that you will start in ten days; and by, *nous irons en Amérique en dis jours*, if you mean that the voyage will take ten days.

220. IX. *In* is to be translated by *à* before all Names of Towns, as :—

He was born in London, *il est né à Londres*.

221. X. *Jusqu'à* (=till) is used of Space as well as of Time, as :—

Nous irons jusqu'à Aberdeen, puis nous reviendrons.

We shall go as far as Aberdeen, and then come back.

Note.—*Jusqu'à* becomes *jusqu'à ce que* before a Finite Verb.

When Prepositions or Adverbs are used as Conjunctions, they do not change in Modern English; but in French, as in Old English, that (=que) is usually added to accentuate the Conjunctional force as :—

Prep. and Adv.:

Avant (=before)

Lors or *alors* (=then)

Depuis (=since)

Conjunctions:

Avant que (O.E. ere that)

Lorsque (O.E. whan that)

Depuis que (O.E. siththen that)

etc.

Cf. Whan that Aprille with his schowres swoote

The drought of Marche hath perced to the roote, &c.

(Chaucer.)

222. XI. In English, the Preposition is frequently thrown to the end of the Sentence; in French, it is invariably placed before the Noun it governs, as :—

Whom are you speaking to?—*à qui parlez-vous?*

223. XII. The Prepositions *à* (=at, to), *de* (=of, from), and *en* (=in), are repeated before every Noun or Pronoun to which they are related, but *entre* and *parmi* (=between, among) are never repeated. The repetition or omission of the other Prepositions is but a matter of taste.

224. XIII. When several Verbs or Adjectives governing different Prepositions have the same Complement, that Complement, in French, must be placed immediately after the first Preposition, and its place supplied by a Pronoun or Pronominal Adverb after each of the others, as :—

One can go ~~to~~ and come back from New-York in twenty days.
On peut aller à New York et en revenir en vingt jours.

225. XIV. *While, when, though, if*, and a few other Conjunctions are sometimes followed in English by an Adjective or a Participle, the Verb being omitted. This construction should be carefully avoided in French, and the Verb always expressed, as :—

This news, *if true*, will alter all our plans.
Cette nouvelle, si elle est vraie, changera tous nos plans.

226. XV. When a Conjunction refers to several consecutive Clauses, it is not usual to repeat it in English. In French, on the contrary, the Conjunction must either be repeated before *every* Clause, or its place supplied by *que*, as :—

If you go to Paris and see Henry, ask him why he does not write to me.
Si vous allez à Paris et que vous voyiez Henri, demandez-lui pourquoi il ne m'écrit pas.

Notice that although *si* governs the *Indicative*, its substitute *que* is followed by the *Subjunctive Mood*.

XXXII.—Questions and Answers.

227. I. The “Simple Interrogation,” expressed in English by the Indicative Mood, may very well be rendered in French by the “Conditionnel” when the answer is likely to be negative, as :—

Have you found my book perchance?
Auriez-vous trouvé mon livre par hasard?

The use of the “Conditionnel” in Interrogations implies a kind of deference to the person we address, and is more polite :—

Voudriez-vous bien me dire l'heure?
 Will you kindly tell me what time it is?

228. II. In “Compound Interrogations” the second part of the Sentence is invariably rendered by *n'est-ce pas* (=is it not so), as :—

You will come with us, **will you not?**
Vous viendrez avec nous, n'est-ce pas?
 You have been to Paris, **have you not?**
Vous avez été à Paris, n'est-ce pas?

229. III. The best way to answer a question is simply to use the words *oui*, *non*, or *je ne sais pas*, invariably followed by *Monsieur*, *Madame*, *Mademoiselle*, etc.

The dry “yes” or “no” of the English splits French ears. The word *Monsieur* does not imply that you acknowledge the superiority of the person you address: it is mere politeness. A French marchioness, buying a pair of gloves in Paris, will call *Monsieur* the man at the counter.

230. IV. If you choose to be more explicit in your answers, do not stop, as in English, after the Auxiliary; but express the Verb in full, and add the Object, as :—

Have you done your exercise?—Yes, Sir, **I have.**
avez-vous fait votre thème?—Oui, Monsieur, je l'ai fait.

XXXIII.—The Negative.

231. I. The “Simple Negative” has two forms in French; an Emphatic form (*non*), and an Enclitic form (*ne*); the latter is always used in connection with a Verb *expressed*, which it invariably precedes.

232. II. *Ne* is generally strengthened by the addition of one of the Adverbs *pas* or *point*; sometimes by *goutte*, as:—

Je ne sais pas; je n'en ai point; il n'y voit goutte.

Pas is derived from Lat. *passus*, a step.

Point is derived from Lat. *punctum*, a point.

Goutte is derived from Lat. *gutta*, a drop.

As shown by the derivation, *point* denies more strongly than *pas*. As for *goutte*, we only use it now-a-days in connection with the Verb *voir* (=to see). **Mie** (from Lat. *mica*, a crumb) occurs very often in the writers of the 16th and 17th century instead of *pas* or *point*; it is now obsolete.

233. III. *Pas* and *point* follow the Verb preceded by *ne*, except in the Infinitive Mood, when *ne* and *pas* are both placed before the Verb, as:—

Je m'en vais pour ne pas le voir.

234. IV. *Ne* is used alone, *i.e.* without *pas* or *point*, with the Verbs *cesser* (=to leave off), *osier* (=to dare), *savoir* (=to know), *avoir garde* (=to take care), *pouvoir* (=to be able), and *il importe* (=it matters), as:—

Il n'a cessé de pleuvoir; on n'ose lui parler.

However, the use of *pas* or *point* with those Verbs would not be faulty.

235. V. In Compound Sentences, *ne* is used alone in the Dependent Clause, when the Principal Clause is negative or interrogative, as :—

I know no one who does not praise him.
Je ne connais personne qui ne le loue.

236. VI. *Ne* is further used alone in Exclamative or Interrogative Sentences beginning by *que*, keeping the place of *pourquoi* (=why), as :—

Que ne parlez-vous plus tôt?
 Why did you not speak sooner?

237. VII. The Compound Negatives "nobody," "nothing," and "never," are translated by *aucun*, *personne*, *rien* and *jamais* respectively.

Aucun is derived from Lat. *aliquis unus*, some one.
Personne is derived from Lat. *persona*, a person.
Rien is derived from Lat. *rem*, a thing.
Jamais is derived from Lat. *jam magis*.

Are used in the same way

Je...plus (=no more) from Lat. *plus*, more.
Je...guère (=not much) from Celt. *ker* or *gear*, much.

As their derivation clearly shows, the words *aucun*, *personne*, *rien*, *jamais*, *plus* and *guère* are not properly Negatives. On the contrary, their original meaning is distinctly affirmative. They do not deny by themselves; their only use is to limit or determine the extent of the Negative proper (*ne*). On that account, some grammarians call them Complements of the Negative.

238. VIII. The "Complement of the Negative" is used without *ne* whenever the Verb is omitted, as :—

Qu'avez-vous?—Rien. What is the matter with you?
 Nothing.

Should the Sentence be completed, *ne* would resume its place before the Verb, as :—

Qu'avez-vous?—*Je n'ai rien.*

N.B.—No construction similar to this exists in Greek or Latin. The omission of the Negative when the Verb is understood is one of the most striking peculiarities of the Celtic dialects, to which the French Language is more indebted than is generally thought.

239. IX. When the Verb is understood, and the Sentence contains no Complement of the Negative, the Emphatic form (*non*) is used, as :—

Croyez-vous cela?—*Non, monsieur.*

Non may be completed by *pas*, but not by *point*.

240. X. “But” (=only) is usually rendered by *ne* before the Verb, and *que* after it, as :—

*She is but twelve years old—*elle n'a que douze ans.**

Ne...que was in Old French *ne mais que*; Lat., *non magis quam*.

241. XI. “*Ni*” does not correspond exactly to *nor*; while *nor* possesses a distinct negative sense, *ni*, which in Mediæval French was often used affirmatively with the meaning of *and* or *or*, always requires the Negative *ne* to be placed before the Verb, as :—

Ce n'est ni bon ni mauvais—it is neither good nor bad.

“Nor I either” should be translated: *ni moi non plus.*



EXERCISES

ON THE

PRINCIPAL RULES OF THE SYNTAX.

Exercise I.

NOUNS AND ARTICLES.

1. Imitation arises from esteem, competition from envy.
2. The study of man is more necessary than the study of books.
3. Labours of the body free us from the pains of the mind.
4. The passions often beget their opposites : avarice produces prodigality, prodigality avarice ; men are often constant through (a) weakness, and bold through fear.
5. Narrowness of mind is often the cause of obstinacy.
6. Cornelius Agrippa, an original writer of the 15th century, wrote a volume on the vanity of the Arts and Sciences.
7. The tongue of a sycophant is a king's greatest plague.
8. Those who go to law are the birds, the court is the field, the judge the net, and the lawyers are the fowlers.
9. *Æmilius Macer*, a poet of the Augustan age (b), wrote a book on the virtues of herbs.
10. Water boils at 187 degrees at the top of Mont Blanc.
11. Man flies from time, and time flies from man.
12. Admiral Nelson was killed at the battle of Trafalgar.
13. Turkeys were first introduced into Europe from Mexico, and imported into England, probably from Spain, in 1524.
14. The honey of Mount Hybla, on the eastern coast of Sicily, and that of Hymethus, a mountain of Greece near Athens, were reckoned by the ancients the best of the world.

(a) *Through*, par. (b) *The Augustan age, le siècle d'Auguste.*

Exercise II.

NOUNS AND ARTICLES—*continued.*

1. Long sentences in a short composition are like large rooms in a little house.

2. False friendship, like the ivy, decays and ruins the walls it embraces ; but true friendship gives new life and animation to the object it supports.

3. Hypocrisy is a tribute which Vice pays to Virtue.

4. The island of Malta, to the south of Sicily, with the smaller adjacent islets of Gozo and Cumino, belongs to Great Britain.

5. Sicily is the largest island in the Mediterranean Sea.

6. Labour is at once (a) the lot of man and the law of his being.

7. Weak people are incapable of sincerity.

8. Extraordinary haste to discharge an obligation is a sort of ingratitude.

9. On (b) the 10th of February, 1840, Queen Victoria was married to Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha.

10. Like dogs in a chain, birds in a cage, or squirrels in a wheel, ambitious men ever climb and climb with great labour and incessant anxiety, but never reach the top.

11. The peasants of Mount Libanus, in Syria, eat manna ordinarily, as others do honey ; and at Mexico they have a manna which they eat as we do (c) cheese.

(a) *At once, à la fois.* (b) *On* (not to be translated). (c) *Do* (not to be translated).

Exercise III.

NOUNS AND ARTICLES—*continued.*

1. Envy is more irreconcileable than hatred.

2. Old age forbids the pleasures of youth under pain of death.

3. Poets of the greatest genius, Pindar (a), Æschylus, Dante, Shakspeare, Spencer, Corneille, have most abounded in images verging to absurdity ; but if their luxuriant fancies were pruned away at the hazard of (b) their strength and majesty, we should lose many pleasures by the amputation.

4. Self-love and morosity, together with luxury and effeminacy, breed in us long and frequent fits of anger, which little by little are gathered together into our souls like a swarm of bees and wasps.

5. The organ was invented by one (c) Ctesibius, a barber of Alexandria, who lived 100 years before Christ.

6. The convent of the Great St. Bernard is situated on the mountain known by that name, near one of the most dangerous passages of the Alps, between Switzerland and Savoy.

7. Economy is the parent (*d*) of integrity, of liberty, and of ease ; and the beauteous sister of temperance, of cheerfulness, and health.

8. Montanus, a famous Roman epicure, is commemorated by Juvenal for so exquisite a taste, that he knew the oysters of Rutupian Bay at the first taste.

9. Pure nitrogen is a colourless gas wholly devoid of smell and taste.

(a) Use the Definite Article. *See Rule 16.* (b) *At the hazard of, au risque de sacrifier.* (c) *One, un certain.* (d) *Parent, mère.*

Exercise IV.

NOUNS AND ARTICLES—*continued.*

1. The Aurora Borealis (*a*) is a luminous phenomenon of a very interesting kind, occurring in the higher latitudes of the Arctic regions.

2. Pride and vanity are often the sources of our misfortunes.

3. In the south of Europe lizards are very common, but they are quite innocuous.

4. The locust occasionally visits the countries bordering on (*b*) the Mediterranean, and devastates the corn-fields of Sicily and Southern Italy, but it is not a native (*c*) of this portion of the globe.

5. Gold is found in Tibet, western China, the Indo-Chinese peninsula, Borneo, and other islands of the Malay Archipelago, Japan, and the Ural Mountains.

6. Coffee drunk after dinner promotes digestion.

7. The art of distilling brandy and other spirits was first brought into Europe by the Moors of Spain in 1150.

8. France is bounded on the north by Germany, Belgium, and the English Channel (*d*) ; on the west by the Bay of Biscay ; on the south by the Pyrenees and the Mediterranean Sea ; and on the east by the Alps, the Jura, and the Vosges.

9. Doctor Nelaton, who extracted the bullet from General Garibaldi's foot, was a Frenchman.

(a) *The Aurora Borealis, l'Aurore Boréale.* (b) *Bordering on, limitrophes de.* (c) *To be a native, être originaires.* (d) *The English Channel, le Pas-de-Calais.*

Exercise V.

ADJECTIVES OF QUALITY.

1. Vain people, unable to boast of the glories of the present, fall back upon the dignity of the past.
2. The real wants of life are very few, the imaginary ones (*a*) are indeed innumerable.
3. The imperial colour in China is bright yellow, but the nobles and mandarins wear violet.
4. Small oblique eyes, high cheek-bones, sharp chins, large ears, thickish lips, and black hair are the general characteristics of Chinese men and women.
5. A wealthy doctor who can help a poor man, and will not (*b*) without a fee, has less sense of humanity than a poor ruffian who kills a rich man to supply his necessities.
6. In this world men thrive by villainy; and lying and deceiving is accounted just, and to be rich is to be wise, and tyranny is honourable; and though little thefts and petty mischiefs are punished by the laws, yet if a mischief becomes public and great, acted by princes, and effected by armies, and robberies be done by whole fleets, it is virtue, and it is glory.
7. Kindness begets kindness, and confidence brings its sweet reward; but the man who has trodden down the timid and the weak will find his own cup bitter to the dregs (*c*).
8. The flowers of the Seville orange are highly odoriferous, and very justly esteemed one of the finest perfumes.

(*a*) *Ones* (not to be translated). (*b*) *Will not*, translate *will not do it*. (*c*) *To the dregs*, *jusqu'à la lie*.

Exercise VI.

ADJECTIVES OF QUALITY—continued.

1. Milton's demeanour was open and affable; his conversation easy, cheerful, and instructive. Eminent for (*a*) his readiness of wit, he could be facetious, grave, and satirical, as the subject of conversation required; his judgment was just and profound; his learning was immense.
2. The German women have very fine hair.
3. The chief bards wore sky-blue garments, and the most distinguished, a silver chain.

4. Avarice is a most stupid and senseless passion, and the surest symptom of a sordid and sickly mind.
5. Men of great parts (*b*) and gifted with remarkable abilities are rarely good men of business.
6. Philosophy easily triumphs over past and future evils ; but present evils as easily triumph over it.
7. Alkalies have the power of changing the blue vegetable juices to green, the green to yellow, the yellow to orange, the orange to red, and the red to purple.
8. Bottle-glass is made of soap-boiler's waste (*c*) and river sand ; or of sand, lime, clay, and salt.
9. All ancient music was in the minor key (*d*), without harmony or counterpoint, and entirely vocal and rhythmical, like our recitative.
10. Young men are apt to think themselves wise enough, as drunken men are to think themselves sober enough.
11. The orange-flower water helps digestion.

(a) *For, par.* (b) *Of great parts, d'un grand talent.* (c) *Soap-boiler's waste, résidus de savonnerie.* (d) *The minor key, le mode mineur.*

Exercise VII.

ADJECTIVES OF QUALITY—*continued.*

1. Gentian is a perennial plant growing in the mountainous parts of Germany, Switzerland, and France. It is sometimes found wild in England. It has an intense and permanent bitter taste, with a slight aromatic flavour, but no smell.
2. Ginger is one of the most agreeable and wholesome spices, especially boiled whole in beer, and drank in cold weather.
3. When the head is placed a little high a short sleep is more refreshing than when it lies too low.
4. Water is a transparent, colourless fluid, without taste or smell, very little compressible. When pure (*a*) it is not liable to spontaneous changes ; it is liquid at the common temperature of our atmosphere, assuming the solid form at 32 deg. of the Fahrenheit thermometer, and gaseous at 212 deg.
5. Satirical minds are like small insects, whose despicable existence is manifested only by the continual efforts they make to corrupt the best things.
6. The Great Geyser rises out of a spacious basin, at the summit of a circular mound composed of silicious incrustations deposited by the water. The inside of the basin, consisting (*b*) of a silicious crust, is whitish, and perfectly smooth.

(a) *When pure.* Translate : *when it is pure.* (b) *Consisting.* Translate : *which consists.*

Exercise VIII.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

1. The densest woods are the best conductors of heat.
2. The head has the most beautiful appearance, as well as the highest station in a human figure.
3. The velocity of running water is least at the bottom and greatest at the surface.
4. The French, says Lavater, have no features so bold as the English, nor so minute as the Germans.
5. A man is taller in the morning than at night by half an inch or more, owing to (a) the relaxation of cartilages.
6. The defects of the mind, like those of the face, grow (b) worse as we grow old.
7. The best workmen use the simplest tools.
8. The more honesty a man has, the less he affects the air of a saint: the affectation of sanctity is a blotch on the face of piety.
9. Self-love bears less patiently the condemnation of our taste than that of our opinions.
10. The most violent passions have their intermissions, but vanity gives us no respite.
11. Among superstitions those in medical practice (c) are the most pernicious, and also the most disgraceful, as originating (d) in men who profess extra wisdom.
12. At certain seasons of the year the flesh of some fishes is of a pale red, and the lighter the colour of these kinds, the better they are esteemed.

(a) *Owing to*, à cause de. (b) *To grow*, devenir. (c) *Those in medical practice*, celles qu'on rencontre chez les médecins. (d) *As originating*. Construe: as they originate.

Exercise IX.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON—continued.

1. The harder of two electrics (a) rubbed against each other always acquires positive electricity.
2. Ovid finely compares a man of broken fortunes (b) to a falling column: the lower he sinks, the greater weight he is obliged to sustain.
3. In an orator there is as much eloquence in the tone of his voice, his look, and his gesture as in the choice of his words.

4. It is much easier to suppress a first desire than to satisfy all those that follow.
5. The least friction is (c) when polished iron moves on brass.
6. Of all flatterers self-love is the greatest.
7. It is as difficult to know the qualities of the heart as it is easy to know those of the mind.
8. The greatest faults are those of great men.
9. In a vain man the smallest spark may kindle into the greatest flame, because the materials are always prepared for it.
10. Cornwall is the most productive and celebrated of the mining districts of Great Britain.
11. A virtuous and well-disposed person, like a good metal, the more he is fired (d), the more he is fined ; the more he is opposed, the more he is approved ; wrongs may well try him and touch him, but cannot imprint in him any false stamp.

(a) *Electrics, corps électriques.* (b) *A man of broken fortunes, un homme ruiné.* (c) *Is, existe, or a lieu.* (d) *To fire, passer au feu.*

Exercise X.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON—*continued.*

1. The metals which retain heat the longest are brass and copper ; then iron and tin, and lastly lead.
2. Idleness belongs to the mind more than to the body.
3. The calm or disquiet of our humour depends less on momentous affairs than on the trifles which occur every day.
4. It is much better to have a bad man for your enemy than for your friend.
5. Men are often capable of greater things than they perform.
6. Is it not better and more honourable to perish in fighting valiantly than to live in disgrace by cowardly running away ?
7. Plays and romances sell (a) as well as books of devotion, but with this difference : more people read the former than buy them, and more people buy the latter than read them.
8. One would think that the larger the company is in which we are engaged, the greater variety of thoughts and subjects would be started into discourse (b) ; but, instead of this, we find that conversation is never so much straitened and confined as in numerous assemblies.
9. The whale is beyond dispute (c) the largest animal of which we have any certain account.

(a) *To sell, se vendre.* (b) *To start into discourse, mettre sur le tapis.* (c) *Beyond dispute, sans contredit, or incontestablement.*

Exercice XI.**DEGREES OF COMPARISON—continued.**

1. We love those who admire us, more than those we admire.
2. There is no vice, says Seneca, that does so much cover a man with (a) shame as to be found false and perfidious.
3. London is the most populous city in the world.
4. A bird flies swifter than a horse can run.
5. The best conductor of heat or most excitable of the metals is silver; then gold, tin, copper, platinum, steel, iron, and lead.
6. The humblest star twinkles most in the darkest night; and the more rare humility and learning united, the more radiant when they meet.
7. It is an undoubted fact that the less men have to do, the less time they find to do it.
8. Shakspeare was the man who, of all modern, and perhaps ancient poets, had the largest and most comprehensive soul.
9. The richest genius, like the most fertile soil, when uncultivated shoots up into (b) the rankest weeds.
10. Affectation is a greater enemy to the face than ever was the small-pox.
11. Nothing is more precious than time, and those who mis-spend it are the greatest of all prodigals.

(a) *With, de.* (b) *To shoot up into, produire.*

Exercise XII.**DEGREES OF COMPARISON—continued.**

1. Prosperity is a stronger trial of virtue than adversity.
2. Our good qualities more than our bad actions expose us to persecution and hatred.
3. America contains the highest mountains and the largest rivers in the world.
4. When Venus is brightest, and at the same time at its greatest north latitude, it can be seen by the naked eye (a) at any time of the day. This happens once in about eight years.
5. Too often repentance is not so much a remorse for what we have done as the apprehension of consequences.
6. It is in those we love that we are the most vulnerable.
7. The most knowing (b) man in the course of the longest life will always have much to learn, and the wisest and best much to improve.

8. In civilized society external advantages make us more respected. A man with a good coat upon his back meets with a better reception than he who has a bad one.

9. The elder Corneille was by far the greater writer of the two.

10. The water of the ocean is always salt, but inland seas are generally less salt than the more open parts of the sea. The Mediterranean Sea, however, is an exception to this rule, and its water is saltier than that of the ocean.

(a) *By the naked eye, à l'œil nu.* (b) *Knowing, instruit.*

Exercise XIII.

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS.

1. The juice of the Seville orange is generally preferred to that of the lemon : the flavour is finer, and the acid milder.

2. Those who give way to sleep at any time (a) of the day are usually more heavy and indolent after it than before.

3. We seldom admire heartily those who seem not to admire us.

4. The age of chivalry is gone, and that of calculators and economists has succeeded.

5. Great qualities, like great abilities, are incomprehensible and inconceivable to such as (b) are deprived of them.

6. The disorders of the mind are more dangerous than those of the body ; the former are more difficult to cure than the latter.

7. A good general never gives battle (c) but when led to it (d) by absolute necessity, or by a very favourable opportunity.

8. It is not so hard to meet with wit, as with people that make a good use of their own, or countenance that of another man.

9. He that can look with rapture on the agonies of an unoffending animal, will soon learn to view the suffering of a fellow-creature with indifference.

10. That book is for you, this for your sister.

11. That part of the Atlantic which lies (e) between the British Islands and the opposite shores of Holland, Denmark, and Norway, is called the North Sea.

12. They who despise learning do not know the value of what they despise.

(a) *At any time, à toute heure.* (b) *Such as, constr. those who.* (c) *To give battle, livrer bataille.* (d) *But when led to it, qu'il n'y soit amené.* (e) *To lie, s'étendre.*

Exercise XIV.

RELATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Wisdom is to the mind what health is to the body.
2. We easily forgive those who weary us, but we never forgive those we weary.
3. The mixed and fanciful diet of man is considered as the cause of numerous diseases, from which animals are exempt.
4. Whatever difference may appear in men's fortunes, there is a sort of compensation of good and evil that makes all equal.
5. We often boast of faults which we have not, and which are the opposites of those which we really have: thus, if we are irresolute, we glory in being thought obstinate.
6. We never desire ardently what we desire rationally.
7. He alone is independent, who, unaided and single, can maintain himself by his own exertions.
8. He who confesses his faults resolves to amend; and he who resolves to amend has God on his side (*a*).
9. Let him who regrets the loss of time make proper use of that which is to come.
10. What! you have all you want and you complain! What would you say if you had neither a house to live in, nor bread to give to your children?
11. If I am asked (*b*) who is the greatest man? I answer: the best; and if I am required to say who is the best, I reply: he that has deserved most of his fellow-creatures.

(*a*) *On his side*, *de son côté*, or *avec lui*. (*b*) *If I am asked*,
si l'on me demande.

Exercise XV.

RELATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS—*continued*.

1. She neglects her heart who studies too much her looking-glass.
2. The greatest of fools is he who imposes on himself, and thinks he knows that which he has the least studied, and of which he is profoundly ignorant.
3. Who was Chaucer? When and where was he born? What profession did he follow? Can you tell me what work has mostly contributed to establish his fame?

4. The man who seldom speaks, and with one calm well-timed word can strike dumb (a) the loquacious, I consider a genius or a hero.

5. Time, with all its celerity, moves slowly on to him whose whole employment is to watch its flight.

6. He is rich whose income is more than his expenses; and he is poor whose expenses exceed his income.

7. The way to gain a good reputation is to endeavour to be what we desire to appear.

8. What are you thinking of?—I think that the same care and toil that raise a dish of peas at Christmas would give bread to a whole family during six months.

9. Those men who destroy a healthful constitution of body (b) by intemperance and an irregular life, do as manifestly kill themselves as those who hang, or poison, or drown themselves.

(a) *To strike dumb, fermer la bouche.* (b) *Of body, not to be translated.*

Exercise XVI.

RELATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS—*continued.*

1. He that cannot forgive others breaks the bridge over which he must pass himself, for every man has need to be forgiven.

2. We meet with few men who are agreeable in conversation; the reason of it is, that we think more of what we have to say than of what they have to answer.

3. “What is the most dangerous of all animals?” asked some one of (a) Diogenes. “Among wild animals, the slanderer; and among the tame, the flatterer,” replied he.

4. He whose pride oppresses the humble may perhaps be humbled, but never will be humble.

5. Permanent beauty is not that which consists of symmetry of form, dignity of mien, gracefulness of motion, loveliness of colour, or regularity of features; because age and disease, to which we are all liable, and from which none are exempt, will sooner or later destroy all these (b). That alone is permanent beauty which arises from the purity of the mind, the sanctity of the heart, the agreeableness of the manners, and the chasteness of conversation.

6. Contentment is a pearl of great price, and whoever procures (c) it at the cost of ten thousand desires, makes a wise and happy purchase.

7. He that calls a man ungrateful sums up all the evil that a man can be guilty of.

(a) *To ask of, demander à.* (b) *All these, tout cela.* (c) *To procure, se procurer.*

Exercise XVII.**RELATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS—continued.**

1. That which we earn by labour or merit gives us far greater, far sweeter pleasure than that which we inherit or receive as a gift (a).
2. *Æsop* being asked (b) what benefit a liar received for all his pains, replied, “This; that he is never believed even when he really speaks the truth.”
3. What sensible man that has ever felt the refreshing effects of the morning air, can wonder at the lassitude and disease which follow the continued breathing of the impure air we get in a crowded and ill-ventilated house?
4. What was the former name of Switzerland?—*Helvetia*.
5. Life is a voyage, in the progress of which we are perpetually changing our scenes (c).
6. Imagination is less employed on what is real than on what is possible, a much more extensive subject than reality. Frequently it even passes the bounds of possibility to indulge (d) in those fictions to which no limits can be assigned.
7. The Spaniards are very attached to their country; it is a fact of which the patriotic struggle they maintained against Napoleon’s usurpation afforded a proof which cannot be denied.
8. He that does not know those things which are of use and necessity to him, is but (e) an ignorant man, whatever he may know besides.

(a) *As a gift, en présent.* (b) *Æsop being asked, Comme on demandait à Esop.* See Rule 151. (c) *We are perpetually, etc., nous changeons continuellement de scène.* (d) *To indulge in, se lancer dans.* (e) *But, ne . . . que.*

Exercise XVIII.**RELATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS—continued.**

1. He is happy whose circumstances (a) suit his temper; but he is more perfect who can suit his temper to any circumstances.
2. Trust him little who praises all, him less who censures all, and him least who is indifferent about all.
3. He who thinks his place below him, will certainly be below his place.

4. A wise man thinks all he says, and a fool says all he thinks.

5. He whom the wantonness of abundance has once softened, easily sinks into (b) neglect of his affairs; and he that thinks he can afford (c) to be negligent, is not far from being poor.

6. Trust not the world, for it never keeps what it promises.

7. Whatever parent gives his children good instruction, and sets them at the same time a bad example, may be considered as bringing them food in one hand and poison in the other.

8. Satire is a sort of glass, wherein beholders generally discover everybody's face but their own.

9. He submits to be seen through a microscope who suffers himself to be caught in a fit of passion.

10. The shad is a sea-fish, though met with in rivers, to which it usually resorts in the beginning of the spring.

11. Whoever is not persuaded by reason will not be convinced by authority.

(a) *Circumstances*, position. (b) *To sink into*, tomber dans.
(c) *To afford*, se permettre.

Exercise XIX.

POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES AND PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. Some follies are like contagious distempers.

2. Fortune turns (a) everything to the advantage of her favourites.

3. Of all our infirmities vanity is the dearest to us: a man will starve his other vices to keep that alive.

4. Our taste declines with our merit.

5. Even our enemies, in the judgment they form of us, come nearer to truth than we do in the judgment we form of ourselves.

6. Pity is a sense of our own misfortunes in those of other people.

7. The bulk of mankind judge of us either by our reputation or by our good fortune.

8. He is surely in want of another's patience, who has none of his own.

9. He who attempts to make others believe in means which he himself despises, is a puffer; he who makes use of more means than he knows to be necessary, is a quack; and he who ascribes to those means a greater efficacy than his own experience warrants, is an impostor.

10. Dishonest men endeavour to conceal their faults from themselves as well as from others: honest men know and confess them.

11. It is our own vanity that makes the vanity of others intolerable.

(a) *To turn, faire tourner.*

Exercise XX.

POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES AND PERSONAL PRONOUNS—continued.

1. Be not the fourth friend of him who had three before and lost them.

2. They that cry down (a) moral honesty cry down that which is a great part of my religion, my duty towards God, and my duty towards man.

3. Louis XIV. having once asked Boileau his opinion about a few verses he himself had attempted to make, the latter said: “Nothing, Sire, is impossible to your Majesty: you (b) wished to make bad verses, and you have succeeded.”

4. We sometimes fancy that we hate flattery, while we hate only the manner (c) of it.

5. He overcomes a stout enemy who overcomes his anger.

6. He who boasts of his ancestors confesses he has no virtue of his own.

7. When our vices leave us, we flatter ourselves that we leave them.

8. Merit, like fruit, has its season.

9. They who esteem themselves persons of merit take pride (d) in being unlucky.

10. Fortune exhibits our virtues and our vices, as the light exhibits objects.

11. One way to be cheated is to fancy ourselves more cunning than others.

12. To be deceived by our enemies or betrayed by our friends is insupportable, yet by ourselves we are often content to be so treated.

(a) *To cry down, décrier.* (b) *You, Elle, i.e. Votre Majesté.*
(c) *Manner, forme.* (d) *To take pride in, se faire gloire de.*

Exercise **XXI.**POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES AND PERSONAL PRONOUNS—*continued.*

1. The prodigal robs his heir, the miser robs himself.
2. As long as you are engaged in the world you must comply with its maxims, because nothing is more unprofitable than the wisdom of those persons who set up for (*a*) reformers of the age. It is a part a man cannot act long without offending his friends and rendering himself ridiculous.
3. A man that knows how to mix pleasures with business is never entirely possessed by them; he either quits or resumes them at his will (*b*), and in the use he makes of them he rather finds a relaxation of mind than a dangerous charm that might corrupt him.
4. The more we see of this world the more are we convinced that it is filled with contradictions and absurdities. Let us begin with the grand Turk, who causes all heads to be cut off that displease him, and can seldom preserve his own.
5. All sects are different, because they come from men; morality is everywhere the same, because it comes from God.
6. If we did not take great pains and were not at great expense (*c*) to corrupt our nature, our nature would never corrupt us.
7. Superficial writers, like the mole, often fancy themselves deep, when they are exceedingly near the surface.

(*a*) *To set up for*, se poser en. (*b*) *At his will*, a son gré.
 (*c*) *To be at great expense*, faire de grands frais.

Exercise **XXII.**ON THE PRONOUN *it* AND THE ADVERB *there*.

1. There is a grief in every kind of joy.
2. The wisdom of the ignorant somewhat resembles the instinct of animals; it is diffused only in a very narrow sphere; but within that circle it acts with vigour, uniformity, and success.
3. It is as easy to deceive ourselves without perceiving it, as it is difficult to deceive others without being perceived (*a*).
4. Nature gives merit, but good fortune sets it to work (*b*).
5. The greatest men may sometimes overshoot themselves; but then their very mistakes are so many lessons of instruction.

6. It is a common error to be never satisfied with our fortune, nor dissatisfied with our understanding.

7. There are about 9,000 cells in a comb of honey of a square foot.

8. To be wise for others is easier than to be wise for ourselves.

9. In the heart of man there reigns a perpetual succession of the passions.

10. Notwithstanding all the discoveries that have been made in the region of self-love, there still remain many unknown lands in it.

11. It is easier to govern than to avoid being governed.

12. It is less difficult to feign sensations which we have not, than to conceal those which we have.

(a) *Without being perceived, sans qu'on s'en aperçoive.*
 (b) *To set to work, mettre en œuvre.*

Exercise XXIII.

PRONOUN *it* AND ADVERB *there*—continued.

1. It is a sign of extraordinary merit when the envious are forced to praise.

2. There are people who are more anxious to appear happy than to really become so.

3. Never was there any considerable good or bad action which has not produced its like.

4. Youth is a continual intoxication ; it is the fever of Reason.

5. It is not a great misfortune to have obliged an ungrateful person, but it is an insupportable one to be under an obligation to a scoundrel.

6. There are forty species of animal anemones.

7. There are very high mountains and deep valleys in Switzerland.

8. There is a great difference of climate in different parts of the earth.

9. There are more than a thousand millions of human beings.

10. There are many more shining qualities in the mind of man, but there is none so useful as discretion ; it is this indeed which gives a value to all the rest, which sets them at work in their proper times and places, and turns (a) them to the advantage of the person who possesses them.

11. There are people who eat continually, and are never satisfied but when they are eating ; is it not frightful ?

(a) *To turn, faire tourner.*

Exercise XXIV.

PRONOUN *it* AND ADVERB *there*—continued.

1. It is difficult to love those we do not esteem, but it is perhaps quite as difficult to love those whom we esteem beyond (a) ourselves.
2. It is more dishonourable to distrust a friend than to be deceived by him.
3. There is nothing of which men are more liberal than advice.
4. It is wiser to prevent a quarrel beforehand than to revenge it afterwards.
5. The difference there is between honour and honesty seems to be (b) chiefly in the motive. The honest man does that from duty which the man of honour does for the sake of character.
6. It is the wisdom of government to permit plays, as it is the prudence of a carter to put bells on his horses to make them carry their burdens cheerfully.
7. It is the care of a very great part of mankind to conceal their indigence from the rest.
8. It is philosophy who binds, enlightens, aids, and comforts human beings.
9. There is a town in France which looks very much like (c) an English manufacturing town, it is Saint-Etienne.
10. It is perhaps more difficult to speak a foreign language fluently than to write it correctly.
11. It is a shame for a man to desire honour because of his noble progenitors, and not to deserve it by his own virtue.

(a) *Beyond*, plus *que*. (b) *To be*, *consister*. (c) *To look like*, *resemble* à.

Exercise XXV.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

1. St. Paul's (a) is 500 feet from east to west, 285 from north to south, and 404 to the top of the cross. The ball is 20 feet round, and weighs over 4 tons.
2. Westminster Hall is 270 feet long, 74 broad, and 94 high. Guildhall is 153 feet long, 48 broad, and 55 high. The Monument is 202 feet high.
3. There are 2,269 known species of fresh-water fishes.

4. The ancients knew but (b) 1,400 species of plants ; Great Britain alone has now more than 4,000.
5. Young elephants are about 3 feet high ; they grow for 30 or 40 years, till they are from 9 to 12 feet high, and live 200 or 300 years, some say 400.
6. Louis XIV. died in 1715, in the 77th year of his age, after having occupied the throne of France for 72 years.
7. Charles I. was beheaded at Whitehall, January 30th, 1649.
8. More than one-eighth of the deaths in London are produced by the abuse of spirituous liquors.
9. The original of *Magna Charta*, preserved in the British Museum, is $14\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad, and $20\frac{1}{2}$ inches long. Another copy is 17 by 21 .
10. During the last great Plague of London a pit was dug in the Charterhouse grounds, which was 40 feet long, 16 feet wide, and 20 feet deep, and in a fortnight it received 1,114 bodies.

(a) *St. Paul's*, constr. *the church of St. Paul*. (b) *But, ne...que.*

Exercise XXVI.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES—continued.

1. The population of England and Wales is upwards of 22,000,000 : an average of 389 persons to (a) the square mile.
2. 500 witches were burnt in Geneva in three months, in 1515, and 900 in Lorraine in 15 years ; in England more than 30,000 in 200 years.
3. When a man deceives me once, says an Italian proverb, it is his fault ; when he deceives me twice, it is mine.
4. Resistance to praise is often a desire to be praised twice.
5. A tenth part of the whole mass of the blood is continually in the encephalon.
6. The capsule of the white poppy contains 800 seeds.
7. The wall of Adrian and Severus, built to prevent the irruptions of the Scots and Picts, extended from the Tyne to Solway Firth, and was 80 miles long, 12 feet high, and 8 feet in thickness, with watch-towers (b).
8. The deaths in London in 1685 were more than 1 in (c)
23. The yearly average now is about 1 in 40.
9. In 1669 a " Flying Coach" left Oxford at 6 in the morning, and reached London at 10 minutes past 7 the same evening.

10. On the 12th of October, 1492, Columbus discovered the Bahama Islands.
11. Henry VIII. became king when only eighteen.
12. Queen Mary was older than Queen Elizabeth by 17 years.

(a) *To*, *par*. (b) *Watch-tower*, *tour d'observation*. (c) *In*, *sur*.

Exercise XXVII.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES—*continued*.

1. Three days of uninterrupted company in a vehicle will make you better acquainted with another man than one hour's conversation with him every other day (a) for three years.
2. The Dead Sea is 72 miles long and 18 or 20 broad.
3. Prudentius, in the fourth century, set notes to the breviary of the Roman church; and Flavianus established the first choir at Antioch.
4. England was under an interdict from 1207 to 1214. Archbishop Langton absolved King John, on promise that he should restore the charter of Henry I.; and John afterwards yielded his kingdom twice to the Pope.
5. The Nile begins to rise in June, and attains twenty-four to twenty-eight feet of elevation in the middle of August, and then floods the valley of Egypt twelve miles wide (b).
6. Between Nice and Genoa the sea is 2,000 feet deep, and near Gibraltar it is 500 feet.
7. The flatterers of George IV. used to call him “the first gentleman in Europe.” He died on the 26th of June, 1830, at the age of sixty-eight.
8. Eton is celebrated for its school founded by Henry VI., in 1440, for the education of 70 scholars.
9. The 6th day of January, 1536, saw Catherine of Arragon die. On the 19th of May in the same year her rival, Ann Boleyn, was beheaded.

(a) *Every other day*, *tous les deux jours*.
 (b) *Twelve miles wide*, *sur une largeur de douze milles*.

Exercise XXVIII.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES—*continued*.

1. D'Alembert, a French philosopher, born in 1717, died October 29th, 1783.

2. Cavendish calculated that iron wire conducts electricity 400 million times better than water, and four million times better than sea-water.

3. Animals die if their vital temperature is increased by one-twelfth.

4. The Jewish day commences at 6 in the evening, and continues till the same hour on the following evening. Their civil year commences with the new moon near the vernal equinox, in the month called Tisri, of 30 days, corresponding with part of September and part of October.

5. Edward I. was crowned at Westminster two years after Henry's death. Alexander of Scotland was present at the coronation, and received £5 a day for the expenses of his journey.

6. The death of Ann of Bohemia, which took place in 1394, led to Richard II.'s second marriage with Isabella of France, then (a) only eight years old.

7. In 1532 the *Court of Session* (b) was established, with 10 advocates and 15 judges, of whom 8 were clergymen.

8. A traveller who, in 1703, made the journey from Portsmouth to Petworth, a distance under (c) 40 miles, says: "We sat fourteen hours in the coach, and did not get out, save once when we were overturned, and twice when we stuck in the mire (d)."

(a) *Then only.* Construe: *who was then only.* (b) *The Court of Session*, la Cour d'Assises. (c) *Under*, de moins de. (d) *To stick in the mire*, tomber dans un bourbier or s'embourber.

Exercise XXX.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES—continued.

1. A dozen English words end with *a*, and two dozen with *o*; nearly 5,000 with *y*; *ough* has eight sounds.

2. A Roman legion consisted of 6,000 men, divided into 10 cohorts, and every cohort into 6 centuries, with a *vexillum*, or standard, guarded by 10 men.

3. Born in 1505, and educated as a Catholic priest, Knox was thirty-eight when he embraced Protestantism. He preached his first sermon at St. Andrews.

4. In the fifth year of Elizabeth's reign the first law to relieve the poor was passed (a). The population was then under five millions; and the Queen's revenue cannot have exceeded £500,000 a year.

5. Horace died in the 57th year of his age, eight years B.C. (b), and it is thought that grief for the death of his friend and patron Mecænas, who expired only three weeks before him, was the principal cause of his premature end.

6. To find the Dominical Letter for any given year (c), divide the centuries by 4, take twice what remains from 6, add the remainder to the odd years above the even centuries in the given year and their fourth. Divide their sum by 7.

7. Diogenes died in the 324th year B.C., and in the 96th year of his age.

8. The great Greenland whale is of so enormous a size that it usually measures from 60 to 70 feet in length. The cleft of the mouth is about 20 feet long, which is about a third part of the animal's length.

(a) *To pass a law, établir or porter une loi.* (b) *B.C., av. J.-C.*
(c) *Any given year, un nombre donné.*

Exercise XXX.

INDEFINITE ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS.

1. Few insects live more than a year in their perfect state, but many live several years in their larva state (a).

2. Every man boasts of his heart, but no one dares to speak well of his head.

3. Such as the officers are, such will the soldiers soon be.

4. Those who are themselves incapable of great crimes are never suspicious of others.

5. A few books are sufficient to instruct men, but many are necessary for their entertainment.

6. Just and noble minds rejoice in other men's success, and help to augment their praise.

7. Each continent has its own peculiar quadrupeds, birds, and insects.

8. Fresh-water fish abound in all the rivers and lakes of Europe ; and in our own country the salmon, trout, pike, and many others are well known.

9. We all of us complain of the shortness of time, and yet have much more than we know what to do with. Our lives are spent either in doing nothing at all, or nothing to the purpose (a), or nothing that we ought to do ; we are always complaining that our days are few (c), and acting as though there would be no end of them.

10. Some men are so covetous as if they were to live for ever, and others so profuse as if they were to die the next moment.

(a) *In their larva state*, à l'état de larves. (b) *Nothing to the purpose*, rien d'utilité. (c) *Few*, peu nombreux.

Exercise XXXI.

INDEFINITE ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS—continued.

1. Truth is the foundation of all knowledge and the cement of all societies.

2. A prince who trusts everybody is good for nothing, and he who believes nobody is no better.

3. No fools are so troublesome as those who have some wit.

4. Those who possess much cunning always affect to condemn it in others.

5. Of the temper of men, as of most buildings, we may say that it has several aspects—some agreeable, some disagreeable.

6. We exalt the reputation of some in order to (a) depress that of others.

7. Few cowards know the extent of their fear.

8. The whole book trade (b) in Germany centres at Leipsic, and all writings and publications have reference to its Easter Fair, for there and then the whole trade is supplied by agents.

9. Every man is the maker of his own fortune, and, what is very odd to consider, he must in some measure be the trumpeter of his own fame.

10. Some people are all quality ; you would think they were made up of nothing but title and genealogy. The stamp of dignity defaces in them the very character of humanity, and transports them to such a degree of haughtiness, that they reckon it (c) below them either to exercise good-nature or good manners.

(a) *In order to*, pour or afin de. (b) *Book trade*, commerce de la librairie. (c) *It* (not to be translated). See Rule 121.

Exercise XXXII.

INDEFINITE ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS—continued.

1. In all ages and in every nation where poetry has been in fashion (a), the tribe of sonneteers has been very numerous.

2. The female bees have a sting, but the males have none.
3. Everybody knows that ants carry on systematic wars, and practise all the arts of attack and defence.
4. Everyone complains of the want of memory, but nobody of the want of judgment.
5. Most savage nations produce fire by rubbing two sticks together.
6. The British Museum (*b*) is open every day except Sundays.
7. Each of the cantons of Switzerland has an internal government of its own (*c*), and is really a separate State, while the whole are united into a federal republic, the general government of which is vested in a Diet, chosen by the different members of the confederation.
8. Many spiders, moths, and beetles counterfeit death when they are in danger, and no torture will make them show signs of life while the danger continues.
9. Often our mind aims at one thing, and our heart insensibly gravitates towards another.
10. Most men, like plants, have secret properties which chance alone discovers.
11. Interest blinds some people and enlightens others.

(a) *In fashion, à la mode.* (b) *The British Museum, le Musée Britannique.* (c) *Of its own, particulier.*

Exercise XXXIII.

INDEFINITE ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS—*continued.*

1. Very little rain falls in Egypt; sometimes none for several years in the upper part of the country.
2. He who is displeased with everybody is more unhappy than he with whom everybody is displeased.
3. One man may be more cunning than another, but no more so (*a*) than all the world.
4. Poverty wants much, but avarice wants everything.
5. Contentment produces, in some measure, all those effects which the alchymist usually ascribes to what he calls the philosopher's stone (*b*); and if it does not bring riches, it does the same thing by banishing the desire of possessing them.
6. The horrible punishment of crucifixion is still practised in some Mahomedan countries. The unfortunate victim often lives in torture for several days.
7. Any employment which is innocent, says Paley, is better than none.

8. There are few subjects that have been more written upon (c) and less understood than that of friendship.

9. There are miseries which wring the very heart. Some want even food: they dread the winter; others eat forced fruit; artificial heat changes the earth and seasons to please their palates.

10. Turkey has no manufactures of any importance, but leather is prepared there with some skill, and various works in metal are carried on in some parts of the country.

(a) *So* (not to be translated). (b) *The philosopher's stone*, la pierre philosophale. (c) *To write upon a subject*, traiter un sujet.

Exercise XXXIV.

THE VERB.

1. The virtues are lost (a) in self-interest, as rivers are lost in the sea.

2. Violence inflicted by others is often less painful than that which we inflict on ourselves.

3. Flattery may be considered (b) as a sort of bad money to which our vanity gives currency.

4. Our wisdom, as much as our wealth, is at the mercy of fortune.

5. Fortune and caprice govern the world.

6. The works of Homer are supposed (b) to have done great injury to mankind by inspiring the love of military glory. Alexander was said to sleep with them always under his pillow.

7. We may be as good as we please, if we please to be good.

8. Time, like money, may be lost by unreasonable avarice.

9. It may easily be shown (b) that the earth is round.

10. Frugality may be termed (b) the daughter of prudence, the sister of temperance, and the parent of liberty.

11. The pike may be called (b) a fish of prey, for it not only devours fishes, but animals of other species, as rats, mice, and frogs.

12. Whenever men have been entrusted with an unlimited power they have never failed to abuse (c) it.

(a) *Use the Reflective form.* (b) *Use the Active Voice.*
(c) *To abuse, abuser de.*

Exercise XXXV.

THE VERB—*continued.*

1. Gratitude, like honesty among traders, helps to carry on business.
2. Old age may be considered (*a*) as the last scene of the great drama of life.
3. A Cingalese family live at ease on the produce of a dozen cocoa-nut trees and three or four jack-trees (*b*).
4. On the coast of Malabar a flight of parrots is as destructive to the crops as locusts.
5. He who imagines 1 at he can do without the world deceives himself much, but he who fancies that the world cannot do without him deceives himself still more.
6. A horse is not known (*a*) by his harness, but by its qualities; so men are to be esteemed for virtue, not wealth.
7. It has been said (*a*) that he who retires to solitude is either a beast or an angel: the censure is too severe, and the praise unmerited.
8. A man who tells nothing or who tells all, will equally have nothing told him (*a*).
9. Oysters are eaten (*c*) both raw and dressed: raw oysters are easily digested, and may be eaten by the weak and consumptive, as well as by the robust.
10. The foreign commerce of England is greater than that of any other country, and extends to the most distant parts of the globe.

(*a*) *Use the Active Voice.* (*b*) *Jack-tree, jaquier.* (*c*) *Use the Reflective form.*

Exercise XXXVI.

TENSES AND MOODS.

1. It is said (*a*) that Menander drowned himself when he was 52 years old, because the compositions of his rival, Philemon, obtained more applause than his own.
2. At the battle of Zutphen Sir Philip Sydney displayed the most undaunted courage. He had two horses killed under him, and while mounting a third he was wounded by a musket-shot, which broke the bone of his thigh. He then returned on horseback to the camp, and being faint from loss of blood and

parched with thirst, he called for drink (*b*). It was presently brought him, but as he was putting the vessel to his mouth a poor wounded soldier who happened to be carried along at that instant looked up to it with wistful eyes. The gallant Sydney immediately took the flagon from his lips, and gave it to the soldier, saying, "Thy necessity is greater than mine."

3. Mecænas was a wise and faithful counsellor to Augustus, and that emperor had the good sense to listen to his admonitions. By his interference Virgil had his lands restored to him, of which he had been dispossessed; and Horace obtained, at his intercession, pardon from the emperor for having espoused the cause of Brutus in the civil wars.

(a) *Active Voice.* (b) *To call for drink, demander à boire.*

Exercise XXXVII.

TENSES AND MOODS—*continued.*

1. Molière used to read all his comedies to an old woman, who was his housekeeper, as she sat with him at her work by the chimney-corner, and could foretell the success of his play in the theatre from the reception it met at his fireside; for he tells us the audience always followed the old woman, and never failed to laugh in the same place.

2. We seldom find people ungrateful, so long as we are in condition to help them.

3. It is a mistake to imagine that the violent passions alone, such as ambition and love, can triumph over the rest. Idleness, languid as it is (*a*), often governs them all.

4. Jerusalem was taken by the Crusaders in 1099.

5. Adelung, the celebrated German philologer, was born in 1734, and died at Dresden in 1806.

6. The Roman Empire fell by its own corruption and weight. All mankind were opposed to its military despotism and plundering spirit.

7. As daylight can be seen through little holes, so little things will illustrate a person's character.

8. Tea has been known in Europe above two hundred and forty years.

9. We should not forsake a good work because it does not advance with a rapid step.

10. The most brilliant action ought not to pass for great when it is not the effect of a great design.

(a) *Languid as it is, toute molle qu'elle est.*

Exercise XXXVIII.**TENSES AND MOODS—*continued.***

1. *Æschines*, an Athenian orator, who flourished about 342 b.c., distinguished himself by his rivalry with Demosthenes.
2. When you descant on the faults of others, consider whether you be not guilty of the same.
3. Seneca's wife, to conceal her own blindness, asserted that the world was in darkness.
4. If alms are carelessly given, we may neglect the most deserving objects.
5. If there be any universal medicine in Nature, it is water.
6. The Egyptians believed that their souls, after many thousand years, would re-inhabit their bodies, if these were preserved.
7. We should enjoy little pleasure were we (a) never to flatter ourselves.
8. Had we (b) no faults of our own, we should take less pleasure in considering those of others.
9. Let us not envy some men their accumulated riches, their burden would be too heavy for us; we could not sacrifice, as they do, health, quiet, honour, and conscience, to obtain them: it is to pay so dear for them, that the bargain is a loss (c).
10. If money be not thy servant it will be thy master.
11. Our railways seem to have been suggested by the tram-roads which have been in use at collieries for nearly two hundred years.

(a) *Were we.* Construe: *if we, &c.* (b) *Had we, i.e., if we had.* (c) *The bargain is a loss, on perd au marché.*

Exercise XXXIX.**TENSES AND MOODS—*continued.***

1. Had I a careful and pleasant companion that should show me my angry face in a glass, I should not at all take it ill (a).
2. The excessive pleasure we feel in talking of ourselves should make us apprehensive that we afford little to our auditors.

3. Quarrels would never be lasting were the faults only on one side.

4. Were we not so proud ourselves, we should seldom complain of the pride of others.

5. So much injustice and self-interest enter into the composition of passions that we ought to be on our guard (b), even when they seem most reasonable.

6. Henry IV., King of France, was murdered by Ravaillac in 1610.

7. Atheists put on a false courage and alacrity in the midst of their darkness and apprehensions, like children who, when they fear to go in the dark, will sing for fear.

8. Good sense should be the test of all rule. Whatever is incompatible with good sense is false.

9. Had Alexander conquered the whole world his ambition would not have been satisfied: he would have found the world too small for him.

10. In the spring of 1827, the Earl of Liverpool, who had been Prime Minister for the last fifteen years, suffered from a stroke of paralysis (c), and Canning was called to the head of the Government.

(a) *To take ill*, prendre en mauvaise part. (b) *On our guard*, sur nos gardes. (c) *To suffer from a stroke of paralysis*, avoir une attaque de paralysie.

Exercise XL.

TENSES AND MOODS—continued.

1. Be straightforward. I never saw any one that was lost on a straight road.

2. Charity should lose its name were it influenced by so mean a motive as human praise.

3. Were we not to flatter ourselves, the flattery of others would never hurt us.

4. Amilius Parthenianus, one of the Latin historians, flourished under the Emperor Marcus Aurelius (a). He composed a history of all those who had attempted to usurp the sovereign power.

5. Often should we be ashamed of our best actions, were the world to witness the motives that produce them.

6. Those who discharge their debts of gratitude should not always flatter themselves that they are grateful.

7. All the children that were born on the same day as Sesostris were brought to the Court by order of the King, who had them educated like his own children.

8. As soon as we had crossed the river, we found ourselves in a wood where there was not a single footpath traced.

9. When you have read the celebrated discourse of Bossuet on Universal History, and studied in it the causes of the rise and fall of States, you will be less astonished at the revolutions that modern empires have experienced.

10. Oak has been used in England in shipbuilding from the time of King Alfred.

(a) *Marcus Aurelius, Marc-Aurèle.*

Exercise LII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—*continued.*

1. Some are too indolent to read any book till its reputation is established.

2. How much soever we distrust the insincerity of others, we always suppose them to be more ingenuous with ourselves than with anyone else.

3. We have few faults that in themselves are not more excusable than the means which we use to conceal them.

4. Whatever we may pretend, self-interest and vanity are the principal sources of our afflictions.

5. In the House of Commons (a) no decision can be made unless 40 members are present.

6. Euripides composed very slowly, never submitting his ideas to the public till they had undergone the utmost polish in his power to bestow.

7. There never was any party, faction, sect, or cabal whatsoever in which the most ignorant were not the most violent.

8. A contented mind is the greatest blessing a man can enjoy in this world.

9. There is nothing keeps longer than a middling fortune, and nothing melts away sooner than a great one.

10. The bark of trees was used to write upon before paper was invented.

11. A man who has no friends has nobody he can rely upon.

12. Caligula wished that all Roman citizens had but (b) one head, that he might behead them all at once.

(a) *The House of Commons, la Chambre des Communes.*
(b) *To have but one head, n'avoir qu'une tête.*

Exercise XLII.**THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—continued.**

1. Weakness is the only fault that is incorrigible.
2. We assist others that they may assist us in like occasions ; so that the services we offer (*a*) to the unfortunate are so many anticipated kindnesses to ourselves.
3. The passions are the only orators that never fail to succeed.
4. The world, sensorious as it may be, is oftener favourable to false merit than unjust to true.
5. Though it is no more than what Nature will allow of, that each man should look after himself in the first instance, and furnish himself with the necessities of life, before he takes care to provide for other people ; yet the same Nature will by no means permit that any one should rise by thrusting down (*b*) another, and increase his own fortune by the spoils of his neighbours.
6. Men and things have distinct points of view: some we should see near, of others we judge best at a distance.
7. Never condemn your neighbour unheard (*c*), however many the accusations that may be preferred against him.
8. Unless you obey you will be punished.
9. To us, who dwell on its surface, the earth is by far the most extensive orb that our eyes can anywhere behold ; but to a spectator who would be placed on one of the planets, it would look no larger than a spot.

(*a*) *To offer, rendre.* (*b*) *To thrust down, abaisser.* (*c*) *Unheard, sans l'entendre.*

Exercise XLIII.**THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—continued.**

1. Have the courage to show that you respect honesty in whatever guise (*a*) it appears, and your contempt for dishonest duplicity, by whomsoever exhibited.
2. Though men are by nature sociable creatures, yet it was the design of preserving what they had that first put them upon (*b*) the building of cities for a refuge.
3. We should not judge of a man's merit by his great qualities, but by the use he makes of them.

4. It is not exactly known whether the earth is a solid body throughout, or, like an orange, solid only in its outer crust or rind.

5. If I could choose my readers, I would not wish the most ignorant nor the most learned to read my works; not the former, for they would not do me justice, and not the latter, because I could not sufficiently please them.

6. There is nothing so ridiculous that has not at some time or other been said by some philosopher.

7. Osmazome is not only the most digestible, but the most nourishing element that meat contains.

8. Whatever quantity of food is taken, or whatever may be the variations of the atmosphere, the same individual, after having augmented in weight by all the food he has taken, returns, in twenty-four hours, to the same weight nearly as he was the day before, provided he is not growing (*c*), or has not eaten to excess.

(*a*) *Guise*, dehors. (*b*) *Put them upon*, leur fit. (*c*) *To grow*, grandir.

Exercise XLIV.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—continued.

1. Adrian IV. was the only Englishman who was ever raised to the papal dignity. His name was Nicolas Breakspear or Brekspere.

2. There can be no doubt but the Dutch provinces have wholly been formed by the mud of the Rhine, the Meuse, the Scheldt, and the Weser.

3. Though a soldier, in time of peace, is like a chimney in summer, yet what wise man would pluck down (*a*) his chimney because his almanack tells him it is the middle of June?

4. Pride is not always disgraceful, though what we pride ourselves in is very frequently so (*b*).

5. Don't you think that the best means of increasing the love we bear our native country is to reside some time in a foreign one?

6. Pleasure is nothing but the intermission of pain, the enjoyment of something I am in great trouble for till I have it.

7. A tyrant, with legions at his command (*c*), may say: "Let them hate provided they pay;" though he is a fool if he says it, and a greater fool if he thinks it.

8. As soon as the Romans ceased to be free, and even before they were completely subjugated, they became the meanest slaves the world had ever seen.

9. To be the first figure in the group is necessary to all petty, vain minds.

10. There is nothing more to be lamented in our nation, than their general affectation of everything that is foreign.

11. Painters of history make the dead live, and do not begin to live themselves till they are dead.

(a) *With a view to, pour.* (b) *Confidence, confidences (pl.)*

Exercice XLVIII.

THE INFINITIVE—continued.

1. The power of drawing, modelling, and using colours has been properly called the language of the art.

2. There are but three ways for a man to revenge himself of the censure of the world; to despise it, to return the like (a), or to endeavour to live so as to avoid it.

3. To be ambitious of true honour, of the true glory and perfection of our natures (b), is the very principle and incentive of virtue.

4. To arrive at perfection, a man should have very sincere friends, or inveterate enemies; because he would be made sensible of his good or ill conduct, either by the censures of the one, or the admonitions of the others.

5. To be deprived of the person we love, is a happiness in comparison of living with one we hate.

6. It is said that Addison intended to have composed an English dictionary on the plan of the Italian dictionary *Della Crusca*.

7. A man may be well acquainted with his head, whilst he is far from being so (c) with his heart.

8. To be angry about trifles is mean and childish.

9. John Brown wrote a poem entitled “ Honour,” to show that true honour can only be founded in (d) virtue.

10. To be angry is to revenge the faults of others upon ourselves.

(a) *To return the like, lui rendre la pareille or le payer de la même monnaie.* (b) *Natures, nature (sing.)* (c) *So. See Rule 119* (d) *In, sur.*

Exercise **XLIX.**

THE PARTICIPLES.

1. Affected simplicity is a refined imposture.
2. Haste and rashness are storms and tempests, breaking and wrecking business; but nimbleness is a full, fair wind, blowing it with speed to the haven.
3. Pride is often increased by what we retrench from our other faults.
4. A man with knowledge, but without energy, is a house furnished (*a*), but not inhabited; a man with energy, but no knowledge, is a house dwelt in but unfurnished.
5. All who have meditated on the art of governing mankind, have been convinced that the fate of empires depends on (*b*) the education of youth.
6. How often have I seen the most solid merit and knowledge neglected, unwelcome, and even rejected; while flimsy parts, little knowledge, and less merit, introduced by the Graces, have been received, cherished, and admired.
7. Fatness is the criterion of female beauty in Barbary, and young women are fattened by special diet, just as farmers fatten poultry.
8. The Canary Islands were known to the ancients, and called Fortunate Isles.
9. We make death uneasy by thinking of life, and life uneasy by thinking of death.

(*a*) *Furnished house*, *maison meublée*; *unfurnished*, *non meublée*. (*b*) *To depend on*, *dépendre de*.

Exercise **L.**THE PARTICIPLES—*continued.*

1. Except pain of body (*a*) and remorse of conscience, all our evils are imaginary.
2. There is no instance of a miser becoming a prodigal without losing his intellects; but there are thousands of prodigals becoming misers.
3. The Law of Nations is merely a theory of ingenious writers, and seldom quoted except to justify some enormity.
4. Printing from engraved pieces of wood was practised in Europe so early as (*b*) the fourteenth century. Playing-cards and rude figures of saints were thus produced, the latter being often accompanied by a few lines of letters cut in the wood.

5. I believe that Nature itself has constituted truth as the supreme deity, which is to be adored by mankind, and that she has given it greater force than any of the rest; for being opposed, as she is on all sides, and appearances of truth so often passing from the thing itself in behalf of plausible falsehoods, yet by her wonderful operation, she insinuates herself into the minds of men; sometimes exerting her strength immediately, and sometimes lying hid (c) in darkness for a long time; but at last she struggles through it, and appears triumphant over falsehood.

(a) *Pain of body, douleur physique.* (b) *So early as, dès.*
(c) *To lie hid, se tenir caché.*

Exercise LII.

THE PARTICIPLES—*continued.*

1. The torpedo, the electrical eel, and some other fishes of the ray genus (a), communicate shocks on being touched by the hand or by electrical conductors.

2. A miser grows rich by seeming poor, and a prodigal grows poor by seeming rich.

3. In all countries, on digging to a certain depth, and in mining, the remains of fishes, vegetables, quadrupeds, and birds, are found in the soil or embedded (b) in rocks.

4. Exercise is highly conducive to health, especially when taken in the open air (c). By means of walking, riding, boating, and the various manly sports, the chest is expanded, the muscles strengthened, the blood more briskly circulated, and the pores of the skin kept open.

5. The climate of the north of Spain is temperate and variable; the central parts are dry, and alternately scorched by the summer sun, and swept by the piercing blasts of the winter; the south and south-east are uniformly hot.

The British Islands have been drained (d) by great rivers, inhabited by crocodiles and gigantic oviparous reptiles belonging to extinct genera.

If men considered the happiness of others, or their own; in fewer words, if they were wise, no state would be depopulated, no city pillaged, not a village would be laid in ashes, not a farm deserted.

(a) *Of the ray genus, de la famille de Sélaçiens.* (b) *Embedded, incrustées.* (c) *In the open air, en plein air.* (d) *To drain, arroser.*

Exercise LII.

INVARIABLE WORDS.

1. A good taste is rather the effect of judgment than of understanding.
2. We promise according to (a) our hopes and we perform according to our wishes.
3. True eloquence consists in saying what is proper and nothing more.
4. We appear great in an employment which is below our merit, but little enough in one which is above it.
5. Seneca had a pleasing genius that was well adapted to the time he lived in.
6. Benevolence towards our fellow creatures is the most acceptable gratitude we can feel towards God.
7. Constant adversity is requisite to make us hate life, and it requires but a small beckon (b) from prosperity instantly to dispel that hatred.
8. We should manage our fortune like our constitution, enjoy it when good, have patience when bad, and apply violent remedies only in case of absolute necessity.
9. Almost all other sins are tolerated by the world but a deficiency in truth (c), for a liar is always contemptible.
10. A wise man is never less alone than when he is alone.
11. Think twice before you make up your mind (d), but when your mind is made up walk straight before you.
12. A swift steamer can cross the Straits of Dover (e) in one hour and a quarter.

(a) *According to*, selon. (b) *Beckon*, sourire. (c) *Deficiency in truth*, manque de franchise. (d) *To make up one's mind*, prendre une résolution. (e) *The Straits of Dover*, le Pas-de-Calais.

Exercise LIII.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.

1. You will do this exercise carefully, will you not?—Yes, sir, I will.
2. How old are you?—I am just fifteen.
3. How long have you been in this school?—Not quite six months.
4. Can you speak French at all (a)?—Oh! very little.
5. Have you ever lived in France?—No, but we had a French governess at home (b).

6. Would you like to go to France?—Oh! yes, very much.
7. Can you translate this piece?—I think I can (c)—Well! let us see.
8. “The repartees of Pittacus were always prompt and striking. Whatever question was proposed to him he was never embarrassed for a reply. He was one day asked (d)—‘What was the most changeable thing?’—‘The course of waters,’ replied he, ‘and the humour of women.’ ‘What is it that ought to be put off as long as possible?’—‘To borrow money of a friend.’ ‘What is it that ought to be done in every place and at every time?’—‘To profit by the good and the evil which takes place.’ ‘What is most agreeable?’—‘Opportunity.’ ‘The most secret?’—‘Futurity.’ ‘The most faithful?’—‘Land.’ ‘The most unfaithful?’—‘Sea.’”
9. Did you find it very difficult?—Not very.

(a) *At all, quelque peu.* (b) *At home, à la maison.* (c) *I think I can, je crois que oui.* (d) See Rule 151.

Exercise LIV.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS—*continued.*

1. You were examined this morning, were you not?—Yes, on Electricity.
2. Were the questions very difficult?—Not very; would you like to see them?—I should like to, very much.—Well! here they are (a).
3. How does electricity manifest its power?
4. What causes develop electricity?
5. From what is the word electricity derived?
6. What discovery did Dr. Gilbert make respecting electricity?
7. Into what two classes may all bodies be divided as regards (b) electricity?
8. How is the current of electricity generated in the electric telegraph?
9. Why must the electric wires pass through non-conductors?
10. How (c) does galvanic electricity differ from frictional electricity?
11. Were you able to answer all those questions?—No, I did not know who Dr. Gilbert was. You know I have been educated in France, and that name was never mentioned to us.

12. Do you know at present who he was?—Yes, somebody told me that he was an English physician who lived in (d) the reign of Elizabeth.—That is right.

(a) *Here they are*, les voici. (b) *As regards*, par rapport à.
(c) *How*, en quoi. (d) *En*, sous.

Exercise LV.

THE NEGATION.

1. Nothing is so contagious as example.
2. A covetous man never pleases anybody except by his death.
3. Happiness and misery depend no less on temper than on fortune.
4. No man can answer for his courage who has (a) never been in danger.
5. We do not despise all those who have vices; yet we despise all those who have no virtues.
6. Nothing is more prejudicial to strengthening and healthful sleep than close curtains.
7. No man can say, I never made any mistake.
8. Shining characters are not always the most agreeable.
9. There is no knowledge more useful than that of ourselves.
10. There is nothing we receive with so much reluctance as advice; on that account (b) there is nothing so difficult as the art of making advice agreeable.
11. Is not the liberty of the press the true measure of the liberty of the people? What can I call my own (c) if my thoughts are not mine.
12. Milton did not write his *Paradise Lost*, nor Homer his *Iliad*, nor Newton his *Principia*, without immense labour.
13. No man can be happy without a friend, nor be sure of his friend till he is unhappy.
14. That state of life is most happy, where superfluities are not required and necessaries are not wanted.

(a) *Who has*, constr., *when he has*. (b) *On that account*, pour cette raison. (c) *My own*, ma propriété.

Exercise LVI.

THE NEGATION—continued.

1. Without chronology, history is but a heap of tales.
2. Men must be taken as they are, and we neither make them nor ourselves better, by flying from, or quarrelling with them.
3. Nothing is more precious than time, yet nothing is less valued.
4. Never open the door to a little vice, lest a great one should enter with it.
5. Nothing dries sooner than tears.
6. When a man cares not what sufferings he causes others, and especially if he delights in other men's sufferings and makes them his sport (*a*), this is cruelty. And not to be affected with the sufferings of other people, though they proceed not from us, but from others, or from causes in which we are not concerned, is unmercifulness. Mercy and humanity are the reverse of these.
7. It is not possible to found a lasting power upon injustice, perjury, and treachery.
8. Latour Maubourg lost his leg at the battle of Leipsic. After he had suffered amputation with the greatest courage, he saw his servant crying, or pretending to cry, in a corner of the room. "None of your hypocritical tears, you idle fellow (*b*)," said his master, "I know you are very glad, for now you will have only one boot to clean instead of two."

(a) *To make sport of, se jouer de.* (b) *You idle fellow, fainéant.*

PART II.

GRADUATED MATERIALS FOR TRANSLATION INTO FRENCH.

1.—Marshal Villeroi and Cardinal Fleury.

The handwriting of Marshal Villeroi, military governor of King Louis XV., was very bad. One day he addressed to Cardinal Fleury, the young monarch's tutor, a communication which was so badly written that the latter could not make out (a) a single word of it (b). Fleury sent back the letter, requesting the marshal to express his thoughts in a more legible manner. A few days after the marshal wrote again, but this new communication must have been quite as bad as the former, if we may judge by the cardinal's answer :—“ My dear sir,” wrote Fleury, “ I feel myself compelled to request you never to write to me in the future, for fear people should say that the king has a governor who cannot write, and a tutor who cannot read.”

(a) *To make out, déchiffrer.* (b) See Rule 80. (c) See Rule 187.

2.—▲ Strange Secret.

Dionysius, the celebrated tyrant of Syracuse, was incessantly tormented by conspiracies formed against his throne and (a) person. In the midst of his fears a stranger presented himself at a public levee, and told the monarch he knew a secret by means of which he

might easily discover any conspiracy made against him, and that for a certain sum of money he would reveal it to him. Dionysius promised to pay the man what he asked ; upon which (b) the latter, taking the king aside, told him : " I do not possess any secret ; but if you tell your subjects that I have revealed to you one that is infallible, no one henceforth will dare to conspire against you." Dionysius thought the advice excellent, adopted it, and lived tranquilly afterwards.

(a) See Rule 107. (b) *Upon which, et là-dessus.*

3.—Marshal La Feuillade.

At the siege of Landrecies, which took place in 1655, Francis Aubusson, Viscount de La Feuillade, was wounded by a bullet, which fractured the skull, without, however, penetrating into the brain. The surgeons having declared that the wound was dangerous and that the brain could be seen : " Did you say, gentlemen," cried out La Feuillade, " that my brain can be seen ? " " Yes, my lord." " Well then, do me the pleasure to take a little piece of it, and, whether I live or die, send it to Cardinal (a) Mazarin, who always (b) says that I have none." The same La Feuillade commanded the French Army which made the conquest of Franche-Comté, in 1674, and on that occasion he was raised to the rank of Marshal of France. He died in 1691, after having obtained still higher honours, the well-earned rewards of his valour and (c) devotion to his king and country.

(a) See Rule 16. (b) See Rule 212. (c) See Rule 223.

4.—A new Patron-Saint.

Chevalier Forbin, a (a) very distinguished naval officer, who rendered great services to his country in the reign of Louis XIV., in one of his expeditions had his vessel struck by a heavy sea (b), which half-filled

it with water. The terrified crew began to call to their (c) help all the saints in the calendar. Forbin, who saw that everything depended upon prompt and resolute action, cried out: "Cheer up, my lads, your vows are excellent; but you do not apply to the right saint. It is St. Pump you should invoke just now; that saint alone can save you." He himself set the example, and all the crew having worked at the pumps with a will (d), the vessel escaped shipwreck. Forbin left some memoirs, which were published at Amsterdam some time before his death, in 1730, I believe.

(a) See Rule 24. (b) *A heavy sea, un gros coup de mer.*
(c) See Rule 163. (d) *With a will, avec ardeur.*

5.—Nothing is perfect.

An Italian artist had painted a little girl holding a basket of strawberries. One of his friends, who was at the time a great admirer of his genius, wishing to show the perfection of the picture, said to some people who were looking at it: "These strawberries are so very (a) natural and perfect that I have seen birds coming down from the trees to peck them, mistaking them (b) for real strawberries." A countryman, on hearing this ridiculous praise, burst out laughing (c): "Well, sir," he cried, "if the strawberries are so well represented as you say they are, it must not be the same with the little girl, since she does not frighten the birds." What could the painter's friend answer to that? Of course, nothing at all. Excessive praise wrongs more than benefits the person upon whom it is bestowed.

(a) *Very, not to be translated.* (b) *Mistaking them, les prenant.*
(c) *To burst out laughing, éclater de rire.*

6.—The Mayor's Horse.

The spire of St. Michael's Church, at Coventry, is 308 feet high, and deservedly ranks among the most beautiful specimens of architecture in the kingdom.

Queen Elizabeth wished to see it; accordingly she went to Coventry with four or five of her courtiers. As she approached the town, the Mayor came out to meet her at the head of a numerous cavalcade.

On the road they had to cross a wide brook, and the Mayor's horse, being thirsty, attempted several times to drink; but his master always (a) prevented him.

"Pray, Mr. Mayor," said the Queen, "allow your horse to drink."

The Mayor, bowing to the ground, replied, "Madam, it would be the height of presumption on the part of my unworthy horse to drink before (b) Your Majesty's royal steed has quenched his thirst."

(a) See Rule 212. (b) See Rule 221.

7.—Treated as a King.

I have read somewhere that the vizier of Caliph Mostady, having gained a complete victory over the Greeks and made their emperor prisoner, asked the latter what treatment he expected at the hands of (a) his conqueror.

"If you wage war like a king," nobly replied the emperor, "send me back to my country; if you are a disguised merchant, sell me; if you are a butcher, kill me."

The Mahomedan general was so much (b) struck by the nobleness of the emperor's answer, that he treated the captive monarch with the greatest regard, and soon after he granted him his freedom without ransom.

This anecdote, if it were (c) true, would give us a very high opinion, not only of the emperor but also of the vizier; unfortunately I cannot vouch for its authenticity.

(a) *At the hands of, de la part de.* (b.) *Much, not to be translated.* (c) See Rule 190. (d) *To vouch for, garantir.*

8.—An Excitable Ambassador.

Towards the end of the 16th century, Emeric de Banault, then French Ambassador at the Court of Madrid, was present at a performance of a drama representing the battle of Pavia.

I suppose (a) you know that in this battle, which was fought in 1525, Francis I., king of France, was taken prisoner. (b)

The hero of the play having beaten to the ground the person who played the part of the French king, set his foot upon Francis's neck, and compelled him to beg for quarter in the most ignominious manner.

This sight set de Banault in such a rage that he leaped upon the stage, and in the presence of the whole audience ran his sword (c) through the body of the actor.

Of course the king of France was obliged to recall his ambassador, and to apologize for the rashness of his conduct.

(a) See Rule 8. (b) *To take prisoner, faire prisonnier.* (c) *Ran his sword, passa son épée.*

9.—A Strange Token of Friendship.

The Prince of Conti, having invited to dinner Dr. Voisenon (a), a (b) member of the French Academy, the doctor mistook the day, and did not appear at the prince's dinner. A few days after, one of his friends, meeting him in the street, told him: "What have you been doing, Voisenon, the prince is very angry with you?" The doctor did not fail to attend one of His Highness's levees, for the purpose of making his peace with him. As soon as the prince saw Voisenon, he turned his back upon him. "Oh, Prince," cried out the doctor, "how thankful I am to your Highness! They told me you were angry with me, now I see it is not the case (c)." "What do you mean?" said the Prince. "Your Highness turns his back upon me,"

replied Voisenon, " and I know you never do so to your enemies." Conti smiled ; could he do otherwise ?

(a) See Rule 16. (b) See Rule 24. (c) *It is not the case, il n'en est rien.*

10.—Never Talk about Princes.

Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, the son of Duke John the Fearless (a) who was assassinated at a conference with the Dauphin Charles, at Montereau, in 1419, was in the habit (b) of frequenting the common public-houses, for the purpose of finding out the disposition of his people towards him. During one of the expeditions, he heard a man censuring him with great severity. Philip, having made himself known (c), his censor was in a great fright, giving himself up for lost (d); but the duke contented himself with saying : " Never speak about princes ; for, if you speak well of them, you will probably say what is not the truth ; and, on the other hand, if you speak ill of them, you will expose yourself to their resentment."

(a) See Rule 2. (b) *To be in the habit, avoir coutume.*
(c) See Rule 200. (d) *To give oneself up for lost, se croire perdu.*

11.—Equality of Men.

One day when Dr. Johnson was dining at Mrs. Macaulay's, the conversation turned upon (a) the equality of men. The hostess maintained with energy that all men were equal, and forced the subject upon the attention of Dr. Johnson, who made very laconic replies, in the hope of being able to give another direction to a conversation that annoyed him. At length, when he saw that all his efforts were useless, and that Mrs. Macaulay was resolved to go deeper and deeper (b) into the subject, he hastily finished his dinner, and rising precipitately from the table, he requested one of the footmen to take his place. " What is the meaning of this, doctor ? " said the astonished

hostess. "My dear madam," answered Johnson, "I am anxious to put in practice what you have been (c) preaching for the last two hours."

(a) *Turned upon*, *tomba sur*. (b) *To go deeper and deeper*, *approfondir de plus en plus*. (c) See Rule 180.

12.—Mme. de Sévigné and Louis XIV.

You have certainly heard (a) of Madame de Sévigné, one of the most distinguished French writers of the 17th century. Though endowed with a great deal of penetration, this lady did not rise much above the level of her age and sex in her tastes and principles. Louis XIV. (b) having done her, one day, the honour of dancing with her, this lady said to her cousin Bussy, when she resumed her place by his side after the dance: "It must be confessed that the king has great qualities (c); I think he will eclipse the glory of his ancestors." Bussy could not help smiling, seeing on what occasion this praise was bestowed upon the king. He answered: "My dear Madam, nobody can doubt it, since he has just danced with you." Whether Madame de Sévigné was satisfied with this answer is more than I can say.

(a) *To hear of*, *entendre parler de*. (b) See Rule 181. (c) See Rule 13.

13.—The Lost Spectacles.

The rector of one of the largest parishes in the east of London calling one day on an old woman whom he had not seen at church for some time, asked her if she had a bible. "Do you take me for a heathen, sir, that you ask me such a question?" cried out the old woman; "most certainly I have one, and I never allow a single day to pass without reading a chapter or two in it." Then addressing a little boy eight or nine years old, who was playing in a corner of the room, "Go and fetch my bible," she said, "I want to show it to the gentleman: You know where it is, don't you? (a) in

the mahogany chest of drawers in the bed-room." The table was brought down carefully wrapped up in a newspaper to (b) preserve the binding, and the old woman, opening it at random, cried out : " Oh ! Sir, how glad I am you spoke about the bible ; here are my spectacles which I have been looking for these six months (c)."

(a) See Rule 228. (b) See Rule 203. (c) See Rule 180.

14.—The Sorcerer.

A dervis was journeying alone in the desert, when two merchants suddenly met him. " You have lost a camel," said he to the merchants. " Indeed we have," (a) they replied. " Was he not blind in his right eye, and lame in his left leg ? " said the dervis. " He was," replied the merchants. " Had he not lost a front tooth ? " said the dervis. " He had," rejoined the merchants. " And was he not loaded with honey on one side, and wheat on the other ? " " Most certainly he was," they replied ; " and as you have seen him so lately, and marked him so particularly, you can, in all probability, conduct us unto him." " My friends," said the dervis, " I have never seen your camel, nor ever heard of him but from you." " A pretty story, truly," said the merchants ; " but where are the jewels which formed a part of his cargo ? " " I have neither seen your camel, nor your jewels," repeated the dervis. On this they seized him, and forthwith hurried him before the cadi, where, on the strictest search, nothing could be found (b) upon him, nor could any evidence whatever be adduced to convict him either of falsehood or of theft.

(a) See Rules 229 and 280. (b) See Rule 151.

15.—Same Subject Continued.

They were then about to proceed against him as a (a) sorcerer, when the dervis, with great calmness, thus addressed the court :— " I have been much amused

with your surprise, and own that there has been some ground for your suspicions ; but I have lived long, and alone, and I can find ample scope (b) for observation, even in a desert. I knew that I had crossed the track of a camel that had strayed from its owner, because I saw no mark of any human footstep on the same route ; I knew that the animal was blind in one eye, because it had cropped the herbage only on one side of its path ; and I perceived that it was lame in one leg from the faint impression which that particular foot had produced upon the sand ; I concluded that the animal had lost one tooth, because, wherever it had grazed, a small tuft of herbage had been left uninjured in the centre of its bite. As to that which formed the burden of the beast, the busy ants informed me that it was corn on the one side, and the clustering flies that it was honey on the other." The cadi praised his extraordinary perspicacity, and ordered that he should be immediately set at liberty.

(a) See Rule 26. (b) *I can find ample scope for observation, j'ai mille occasions de faire des observations.*

16.—The Humming Bird.

Of all animated beings, the humming-bird is the most elegant in form and the most brilliant in colours ; our precious stones cannot be compared in lustre to this jewel of Nature, who has bestowed on it all the gifts which she has only shared among other birds. Lightness, swiftness, grace, and the most splendid clothing all belong to this little favourite.

The emerald, the ruby, and the topaz sparkle in its plumage, which it never defiles with the dust of the earth, for rarely he deigns to touch the green turf, even for a moment. It is always on the wing (a), fluttering from flower to flower, and possesses all their freshness as well as their brilliancy. It lives on their nectar, and only inhabits those climates where flowers never cease to bloom.

It is in the warmest regions of the New World that all the species known of these birds are found (*b*), for those which advance in summer to the temperate zones only remain there a short time. They seem to follow the sun, to advance and retire with him, and to fly on the wings of zephyr, in the train (*c*) of an eternal spring.

(*a*) *Always on the wing, toujours en l'air.* (*b*) See Rule 154.
(*c*) *In the train, à la suite.*

17.—Locust-Eaters.

Admiral Drake, in his "Voyage Round the World," mentions a fact which is very singular. On the frontiers of the Desert of Ethiopia, he remarks, there are (*a*) men called *Acredophagi*, or Locust-eaters, who are black, meagre, extremely nimble, and of small stature. In the spring season, infinite numbers of locusts are transported into their country by certain hot winds which blow from the west. Having neither cattle nor fish, they are obliged to live upon (*b*) these insects, which they amass in vast quantities. They cure them with salt (*c*), and preserve them for food during the whole year. This wretched nourishment produces very strange effects. The people hardly reach the age of forty years, and, when they approach to this period of life, winged insects are engendered under their skin, which at first create a violent itching, and soon multiply so amazingly that their whole flesh swarms with them. They begin with (*d*) devouring the stomach, then the breast, and proceed in their ravages till they eat the whole flesh from the bones. Thus are these men, whom Nature forces to feed upon insects, devoured in their turn by other insects.

(*a*) See Rule 128. (*b*) *To live upon, se nourrir de.* (*c*) *To cure with salt, faire saler.* (*d*) *With, par.*

18.—The Clouds.

The clouds consist of masses of vapour, more or less condensed, and are composed of drops of water of ex-

treme minuteness held in suspension in the air. Warm air has the property of absorbing water like a sponge, and will (a) hold it in an invisible state as long as the temperature is not diminished. If this diminution be (b) gradual, the water condenses gently in the form of fleecy clouds or vapour; but if sudden (c), it falls to the earth in the form of rain drops. If the temperature rises in the neighbourhood of a cloud, the warm air gradually dissolves the vapour, and the cloud disappears. When the weather is warm, more especially towards sunset, one often sees the warm air rising from the heated earth, and gradually wiping out the lower part of the clouds. It is easy to understand why the south-west wind usually brings some rain, when the weather is cold. Coming, as it does, from the warmer portion of the globe, it imbibes the moisture from the Atlantic Ocean, and when it comes into contact with the cold air of the north, immediately parts with it in the form of rain.

(a) See Rule 184. (b) See Rule 190. (c) See Rule 225.

19.—Curiosity.

An old fox, who had never left the mountain where he had been born, in the neighbourhood of Saragossa, resolved to devote the last days of his life to curiosity. He took it (a) into his head to visit Castile, to see the famous Escorial, the palace of the kings of Spain, built by Philip the Second (b). On his arrival he was struck with admiration, for he had been little accustomed to such magnificence till now (c). He had never seen anything but his kennel, and the hen-roost of a neighbouring farm-house, where he was generally ill received. He admired the columns of marble, the doors of massive gold, the bas-reliefs of crystal. He went into several rooms, the tapestry of which was truly admirable. It represented hunts, battles, fables in which the gods mingled with men, and at length the history of Don Quixote, where Sancho, mounted on his mule, goes to assume the government of the island which the duke

had entrusted to him. After that he saw dens where lions and tigers were confined. While he was looking at all these wonders, two dogs belonging to the servants of the palace came up and strangled him. His curiosity cost him his life.

(a) See Rule 121. (b) See Rule 181. (c) *Till now, jusqu' alors.*

20.—Alexander and Diogenes.

Alexander, passing one day through Corinth, had the curiosity to see Diogenes, who happened to be (a) there at that time. He found him basking in the sun, in the grove Craneum, where he was cementing his tub. "I am," said he to him, "the great king Alexander." "And (b) I," replied the philosopher, "am the dog Diogenes." "Are you not afraid of me?" continued Alexander. "Are you good or bad?" returned Diogenes. "I am good," rejoined Alexander. "And who could be afraid of a man who is good?" replied Diogenes. Alexander admired the penetration and free manners of Diogenes. After some conversation he said to him, "I see, Diogenes, that you are in want of (c) many things, and I shall be happy to have an opportunity of assisting you; ask of me what you will." "Retire a little to one side, then," replied Diogenes, "you are depriving me of the rays of the sun." It is no wonder (d) that Alexander stood astonished at seeing a man so completely above every human concern. "Which of the two is richest," continued Diogenes, "he (e) who is content with his cloak and his bag; or he for whom a whole kingdom is not sufficient, but who is daily exposing himself to a thousand dangers in order to extend its limits?"

(a) *To happen to be, se trouver.* (b) See Rule 111. (c) *To be in want of, manquer de.* (d) *It is no wonder, constr. it is not surprising.* (e) See Rule 62.

21.—Death of Epaminondas.

Epaminondas still breathed. His friends, his officers were melting into tears around his bed, and the whole camp resounded with the cries of grief and despair. The physicians had declared that he would expire the instant the iron should be extracted from his wound. Epaminondas was the least moved of all. All his fears were lest (a) his shield should have fallen into the hands of the enemy. It was shown him and he kissed it as the instrument of his glory and his labours. He seemed anxious concerning the fate of the battle. He was told (b) that the Thebans were victorious. "It is well," replied he, "I have lived long enough." He then ordered Diaphantus and Iollidas, two generals whom he thought worthy to succeed him, to be sent for. He was informed that they were dead. "Advise the Thebans then," said he, "to conclude a peace." He now (c) ordered the point of the javelin to be drawn out; and one of his friends exclaiming, in the distraction of his grief, "You die, Epaminondas! had you but left any children!" "I leave," answered the expiring hero, "two immortal daughters, the victories of Leuctra and Mantinea."

(a) See Rule 187.

(b) See Rule 149.

(c) Now, alors.

22.—Arabian Dogs.

The dog loses in Barbary, as in the East in general, a part of those social qualities which make him the friend of man. He is no longer that domestic, mild, insinuating animal, faithfully attached to his master, and ever ready to defend him, even at the cost of his life. Among the Arabs he is cruel, bloodthirsty, always hungry, and never satisfied. His look is savage, his physiognomy ignoble, and his appearance disagreeable. The Moors grant him, indeed (a), a corner of their tent—but this is all. They never caress him, never throw him anything to eat. To this treatment, in my

opinion, must the indifference of the dogs towards their masters be ascribed. Very often they have not even any master. They choose a tent as a place of refuge ; they are suffered (b) to remain there, and no further notice is taken of them. Refuse, carrion, filth, every thing is good enough for them, if they can but appease their hunger. They are lean, emaciated, and have scarcely any belly. Among themselves they seldom bite each other (c), but they unite against the stranger who approaches the Arab tents, furiously (d) attack him, and would tear him to pieces if he did not seek safety in flight.

(a) *Indeed, il est vrai.* (b) *See Rule 151.* (c) *See Rule 156.*
(d) *See Rule 212.*

23.—King Francis I. and Chancellor Duprat.

Cardinal Duprat, Chancellor of France in (a) the reign of Francis I., had amassed enormous riches, which he owed less perhaps to his great abilities as a statesman, than to his grasping propensities. The king, wishing to make him disgorge (b) part of his wealth, announced to him one day the sudden death of the Pope. "Sire," said Duprat, "nothing can be of more importance to the welfare of your kingdom, than the accession to the Papal dignity of a person entirely devoted to Your Majesty's interests." "And why not (c) yourself?" answered the king. "But you know that to (d) win the cardinals large sums of money are required, and at present I have very little myself." Duprat immediately sent to the king two chests full of gold. When he learnt soon after that the Pope was in excellent health, he demanded that his money should be restored to him ; but Francis only replied—"I will scold my ambassadors for having sent me false news ; but you may quite as well leave the money with me : for, if the Pope is not yet dead, it is certain that he will die some day."

(a) *In, sous.* (b) *To disgorge, restituer.* (c) *Why not?*
pourquoi pas ? (d) *See Rule 218.*

24.—The Bees.

A young prince one day approached a bee-hive, a sight (a) he had never seen before, and looked with astonishment at the order, skill, and industry of the little republic. The cells were begun to be built, and had received a regular figure. One part of the bees was employed in filling them with their sweet nectar, the other bringing the spoils of the flowers which they had selected (b) among all the treasures of the spring. Indolence and luxury were banished from this State. All was in motion, but without confusion and without care. The most considerable among the bees directed the rest, who obeyed without murmurings or jealousies against those above them. While the young prince was wondering at this sight, a bee, whom all the others acknowledged for their queen, approached him and said, “The sight of our works and manners pleases you, but it ought still more instruct you. We suffer among us neither (c) disorder nor licentiousness ; no one is great among us but for his labour and for talents benefitting the republic. Merit is the only road that leads (d) to the highest places. May you introduce among your people that order which you admire in us !”

(a) See Rule 76.

(b) See Rule 208.

(c) See Rule 241.

(d) See Rule 193.

25.—The Judge and the Advocate.

In legal procedure, the duties of the judge and those of the advocate are opposed in every point to each other (a). The judge labours to discover the truth ; the advocate to conceal or disguise it. The judge seeks the golden mean (b), which is the seat of equity ; the advocate the extremes. The judge must be rigid, inflexible ; the advocate ought to be supple, pliant, accommodating, entering into the views of his client, and espousing his interests. The judge should (c) be constant, uniform, invariable, walking always in the

same path ; the advocate should assume all shapes. The judge ought to be passionless ; the advocate labours to excite passions, and to appear impassioned even in a cause in which he feels but (d) a slender interest. The judge should hold the balance in equilibrium ; the advocate throws into it the weight which makes his own side preponderate. The judge is armed with the sword of law ; the advocate tries to disarm him. In France, judges are not sufficiently remunerated. I believe it is a great mistake. When a man holds in his hands the life, fortune, and honour of his fellow-citizens, he ought to be proof (e) against any temptation.

(a) Do not translate to *each other*. (b) *The golden mean*,
le juste milieu. (c) See Rule 194. (d) See Rule 240.
(e) *To be proof against*, être inaccessible à.

26.—Informer Fitly Rewarded.

When General Pichegru entered Maestricht he experienced some difficulty in obtaining (a) quarters (b) for his troops. A merchant who considered himself very patriotic, called on him and gave him a list of Orangists who had soldiers quartered on them, though not in sufficient numbers, in the opinion of this zealous citizen, who wished that the aristocrats should have their houses filled with troops, from the cellar to the garret. "I am very much obliged to you for this information," said Pichegru ; "and have they sent you any soldiers, citizen ?" "Yes, general." "How many ?" "Four." "That will do." (c) The merchant had no sooner returned home than forty more soldiers arrived, and took possession of his house. He hastened back to the general, and informed him that some mistake had taken place. "Oh, no," said Pichegru, "I only removed my men from those vile Orangists, who I knew would ill-treat them, to place them in the house of a patriot like you, where I am sure they will be received hospitably."

(a) In obtaining constr. to obtain. (b) *Quarters*, logements.
(c) *That will do*, c'est bien.

27.—Count Bautru and the Queen.

Count Bautru had often been pressed by the queen to show her his wife. At last she told him plainly that she was determined to see her, and would expect her the next day. Bautru, who had resisted so long as he could, promised to bring her with him: "But I must tell Your Majesty," added he, "that she is terribly deaf." "Never mind (a)," replied the queen, "I will talk loud." Bautru went home to prepare his wife for the interview, and warned her to speak as loud as she could, as the queen would be unable otherwise to understand her. The next day, Bautru accompanied his wife to the Louvre, and the queen immediately opened the conference by bawling as loudly as possible, while Madame Bautru answered her in the same tone. The king, who had been apprised (b) of the whole thing by Bautru, laughed with all his heart in a corner of the room. At last the queen, who noticed it, said to Madame Bautru: "Has not your husband made you believe that I am deaf?" Madame Bautru was obliged to confess that such was the case (c). "Oh! the villain," replied the queen, "he told me the same thing of you."

(a) *Never mind, cela ne fait rien.* (b) *Apprised of the whole thing, mis au courant de tout.* (c) *That such was the case, que c'était vrai.*

28.—Muley Ismael.

Muley Ismael, Emperor of Morocco, killed with his own hands, during the time he reigned, forty thousand (a) of his subjects. Yet he was, in a very particular manner, it is true (b), attached to justice. One of his officers complained to him that his wife, when (c) in ill-humour, had a custom of pulling him by the beard, and the emperor was so provoked at the impudence of this woman, that, in order to prevent her from again offending the majesty of his officer's countenance, he caused the hairs of his beard to be plucked out, one by one, by

the roots (*d*). He once saw another of his officers on the road, driving a flock of sheep before him : " Whose sheep are these ? " asked the emperor. The officer answered with the deepest reverence—" O powerful emperor ! they are mine (*e*). " " Thine, villain, thine ? " replied Ismael ; " I thought I was the only proprietor in my dominions." And immediately, thrusting his lance through the heart of the unfortunate sheep driver, divided his flock among his guards. The only good deed that Ismael seems to have done in his life, was the deliverance of his empire from numerous bands of robbers; but even this only good action bore the stamp of his sanguinary character. He ordered the massacre of all inhabitants, men, women, and children, of a wide extent of country, round every place where a robbery had been committed.

(a) See Rule 126. (b) See Rule 124. (c) See Rule 225.
 (*d*) *To pluck out by the roots, arracher complètement.* (e) See Rule 103.

29.—The Two Bonzes.

You know that most of the Chinese believe in the doctrine of the transmigration of souls. Here is (*a*) a fact which happened some time ago in the neighbourhood of Pekin : Two bonzes, perceiving in the court-yard of a rich peasant two or three large ducks, prostrated themselves before the door, and began to sigh and to weep bitterly. The good woman of the house, who perceived them from her kitchen, came out to learn the occasion of their grief. When they saw her, they redoubled their cries : " We know," said they, " that the souls of our parents have passed into the bodies of these creatures ; and the fear we are under (*b*) that you should kill them, will certainly make us die with grief." " I own," said the woman, " that we were determined to sell them, but since they are your parents, I promise to keep them." This was not exactly what the bonzes wanted, and therefore they added : " Perhaps your husband will not be so

charitable as yourself ; now, you may be certain that it will be fatal to us if any accident happens to them." In short, after a great deal of discourse, the good woman was so moved with their pretended grief, that she gave them the ducks to take care of. History does not say what the two bonzes did with the ducks, but I think we can guess it.

(a) *Here is*, voici. See Rule 63. (b) *The fear we are under, la peur que nous avons.*

30.—The Madman of Milan.

A physician at (a) Milan undertook to cure madmen within a certain time. His plan consisted in placing the patient in a bath of muddy water up to (b) the knees or deeper, according to the extent of his disorder, and to leave him there fastened, till he showed signs of returning reason. One day a madman was brought to him, whom he put into the water up to his breast. When he had been there a fortnight, he begged the physician to let him go out, which (c) the latter granted on condition that he should not go beyond the court or the house. As he was walking up and down the court, a gentleman rode up with his hawks and hounds. "Would you inform me," said the madman to him, "what is the name of the animal you are sitting upon, and what use you make of him ?" "He is a horse for hunting," said the gentleman. "And the bird you have on your wrist, and these creatures that follow you ?" "These are hawks and hounds for catching game." "And what may be the value of the game you catch ?" "Oh, very little ; some six or seven ducats." "And the expense of the horse and dogs ?" "Why, fifty, perhaps." "Ah !" said the madman, "make off as fast as possible, before my physician comes, for, if he catches you here, he will put you into the water up to the chin."

(a) *At, constr., of.* (b) *Up to, jusqu'à.* (c) See Rule 74.
(d) *Make off, sauvez-vous.*

31.—Human Learning.

Dabschelim, king of the Indies, possessed a library so large, that it required a hundred Bramins to revise and keep it in order, and a thousand dromedaries to carry the books. Having no intention (*a*) to read all that it contained, he commanded his Bramins to make extracts from it (*b*), for his use, of whatever they judged most valuable, in every branch of literature. These doctors immediately undertook to form such an abridgment, and after twenty years' labour, composed from their several collections, a small encyclopedia, consisting of twelve thousand volumes, which thirty camels could scarcely carry. They had the honour to present this to the king, but were astonished to hear him say he would not read a work which was a load for thirty camels. They then reduced their extracts, so that they might be carried by fifteen, afterwards by ten, then by four, and then by two dromedaries. At last no more were left than were sufficient to load a mule of ordinary size. Unfortunately, Dabschelim had grown old (*c*) while his library was being abridged, and did not expect to live long enough to read to the end this master-piece of learning.

(*a*) *Having no intention*, Constr. *not having the intention*.
(*b*) See Rule 81. (*c*) *To grow old*, *devenir vieux*.

32.—Same Subject Continued.

The sage Pilpay, his vizier, therefore thus addressed him: "Though (*a*) I have but (*b*) an imperfect knowledge of the library of your sublime majesty, yet I can make an analysis of what (*c*) it contains, very short, but extremely useful. You may read it in a minute, yet it will afford you sufficient matter for meditation during your whole life." At the same time the vizier took the leaf of a palm tree and wrote on it, with a pencil of gold, the four following maxims :

In the greater part of sciences there is only this single word, perhaps ; in all history but three phrases : they were born—they were wretches—they died.

Take pleasure in nothing which is (d) not commendable, and do everything you take pleasure in. Think nothing but what is true, and utter not all you think.

O ye kings ! subdue your passions, reign over yourselves, and you will consider the government of the world only a recreation.

O ye kings ! O ye nations ! listen to a truth you never can hear too often, and of which sophists pretend to doubt : there is no happiness without virtue, and no virtue without the fear of the gods.

(a) See Rule 187. (b) See Rule 240. (c) See Rule 73.
(d) See Rule 193.

33.—Admiral Tourville.

M. de Tourville, a French Admiral who lived in the beginning of King William's reign, meditated a descent on the English coast ; and as his intention was to land somewhere in Sussex, he sent for (a) a fisherman, a native of that country, who had been taken prisoner by one of his ships, in hopes of obtaining some useful information concerning (b) the state of the government. He asked the fisherman, to whom his countrymen were the most attached, to King James or to the Prince of Orange, styled King William ? The poor man, confounded by these questions, made the Admiral this reply : " I have never heard of (c) the gentlemen you mention ; they may be very good lords for anything I know (d), they never did me any harm and so God bless them both. As for the government, how should I know anything about it, since I can neither read nor write ? All I have to do is to take care of my boat and my nets, and sell my fish." " Since, then, you are indifferent to both parties," resumed the Admiral, " and are a good mariner, you can have no objection to serve on board my ship." " I ! (e) fight against my country ! " answered the fisherman with great vivacity ; " no, not for the ransom of a king."

(a) *To send for, faire appeler, or envoyer chercher.* (b) *Concerning, sur.* (c) *To hear of, entendre parler de.* (d) *For anything I know, pour ce que j'en sais.* (e) See Rule 111.

34.—The Mexican and the Washerwoman.

A wealthy Mexican arrived at the Hôtel de Suède, in Paris, and having a quantity of dirty linen, sent for a washerwoman, and told her to pick it up from (a) the floor. Shortly afterwards the washerwoman returned, and to the traveller's great surprise put into his hands a number of bank notes which had been negligently left amongst the linen. The Mexican was very grateful and strongly urged the young woman to accept a reward for her honesty, but she resolutely refused to do so, and even seemed quite grieved at the offer. Some days afterwards a marriage was celebrated at the church of St. Thomas d'Aquin, which attracted a vast number of persons. One could easily perceive from the dress and manner of the bridegroom that he was a foreigner, and from the timid and embarrassed deportment of the bride that she did not belong to the same class as her intended, and that it was decidedly a marriage of inclination. The above anecdote got into circulation (b) amongst the crowd: in a word, the bride was no other than (c) the young washerwoman, whom the Mexican had thought worthy of sharing his fortune and destiny.

(a) *From, sur.* (b) *To get into circulation, se répandre.*
(c) *No other than, justement.*

35.—Death of Cleopatra.

1. Not doubting but (a) Octavius intended to make her serve as an ornament to his triumph, Cleopatra had no other thoughts than to avoid that shame by her death. She well knew she was observed by the guards who had been assigned to her, who (b) under colour (c) of doing her honour, followed her everywhere; and besides that, her time was short, Octavius's departure approaching. The better, therefore, to deceive him, she sent to desire (d) that she might go and pay her last duty to the tomb of Antony, and take leave of him. Antony having granted her that permission; she

went there accordingly to bathe that tomb with her tears, and to assure Antony, to whom she addressed her discourse as if he had been present before her eyes, that she would soon give him a more certain proof of her affection. After that fatal protestation, which she accompanied with sighs and tears, she caused the tomb to be covered (*f*) with flowers and returned to the palace. She then went to a bath, and from the bath to table, having ordered it to be (*g*) served magnificently.

(*a*) See Rule 192. (*b*) *Who, et qui.* (*c*) *Under colour, sous le prétexte.* (*d*) *She sent to desire, elle lui fit demander la permission.* (*e*) See Rule 204. (*f*) See Rule 200. (*g*) See Rule 197.

36.—Same Subject Continued.

2. When she rose from the table she wrote a letter to Octavius, and having made all quit her chamber except two women, she shut the door, sat down upon a couch, and asked for a basket of figs which a peasant had just brought (*a*). She placed it by her and a moment after laid down, as if she had fallen asleep. But that was the effect of the asp which was concealed among the fruit and had stung her in the arm which she had held out to it. The poison immediately communicated itself to the heart, and killed her without pain or being perceived by anybody. The guards had orders (*b*) to let nothing pass without a strict examination; but the disguised peasant, who was one of the queen's faithful servants, played his part so well, and there seemed so little appearance of deceit in a basket of figs, that the guards suffered (*d*) him to enter. Thus, all Octavius's precautions were ineffectual. He did not doubt Cleopatra's resolution after having read the letter she had written to him, to desire that he would suffer her body to be laid in the same tomb with that of Antony; and he instantly despatched two officers to prevent it. But notwithstanding all the haste they could make, they found her dead.

(*a*) See Rule 194. (*b*) *To have orders, avoir l'ordre.* (*c*) See Rule 123. (*d*) *To suffer, permettre.*

37.—**Chapelain.**

Chapelain, a French writer of the seventeenth century, and the author of an epic poem on Joan of Arc, which nobody now thinks of reading, was called by his contemporaries the “Knight of the Order of the Spider,” because he wore a coat so patched and pieced that the stitches exhibited no bad resemblance (a) of the fibres produced by that insect. Being one day present at a large party given by the great Condé, a spider of uncommon size fell from the ceiling upon the floor. The company thought it could not have come from the roof, and all the ladies at once agreed that it must have proceeded from Chapelain’s wig—the wig so celebrated by the well-known parody. He was so avaricious, that, though he had an income of 18,000 francs, and more than 240,000 francs in ready money, he used to wipe his hands on (b) a handful of rushes, in order to (c) save towels. His avarice was the cause of his death ; he preferred crossing the street, while inundated with water, rather than to pay a half-penny for the use of a plank that was laid across. He caught a cold and oppression of (d) breathing, of which he died. Though inclined to avarice, Chapelain was not ambitious of high posts, and he had the philosophy to refuse the place of preceptor to the Dauphin, to which the Duke of Montausier had nominated him.

(a) *No bad, constr. a rather good.* (b) *On, à.* (c) *See Rule 203.* (d) *Oppression of breathing, asthme, s.m.*

38.—**Crébillon and the Rat.**

Claude de Crébillon, the son of the well-known French poet of that name, and himself a man of letters of some merit, had been sent to the castle of St. Vincent for one of his writings. In the first night (a) he spent there, he had scarcely fallen asleep, when he felt something warm and rough in his bed. He took the thing for a cat, drove it away, and went

on (b) sleeping. In the morning he was sorry to have frightened the poor animal ; for he was rather fond of cats, and, in the solitude, any companion would have been agreeable. He sought in all corners, but could not find anything alive. At noon, he was just beginning to consume his frugal meal, when he perceived an animal sitting on his hind-legs, and looking steadfastly at him ; he then thought that it was a monkey, and rose to have a nearer view of it (c), for the room was none of the lightest. He held a bit of meat in his hand, and the creature came to meet him ; but what was his terror, when he saw that he had to deal with a remarkably large and well-fed rat ! Now, rats were his bugbear ; he could not bear the sight of them ! I think he would have preferred to see a rattle-snake in his room ; therefore he uttered a cry of horror on making the discovery.

(a) See Rule 76. (b) *To go on*, continuer. (c) *To have a nearer view of it*, pour le voir de plus près.

39.—Same Subject Continued.

The visitor disappeared immediately ; but, in his place came the jailor, who had been attracted by the exclamation. He laughed at the prisoner, and told him that his predecessor in the cell had tamed the rat when it was young, and that the two fellow-lodgers had become so intimate as to eat and sleep continually together. “I was so much amused with the circumstance, he continued, that, when the man obtained his liberty, I tried to insinuate myself in the affections of the animal ; and you shall see how far I have succeeded.” At these words he seized something on the table, and called out, “*Raton ! Raton !* Come here, my little friend.” Immediately Raton’s head was protruded, and as soon as he saw his well-known benefactor, he did not hesitate for a moment to jump upon his hand, and to eat what had been offered (a) to him. From this moment Raton was re-installed into all his former

rights and privileges, with (b) the exception of the bed ; and Crébillon related afterwards to his friends, that he had tried to obtain the creature from the jailer, and that the latter's refusal had actually cost him tears at his return from prison.

(a) See Rule 151. (b) *With*, à.

40.—A Warlike King.

A prince whose genius is entirely military, will levy endless wars to extend his dominions, and ruin his people to add a new title to his name. If the nation which he governs is unhappy, what is it to them (a) how many more he conquers ? A foreign war, long continued, cannot fail of producing disorder at home ; the manners of the victors themselves become corrupt during the general confusion. How much has Greece suffered by the conquest of Troy ! She was more than ten years deprived of her kings. Wherever the flame of war is kindled, the laws are violated with impunity, agriculture is neglected, and the sciences are forgotten. No nation was ever governed by a conqueror that (b) did not suffer by his ambition. The victorious and the vanquished are involved almost in the same ruin, while the king grows giddy amidst the tumult of triumph. As he is utterly ignorant of the arts of peace, the warlike king knows not how to derive any popular advantages from a successful war. He is like a man, who not only defends his own field, but forcibly takes possession of his neighbour's, yet can neither plough nor sow, and consequently reaps no harvest from either. He seems born, not to diffuse happiness among his subjects by a wise and equitable government, but to fill the world with (c) violence, tumult (d), and desolation.

(a) *What is it to them*, que leur importe. (b) See Rule 193.
(c) *With*, de. (d) See Rule 223.

41.—Death of Bayard.

Notwithstanding all the perils by which he was surrounded, Francis I^{er} still dreamt of the conquest of Italy, and sent thither a brilliant army under the command of Admiral Bonnivet. This soldier was not a skilful captain, and every step was marked by either an error or a reverse. Francis Colonna forced him to raise the blockade of Milan and to fall back (*a*) upon the Tesin. The French army found itself in a few months in great distress, short of provisions (*b*) and decimated by disease. Bonnivet ordered a retreat, and fled away closely pursued by the Imperial troops. Bayard commanded the rear-guard; a shot broke the lower part of his back, and he was placed at the foot of a tree with his face turned towards the enemy. Bourbon hastened to him and expressed deep and sincere compassion. "It is not I (*c*), but you who ought to be pitied," replied Bayard, "you, who are fighting against your king, your country, and your oath." Thus perished the knight who was not only the dearest to France, but the most accomplished among all whose memory history has preserved.

(*a*) *To fall back*, se replier. (*b*) *Short of provisions*, manquant de vivres. (*c*) See Rule 111.

42.—Emperor Joseph II.

When Joseph II. (*a*), Emperor of Germany, was in Paris, in the reign of Louis XVI., he was in the habit (*b*) of walking about the city *incognito*. One morning he went into an elegant coffee-house, and asked for a cup of chocolate. He was plainly dressed, and the waiters insolently refused to wait upon him, saying it was too early. Without replying (*c*) one word, the Emperor walked out and went into a little coffee-house frequented by the workmen of the neighbourhood. There he asked again for a cup of chocolate, and the landlord politely answered that it was not quite ready, but would be

ready in a moment. While he waited for it, as the coffee-house was empty, Joseph walked up and down (*d*), and was conversing on different subjects, when the landlord's daughter, a very pretty girl, entered the room. The Emperor wished her a good day, according to the French fashion, and observed to her father that it was time she should (*e*) be married. "Ah!" replied the old man, "if I had but a thousand crowns, I could marry her to a man who is very fond of her, but...Sir, your chocolate is on the table." The emperor made no reply, and quietly sat down at his table. A moment after, he called for pen, ink, and paper: the girl ran to fetch them; and he gave her an order on his banker for six thousand francs.

(a) See Rule 181. (b) *To be in the habit, avoir coutume.*
(c) See Rule 195. (d) *To walk up and down, se promener de long en large.* (e) See Rule 151.

43.—Charity.

Nothing (*a*) contributes more to make men polite and to civilize them than true and genuine charity, and nothing cures them sooner and more generally of all such (*b*) faults as are prejudicial to human society, and incompatible with the sweet intercourse and correspondence among men. Before charity has inspired the mind with moderation, and ruled the affections of the heart, all in us obeys and yields to the dictates of pride and self-love; but in a different manner according to the difference of temper and character. In such (*b*) as are better bred and have a greater knowledge of the world, pride and self-love seldom dare to make their appearance in their natural form: but they are not the less real for that: they are, after all, the true motives of what we do, and even of the care we take to hide them. In other men, who are less disguised, and in whom nature borrows less from art, and shows itself in greater plainness and simplicity, pride and self-love do then appear in a much more shocking manner. They command imperiously, and obey unwillingly;

whatever appears true to them they utter as a certainty, and whatever opposes it is looked upon by them as unjust and unreasonable. Opposition has seldom any other effect with them than to confirm them still more in their opinion, however absurd it may be.

(a) See Rule 237. (b) See Rule 148.

44.—Inattention Reproved.

Demosthenes, being one day interrupted in his speech by a strange uproar, cried out, “I have a good mind (a) to tell you a short story.” In an instant the greatest silence reigned in the crowd; and thus he began. “A young man, in the middle of last summer, hired a donkey to go from Athens to Megara. At noon, the heat of the sun was so great, that the young man and the driver both wanted to take the advantage of being screened by the shade of the donkey; and a violent contest arose. One insisted that the rider hired the ass, and not the shadow; the other argued, that by virtue of his contract, both the ass and the shadow were his (b) for the time. The quarrel threatened to become serious.” Demosthenes, having proceeded thus far, descended from the platform; but the people compelled him to re-ascend it, and insisted that he should finish the history. He then said: “You are desirous of hearing an idle tale about the shadow of an ass; but no sooner do I address you upon matters of real importance, than you immediately withdraw your attention, and begin to talk nonsense (c) amongst yourselves.” The Athenians profited by the lesson, and paid (d) more attention to the warnings of the great orator.

(a) *To have a great mind*, avoir bien envie. (b) *His*, see Rule 103. (c) *To talk nonsense*, dire des balivernes. (d) *To pay attention*, prêter attention.

45.—Louis XI.

Louis XI. was the first that erected diplomacy into a system. Endowed with a subtle and astute mind, he

made this art the object of the meditations of his whole life, and contributed more than any other person to substitute, in policy, the power of intelligence for the authority of force ; but he disavowed all principles of morality, and a great part of his success was falsely (a) attributed to his contempt for them. The policy which depends upon perfidy is as productive of calamities as that which recognises no other law but brute force. The habit of constantly deceiving, which Louis acquired, was often fatal to him, and he was not indebted for (b) most of the advantages he gained over his enemies to either his falsehoods or his treacheries ; he triumphed because he understood his own true interests, because he knew mankind, appreciated merit and employed it, and because, embracing in his projects the future as well as the present, he submitted them almost always to the calculations of reflection and consummate prudence. It may, in short, be said (c) that he drew his reverses upon himself by his vices, and that he obtained his most brilliant success by the qualities of the understanding which ally themselves with sound morality.

(a) *Falsely, à tort.* (b) *To be indebted for, devoir.* (c) See Rules 151 and 194.

46.—Man.

The external appearance of man proclaims his superiority over all other living creatures. His body is erect, his attitude is that of command, his august countenance, which is turned towards heaven (a), bears the impression of his dignity. The image of his soul is painted on his face ; the excellence of his nature pierces through the material organs, and gives fire and animation to the features of his countenance. His majestic deportment, his firm and emboldened gait, announce the nobleness of his rank. He touches the earth only with his extremity ; he views it only at distance, and seems to despise it. It has been (b) justly observed that the countenance of a man is the mirror of his mind. In the looks of no animal are the

expressions of passion painted with such energy and rapidity, and with such gentle gradations and shades, as in those of man. We know that in certain emotions of the mind the blood rises to the face and produces blushing; and that in others the countenance turns pale. These two symptoms, the appearance of which depends on the structure and the transparency of the reticulum, especially redness, constitute a peculiar beauty.

(a) See Rule 15. (b) See Rule 151.

47.—Joseph's Well.

The greatest rarity in the Castle of Cairo is Joseph's Well, so called either (a) because the Egyptians are pleased with ascribing what (b) is most remarkable among them to that great man, or because such a tradition has been preserved in the country. This is a proof, at least, that the work in question is very ancient, and it is certainly worthy of the magnificence of the most powerful kings of Egypt. This well has, as it were (c) two stories cut out of (d) the solid rock to a prodigious depth. The descent to the reservoir of water between the two wells, is by a staircase seven or eight feet broad, consisting of 220 steps, and so contrived that the oxen employed to throw up (e) the water go down with all imaginable ease, the descent being scarcely perceptible. The well is supplied from a spring which is almost the only one in the whole country. The oxen are continually turning a wheel with a rope to which a number of buckets are fastened. The water thus drawn from the first well is conveyed by a little canal into a reservoir which forms the second well, from whence it is drawn to the top in the same manner, and then conveyed by pipes to all parts of the castle.

(a) *Either, soit.* (b) See Rule 78. (c) *As it were, pour ainsi dire.* (d) *Cut out of, taillés dans.* (e) *To throw up, pomper.*

48.—The Druids.

1. The most remarkable feature in all the Celtic (*a*) nations is their order of ecclesiastical nobility called Druids. This class of men enjoyed the highest honours and the greatest privileges; they had the supreme control over all religious ceremonies, and appeal could be made to their tribunal in civil cases; their persons were sacred, and they were exempted from all taxes and military service: in a word, they enjoyed so many immunities and distinctions, that princes were ambitious of being admitted into their order. They were divided (*b*) into three classes: the Druids, properly so called (*c*), to whom the care of religion was entrusted; the Bards, who were the historical poets of the nation; and the Euvates, who were a kind of religious poets, that pretended to inspiration, and delivered oracles. The British Druids were the most celebrated, and the candidates for the priesthood were frequently sent from Gaul into Britain to complete their education. The sun and fire were worshipped as the most forcible emblems of the Supreme Divinity; but they also adored the moon and a host of inferior deities.

(*a*) See Rule 2. (*b*) See Rule 154. (*c*) *Properly so called, proprement dits.*

49.—Same Subject Continued.

2. The Druids exceeded all other heathens in the extravagant cruelty of their sacrifices, they not only (*a*) offered up human victims singly, but on some occasions they formed a huge colossal figure of a man, from osier twigs (*b*), and, having filled it with human beings, surrounded it with hay, and reduced it, with all the miserable creatures it contained, to ashes. The great object of their reverence was the *deru*, or oak, from which their name is derived; and the mistletoe, a (*c*) parasitical plant, sometimes found growing on the oak, was especially venerated. It was annually cut with

great ceremony, and carefully preserved by the Arch-Druid, or chief of the priests. The learning of the Druids was almost entirely confined to a smattering of astronomy and anatomy ; the former they cultivated in consequence of their belief in their influence of the stars, the latter they learned from the dissection of their human victims ; but they seem never to have derived any practical advantage from either study. Like the priests of Egypt and Persia, they are said to have had two systems of religious belief, one for the vulgar, and one for the initiated.

(a) See Rule 212. (b) See Rule 37. (c) See Rule 24.

50.—Execution of Louis XVI.

The drums were already beating, and the dull sound of travelling cannon, and of confused voices, might be heard. At length Santerre arrived. " You are come for me," said Louis ; " I ask one moment." He deposited his will in the hands of the municipal officer, asked for his hat, and said in a firm tone : " Let us go."

The carriage was an hour on its way from the Temple to the Place de la Revolution. A double row of soldiers lined the road ; more than forty thousand men were under arms. Paris presented a gloomy aspect. The citizens present at the execution manifested neither applause nor regret ; all were silent. On reaching the place of execution, Louis alighted from the carriage. He ascended the scaffold with a firm step, knelt to receive the benediction of the priest, who said in a trembling voice : " Son of Saint Louis, ascend to heaven !" With some repugnance he submitted to the binding of his hands (a), and walked hastily to the left of the scaffold : " I die innocent," said he ; " I forgive my enemies ; and you, unfortunate people....." Here at a signal, the drums and trumpets drowned his voice, and the three executioners seized him. At ten minutes after ten he had ceased to live.

(a) *He submitted to the binding of his hands, il se laissa lier les mains.*

51.—**Frederick the Great and his Nephew.**

Frederick the great was so very fond (*a*) of children, that the young princes, his nephews, had always access to (*b*) him. One day when he was writing in his cabinet, where the eldest of them was playing with a ball, it happened to fall on the table ; the king threw it on the floor, and wrote on (*c*). Soon after, the ball again fell on the table, he threw it away once more, and cast a serious look on the young child, who promised to be more careful, and continued his play. At last the ball unfortunately fell on the very paper on which the king was writing, who, being a little out of humour, put the ball in his pocket. The little prince humbly begged pardon, and entreated to have his ball again, which was refused. He continued some time praying for it in a very piteous manner, but all in vain. At last grown tired of asking, he placed himself before his majesty, put his little hand to his side, and said with a menacing look and tone “ Do you choose (*d*), Sire, to restore the ball or not ? ” The king smiled, took the ball from his pocket, and gave it to the prince, with these words : “ Thou art a brave fellow ; Silesia will never be retaken whilst thou art alive.”

(*a*) *Was so very fond of, aimait tant.* (*b*) *To, auprès de.*
 (*c*) *To write on, continuer d'écrire.* (*d*) *Do you choose, allez-vous.*

52.—**Death of Alexander.**

Alexander made his entrance into Babylon with a splendour and magnificence which had never been seen before, and, after having revenged Greece, and subdued with incredible swiftness all the nations subject to Persia, to (*a*) secure his new empire on every side, or rather to satiate his ambition, and render his name more famous than that of Bacchus, he marched into India and there extended his conquests further than that celebrated conqueror had done. But the monarch, whose impetuous career neither deserts, rivers, nor mountains had been

able to stop, was obliged to yield to the murmurs of his soldiers, who called aloud (b) for ease and rest.

He returned to Babylon, dreaded and respected, not as a conqueror, but as a god. Nevertheless the formidable empire (c) he had acquired subsisted no longer than his life, which was very short. At thirty-three years of age, in the midst of the grandest designs that ever man formed, and flushed with the surest hopes of success, he died, before he had time to settle his affairs on a solid foundation, leaving behind him a brother, who was an idiot, and children very young, all incapable of supporting the weight of such an empire.

(a) See Rule 208. (b) *To call aloud for*, demander à grands cris.
(c) See Rule 76.

53.—**Hugues Capet.**

The accession of a national chief to the throne, in the person of Hugues Capet, produced the double result of withdrawing (a) France from Germanic influence and developing and consolidating the feudal system. Already, under the first race, the nobles had rendered the concession of benefices irrevocable and hereditary in their families. German customs, authorising possessors of land to consider as their own property, not only the soil acquired but all that existed or was found upon the soil at the moment of the concession or the conquest, they soon believed themselves possessed of the right of exercising civil, judicial, and military power in their domains, in virtue of their simple title of proprietors. Authority was, therefore, established by possession, and it was to the land itself, by a strange fiction, that the power was attached. This usage was entirely changed when Charles Martel instituted a new species of benefices, by (b) rendering them hereditary under the name of fiefs, charged with military service and homage to the prince on (c) the part of the possessors: the new beneficiaries were named vassals. Such was the origin of Feudalism in France.

(a) *To withdraw from*, soustraire à. (b) *By*, en. (c) *On*, de.

54.—The Cat.

Whatever doubt there may be about the origin of the domestic dog, there appears to be none about that of the cat. The wild cat of the European forests is unquestionably the tame cat of European houses; the tame cat would turn wild if (a) driven from human habitations and compelled to rely for its food on its natural predatory habits, and the wild cat by proper care has been domesticated. The cat soon loses its domestic habits when it is obliged to seek its own food. In country places (b) where rabbits and hares abound, domestic cats have been known to take to (c) the fields and woods, prowling about and carefully avoiding all intercourse with man. They have been known to breed in woods and thickets in this country. The wild cat was formerly common in Britain, and was a beast of chase, as we learn from a charter of Richard II. to the abbot of Peterborough, giving him permission to hunt the hare, fox, and wild cat. The wild cat has now almost entirely disappeared from the south of England, although (d) it is found occasionally in the woods of Cumberland and Westmoreland. In the north of Scotland, however, and in some parts of Ireland, it is still abundant.

(a) See Rule 225. (b) *In country places, à la campagne.*
(c) *To take to, se réfugier.* (d) See Rule 187.

55.—French History.

The reading of the French annals is of a (a) nature to excite in Frenchmen, almost at every page, two opposite sentiments; the one of grief and discouragement, the other of admiration and hope. On the one hand (b), at the aspect of the innumerable follies and of so many atrocious crimes, of which the soil of France has been the theatre, we should be disposed to despair for the human race, if, at considerable distances, a Saint Louis (c), a L'Hôpital, a Vincent de Paul, a

Fénelon, a Malesherbes, did not protest, by their noble character, in the name of outraged religion and mortality, and did not remind us of the noble aim which humanity ought to hold in view, and of its immortal destiny ; whilst, on the other hand, the real progress of the nation, in the midst of such frightful catastrophes, appears miraculous. We see, in fact, after the accession of the third race, a double phenomenon simultaneously produced : the territory of France almost always gains in extent after most frightful calamities, and a greater number of its inhabitants participate successively in the enjoyments of life and in the exercise of civil liberties.

(a) *A*, is not to be translated. (b) *On the one hand*, d'un côté.
(c) See Rule 16.

56.—Structure of the Earth.

Everyone is aware that the solid parts of the earth are made up of widely different materials. In one district we find clay, in another chalk, in a third sandstone, in others slate, granite, limestone, loose sand, and a variety of different substances, all of which have had their origin in certain natural causes which it is the province of (a) geology to investigate and explain. Previous to geological observations, it was generally supposed (b) that these various substances had always been in the same position as that in which we now see them, in short (c), that they were created in their present form and position. But geologists have come to a different conclusion, for they have discovered proofs that the external parts of the earth were not all produced in the state in which (d) we now behold them, nor at the same time, but that, on the contrary, they have acquired their actual configuration gradually, under a variety of circumstances, and at successive periods, during each of which distinct races of beings have flourished on the land and in the waters, the

remains of these creatures being found still lying on the crust of the earth.

(a) *It is the province of*, il appartient à. (b) See Rule 151.
(c) *In short, en un mot.* (d) See Rule 72.

57.—The Dentist.

Before the use of chloroform had become (a) so general as it is in our days, a quack advertised that he would draw teeth painlessly. The patient was placed in the chair, and the instrument applied to his tooth with a wrench, followed by a roar from the unpleasantly surprised sufferer. "Stop," said the dentist, "compose yourself. I told you I would give you no pain, but I only just gave you that twinge as a specimen to show you Cartwright's method of operating." Again the instrument was applied to the tooth: another tug, another roar. "Now, don't be impatient, I pray," said the dentist, "that is Dumerge's way; only be seated, and calm yourself." Another application, another tug, another roar. "Now, pray be quiet; that is Parkinson's mode; I see very well you do not like it, and I am not surprised at it (b)." By this time the tooth hung only by a thread, and, whipping it out, the operator exultingly exclaimed: "That is my mode of drawing teeth without pain, and you are now able to compare it with the operations of Cartwright, Dumerge, and Parkinson."

(a) See Rule 188. (b) *At it, en.*

58.—Presence of Mind.

A country gentleman returning home one evening in his tilbury, which he drove himself, met in a lonely part of the road an old lady, who, complaining of being tired, begged him to take her in his carriage for a little way. The gentleman consented; but this pretended lady was no sooner seated than he perceived with surprise and terror, under the cap which en-

veloped her head and part of her face, large black whiskers, which foreboded nothing good. He had presence of mind enough, however, to devise a means of getting rid (a) of this dangerous travelling companion. He suddenly dropped his handkerchief, as if by accident, and begged of the lady, with many apologies, to be so kind as to alight and pick it up, because, he said, he could not leave the horse who, being young and spirited, was hard to be held (b). The man alighted, and the gentleman with a violent lash of his whip, put his horse to a gallop. On arriving at his house he found in the tilbury a basket which had been left in it (c) by the whiskered lady, and which contained, among other things, a pair of pistols and a dagger.

(a) *To get rid*, se débarrasser. (b) *To be held*, à tenir.
(c) See Rule 79.

59.—The Horse.

The horse is a bold and fiery animal, as intrepid as his master; he faces danger and death with ardour and magnanimity. He delights in the noise and tumult of arms, and seems to feel the glory of victory; he exults in the chase; his eyes sparkle with emulation in the course. But though (a) bold and intrepid, he is docile and tractable; he knows how (b) to govern and check the natural vivacity and fire of his temper. He not only yields to the hand, but seems to consult the inclination of his rider. Constantly obedient to the impressions he receives, his motions are entirely regulated by the will of his master. He in some measure (c) resigns his very existence to the pleasure of man. He delivers up his whole powers; he reserves nothing; he will rather die than disobey. The motions of the horse are chiefly regulated by the bit and the spur; the bit informs him how to direct his course, and the spur quickens his pace. The mouth of the horse is endowed with an amazing sensibility; the slightest

motion or pressure of the bit gives him warning and instantly determines his course.

(a) See Rule 225. (b) *To know how, savoir.* (c) *In some measure, jusqu'à un certain point.*

60.—Petrarch.

Petrarch, the great Italian poet, scarcely perceived the approaches of old age. By constant activity he contrived to render retirement always happy, and year after year rolled unperceived away (a) in pleasures and tranquillity. Seated in a verdant arbour in the vicinity of a Carthusian monastery, about three miles from Milan, he wrote to his friend Settimo with a simplicity of heart unknown in modern times: "Like a wearied traveller, I increase my pace in proportion as (b) I approach the end of my journey. I pass my days and nights in reading and writing; these agreeable occupations alternately relieve each other, and are the only sources from whence (c) I derive my pleasures. I lie awake and think, and divert my mind by every means in my power, and my ardour increases as new difficulties arise. Novelties incite, and obstacles sharpen my resistance. The labours I endure are certain, for my hand is tired of holding (d) my pen; but whether I shall reap the harvest of my toils I cannot tell. I am anxious to transmit my name to posterity, but if I am disappointed in this, I am satisfied that the age in which I live, or at least my friends, will know me, and this fame will satisfy me." Petrarch died at Arquà on (e) the 18th of July, 1374.

(a) *To roll away, s'écouler.* (b) *In proportion as, à mesure que.* (c) See Rule 99. (d) See Rule 195. (e) See Rule 207.

61.—The Capitol.

The Roman capitol consisted of (a) three parts: a nave sacred to Jupiter, and two wings; the one consecrated to Juno, the other to Minerva. It was ascended (b)

by stairs. The frontispiece and sides were surrounded by galleries, in which those who were honoured with triumphs entertained the senate at a magnificent banquet, after the sacrifices had been offered to the gods. Both (c) the inside and outside were enriched with an infinity of ornaments, the most distinguished of which was the statue of Jupiter, with his golden thunderbolt, his sceptre and crown. In the capitol also were a temple, consecrated to Jupiter the Guardian, and another to Juno, with the mint; and on the descent of the hill was the temple of Concord. This beautiful edifice contained the most sacred deposits of religion, such as the auncilia, the books of the sybils, &c. The capitol was burnt under Vitellius, and rebuilt under Vespasian. It was burnt a second time by lightning under Titus, and restored by Domitian.

(a) *To consist of*, se composer. (b) See Rule 151. (c) See Rule 5.

62.—The Coat of the Duke of Fronsac.

The duke of Fronsac, eldest son of Marshal Richelieu, was leaving the opera one night (a) when the two skirts of a magnificent coat he had on were cut off by some thief without his noticing it. A few minutes after he repaired to the marchioness of Créqui, and there only he was made aware by the laughter with which he was greeted, of what had happened to him. The duke was the very first to laugh at (b) his misadventure, and very likely he would never have thought of it again, if it had not been for what happened the next day. His lordship had hardly finished his breakfast, when he was told (c) that a gentleman wished to see him on very urgent business: "My Lord," said the stranger, "I am sent by the Lieutenant of Police, who has been informed of what happened to your Lordship last night, and begs you kindly to send (d) him your coat, that (e) the skirts may be compared with it when the thieves are found." The duke, delighted at the vigilance of the police, at once caused the coat to be delivered to the

stranger. A few days after he found out that the man was acting in concert with those who, having stolen the skirts, now wanted to have the rest of the coat.

(a) *One night, un soir.* (b) *At, de.* (c) See Rule 149.
 (d) *Kindly to send, d'avoir la bonté de lui envoyer.* (e) See Rule 187.

63.—King Canute.

Canute, the greatest and most powerful monarch of his time, sovereign of Denmark and Norway, as well as of England, could not fail of meeting with adulation from his courtiers. Some of his flatterers, breaking out (a) one day in admiration of his grandeur, exclaimed that everything was possible for him : upon which the monarch, it is said, ordered his chair to be set on the sea-shore, while the tide was rising ; and, as the waters approached, he commanded them to retire, and to obey the voice of him who (b) was lord of the ocean. He feigned to sit some time in expectation of their submission ; but, when the sea still advanced towards him, and began to wash him with its billows, he turned to (c) his courtiers, and remarked (d) to them, that every creature in the universe was feeble and impotent, and that power resided with one Being alone, in whose hands were all the elements of nature ; who could say to the ocean, “ Thus far shalt thou go, and no farther ; ” and who could level with one word the most towering piles of human pride and ambition.

(a) *To break out in admiration, s'extasier.* (b) See Rule 62.
 (c) *To, vers.* (d) *To remark, faire remarquer.*

64.—What is an Archdeacon ?

When Lord Althorp was Chancellor of the Exchequer, having to propose to the House of Commons (a) a vote of £400 a year (b) for the salary of the archdeacon of Bengal, the Chancellor was puzzled by a question from Mr. Hume :—“ What are the duties of an archdeacon ? ”

So he sent one of the subordinate occupants of the Treasury Bench to the other House to obtain an answer to the question from one of the Bishops. The messenger first met with Archbishop Vernon Harcourt, who described an archdeacon as *aide-de-camp* to the Bishop; and then with Bishop Copleston, of Llandaff, who said: "The archdeacon is *oculus Episcopi*." Lord Althorp, however, declared that neither of these explanations would satisfy the House. "Go," said he, "and ask the Bishop of London; he is a straightforward man, and will give you a plain answer." To the Bishop of London, accordingly, the messenger went, and repeated the question, "What is an archdeacon?" "An archdeacon!" replied the Bishop, in his quick way; "an archdeacon is an ecclesiastical officer who performs archidiaconal functions." And with this reply Lord Althorp and the House were perfectly satisfied.

(a) *The House of Commons*, la Chambre des Communes.
(b) See Rule 28.

65.—The Ass.

The ass is a humble, patient, and tranquil animal. He submits with firmness to strokes and chastisement; he is temperate both as to the quantity and quality of his food; he contents himself with the rigid and disagreeable herbage which the horse and other animals leave to him and disdain to eat: he is more delicate with regard to (a) his drink, never using water unless it be perfectly pure. As his master rarely takes the trouble of combing him, he often rolls himself on the turf amongst thistles and ferns. Without regarding what he is carrying, he lies down to roll as often as he can, seeming to reproach his master for neglect and want of attention. When (b) very young the ass is a gay, sprightly, nimble, and gentle animal. But soon he loses these qualities, probably by the bad usage he meets with; and becomes lazy, untractable, and stubborn. He has very fine eyes, an excellent scent, and a

good ear. When overloaded, he hangs his head and sinks his ears. He walks, trots, and gallops in the same manner as the horse; but all his motions are slower. Whatever be the pace he is going at (c), if you push him he will instantly stop.

(a) *With regard to, en ce qui concerne.* (b) See Rule 225.
(c) See Rule 222.

66.—Cruelty to Animals.

Idleness or curiosity sometimes leads (a) children to cruelty in their treatment of animals which are placed within their power. Dogs, cats, birds, and butterflies often suffer from their inhumanity. But when they seem inclined to such cruelty, let them be (b) carefully watched, and let every means be used to awaken their hearts to generous sensibility. Allow them to keep tame birds, dogs, &c., only on condition of their using them with kindness. Perhaps this unhappy disposition to cruelty is occasioned, or at least fostered, by people's laughing (c) when they behold the impotent efforts of children to do mischief; and often going so far as to encourage them in maltreating those creatures which are within their reach. We entertain them, too, with stories of fighting and battles, and represent characters distinguished for atrocious acts of inhumanity as great and illustrious. But let such practices carefully be refrained from, if you wish to inspire your child with generous and humane sentiments. Teach him gentleness and tenderness, not only to brute animals, but also to servants and companions.

(a) See Rule 161. (b) See Rule 151. (c) *By people laughing, parce qu'on rit.*

67.—Reading.

A lady in (a) the country, whose health was impaired by a nervous affection, was advised (b) by her physician to read with attention the history of the Greek and Roman empires. At the expiration of three months she

wrote to him in the following terms: " You have inspired my mind with a real veneration for the virtues of the ancients. What are the buzzing race of the present day, when (c) compared with those noble characters ? History till now was not my favourite study, but at present I live only in its pages. While I read of the transactions of Greece and Rome, I wish (d) I might become an actor in the scenes. The reading of history has not only opened to me an inexhaustible source of pleasure, but has restored me to health. I could not have believed that my library contained so inestimable a (e) treasure ; my books will now prove more valuable to me than all the fortune I possess. In the course of six months you will no longer be troubled with my complaints. Plutarch is more delightful to me than the charms of dress, the triumphs of coquetry, or the sentimental effusions which a lover addresses to the object of his love. There is no novel that pleases me (f) so much as a good translation of Livy or Thucydides, and Tacitus seems to me above all praise.

(a) *In*, *de*. (b) See Rule 151. (c) See Rule 225. (d) See Rule 171. (e) See Rule 28. (f) See Rule 188.

68.—Oxygen.

Oxygen is a colourless, invisible, transparent, tasteless, odourless gas, which constitutes nearly one-fourth (a) by weight of the atmosphere ; eight-ninths, by weight, of water ; and nearly one-half of the solid crust of the earth ; consequently there is more oxygen, by weight, in those portions of the earth with which we are acquainted than of any other element. Oxygen was discovered as an element by Dr. Priestly in 1774, although (b) it was of course known in combination from the first time that men drew breath (c) on the earth. Oxygen is essential to life, and was thence (d) at first called vital air. Animals breathe oxygen in order to (e) free themselves from those portions of the body that become decomposed and useless during muscular action. Thus the act of throwing a cricket

ball uses a certain portion of the muscles of our arms, back, &c. ; this decomposed muscle is taken up by the blood and carried into the lungs, where it meets with the oxygen of the air, unites with it, and is breathed out again. Were this not (*f*) the case, the blood would speedily become gorged with impurities, and the various functions of the body would cease.

(*a*) See Rule 129. (*b*) See Rule 187. (*c*) *To draw breath, respirer.* (*d*) *Thence, pour cela.* (*e*) See Rule 203. (*f*) *Were this not.* Construe: *if this were not.*

69.—Androcles and the Lion.

There was once at Carthage a slave named Androcles, who was so badly treated by his master that he resolved to run away. He therefore secretly left the house he lived in, and hid himself in a neighbouring forest. After wandering (*a*) for (*b*) some time, he came to a large cavern, and, overcome by hunger and fatigue, he lay down and soon fell asleep. He was suddenly awakened by the roaring of a wild beast, and running to the entrance of the cavern, he found himself face to face with (*c*) an enormous lion, which stood right in his way, and made it impossible for him to escape. Androcles thought he would be at once torn to pieces, but, to his great surprise, the lion advanced gently towards him without showing (*d*) any sign of anger. It gave forth (*e*) at the same time a low and mournful cry, as if begging his assistance. As the lion was approaching him, Androcles noticed that it limped with one of his legs, and that the foot was swollen, as if it had been wounded. He then went up to the lion, and taking hold (*f*) of the wounded paw, examined it as a surgeon would examine a patient. He soon found out the cause of the swelling, for he saw in the ball of the foot a very large thorn. He extracted the thorn, and pressed out of the wound a quantity of matter, which gave the lion immediate relief.

(*a*) Construe: *after having wandered.* (*b*) See Rule 218. (*c*) *Face to face with, en face de.* (*d*) See Rule 195. (*e*) *To give forth, pousser.* (*f*) *To take hold of, saisir.*

70.—Same Subject Continued.

Thereupon the lion began to show his gratitude by every means in his power. He jumped about like a playful spaniel, wagged his big tail, and licked the hands of his physician. From that moment Androcles became his guest, and the lion never went out in quest of prey without sharing the produce of his chase with his friend. The slave lived in this wild state for several months. At length, wandering carelessly through the woods, he was seized by a company of soldiers who had been sent out to search for him, and was led back to his master. He was tried as a runaway slave, and sentenced to be torn by a lion in the arena. When the appointed day had come, Androcles stood in the middle of the arena calmly awaiting his fate. Presently a dreadful yell was heard (*a*), which made the spectators shudder (*b*). A huge lion then sprang out of the den, and darted forward upon his victim with flaming eyes and gaping jaws. What was the surprise of the multitude when the lion, instead of springing upon the man, and tearing him to pieces, couched submissively at his feet, and fawned on him like a dog. The governor of the city having ordered Androcles to explain the mystery, the latter told the story of his adventures in the wood, and concluded by saying that this was the very lion he had cured. The spectators then entreated the governor to pardon Androcles, and to present him with the lion, which (*c*) he did.

(*a*) See Rule 149. (*b*) See Rule 198. (*c*) See Rule 74.

71.—The Gates of Alexandria.

The gates of Alexandria which are still standing, have a magnificent appearance, and are so high and broad, that we may infer from them (*a*) the ancient greatness and splendour of the place. They properly consist only of four square stones; one of which serves as the threshold, two are raised on the sides, and the fourth

laid across and resting upon them. I need not say that they are of great antiquity ; for it is well known that for (b) many centuries past such immense stones have not been used in building. It is a matter of surprise (c) how the ancients could raise such heavy masses from the stone quarries, remove them, and set them up. Some (d) are of opinion that these stones were cast and, probably, consisted only of a heap of small stones, which were united by the finest cement ; that at the place where they were wanted, wooden models or moulds were made, in which the cement and stones were mixed together, and when this mass became dry and sufficiently firm, the mould was taken off by degrees (e), and the stones then polished.

(a) See Rule 81. (b) See Rule 180. (c) *It is a matter of surprise, on se demande.* (d) See Rule 188. (e) *By degrees, peu à peu.*

72.—Respect Paid to Old Age.

It happened at Athens, during the representation of a play, that an old man (a) came too late for a place suitable to his age and quality. Many of the young Athenians, who observed the difficulty and confusion he was in (b), made signs to him that they would accommodate him, if (c) he came where they sat. The good old man hustled through the crowd accordingly ; but when he came to the seats to which he was invited, the jest was to sit close, and expose him, as he stood out of countenance, to the whole audience. The frolic went round all the Athenian benches. But, on these occasions, there were also particular places assigned to foreigners. When the good man stalked towards the boxes appointed for the Lacedemonians, that honest people, more virtuous than polite, rose up all to a man (d), and, with the greatest respect, received him among them. The Athenians, being suddenly touched with a sense of the Spartan virtue and their own degeneracy, gave a thunder of applause, and the old man cried out :

"The Athenians understand what is good, but the Lacedemonians practice it."

(a) *Old man*, vieillard ; *old age*, vieillesse. (b) See Rule 222.
 (c) See Rule 190. (d) *To a man*, comme un seul homme, or jusqu'au dernier.

73.—St. Bartholomew's Eve.

At daybreak, the impatient Medici ordered the signal to be (a) given by the clock of St. Germain l'Auxerrois; at the sound of the dismal bell, the city was filled with assassins, and almost the first step was to surround the house of Coligny by a band of soldiers led by Henry de Guise. The doors were opened at the name of the king ; the murderers ascended to the chamber of the admiral, and found him at (b) prayers. "Art thou Coligny ?" asked their leader Bême, threatening him with his sword. "Yes, I am," (c) replied he ; "young man, you should respect my grey hairs." As his only reply (d), Bême made repeated cuts (e) at him with his sword, mutilated his body, and cast it into the street, where Henry de Guise awaited it, and trampled it under his feet. Already death, with frightful haste, pervaded Paris ; the Huguenots, terrified at the noise of the tocsin, issued half-dressed from their dwellings, and perished by thousands. Tavannes, Montpensier, Henry de Guise, and the Duke of Anjou animated the executioners to the carnage. "Bleed, bleed!" cried Tavannes ; "physicians say that bleeding is as wholesome in August as in May."

(a) See Rule 151. (b) *At prayers*, constr., *in prayer*. (c) See Rule 119. (d) *As his only reply*, pour toute réponse. (e) *To make cuts with one's sword*, frapper de son épée.

74.—Same Subject Continued.

The citizens rivalled the nobles in ferocity ; the goldsmith Crucé boasted of having himself killed more than four hundred (a) Huguenots in one day. He (b) who

had ordered the crime was anxious to take a part in the execution of it. "The king was seen," says Brantôme, "firing from a window of the Louvre upon the Protestant fugitives." He then went with a brilliant train to the gibbets of Montfaucon, from one of which (c) were suspended the half consumed remains of the admiral. He appeared to enjoy the spectacle, and repeated, it is said, the odious saying of Vitellius : "The body of a slaughtered enemy always smells well." The ladies of the court and the maids of honour to the queen partook of the delirium and fury of the executioners ; they came out from the palace to contemplate the bleeding remains of many nobles they had known, and whose friends they had professed to be (d). The king, the queen, and the courtiers accepted from the hands of the assassins jewels which had belonged to their victims. The massacre lasted three days in Paris, where five thousand persons lost their lives.

(a) See Rule 125.

(b) See Rule 62.

(c) See Rule 72.

(d) See Rule 98.

75.—Education of Children in Crete.

The Cretans, whose laws are so much celebrated in the records of antiquity, had a public establishment for the education of their youth. Minos, whom they revered as their great legislator, was the founder of that establishment. Between seven and seventeen years of age the boy was engaged in learning to shoot with the bow (a), and in acquiring the knowledge of his duties as man and citizen by listening to the conversation of the old men, and observing their conduct. At the age of seven he was conducted to the public halls, to enter on the course of education. He was taught (b) to expose himself boldly to danger and fatigue ; to aspire after skill and dexterity in the use of arms and in the gymnastic exercises ; to repeat the laws and hymns in honour of the gods. At the age of seventeen he was enrolled among the youth.

Here his education was still continued on the same plan. He was to (c) exercise himself among his equals in hunting, wrestling, and the military exercises, and while (d) thus engaged, his spirits were animated by strains of martial music.

(a) *To shoot the bow, tirer de l'arc.* (b) See Rule 151.
(c) See Rule 194. (d) See Rule 225.

76.—Dreams.

Though in dreams imagination appears to be free from all restraint, and indulges in the most wanton freaks ; yet it is generally agreed, that the imaginary transactions of the dreamer bear always some relation (a) to his particular character in the world, his habits of action, and the circumstances of his life. The gambler, we are (b) told, dreams of his cards, the miser of his money ; the philosopher renews his researches in sleep often with the same pain and fatigue as when awake ; and even the merchant, at times, returns to balance his books, and compute the profits of an adventure, when slumbering on his pillow. And not only do the more general circumstances of a person's life influence his dreams, but his passions and habits are nearly the same when (c) asleep as when awake. A person whose habits of life are virtuous, does not, in his dreams, plunge into a series of crimes ; and the vicious are not reformed when they pass into this imaginary world. The choleric man finds himself offended by slight provocations as well in his dreams as in his ordinary intercourse with the world, and a mild temper continues pacific in sleep.

(a) *To bear some relation, avoir quelque rapport.* (b) See Rule 151. (c) See Rule 225.

77.—A Fossil Elephant in Siberia.

In the year 1799, a portion of an ice-bank, near the mouth of the river Lena, in the North of Siberia, having

fallen down, a Tungusian fisherman perceived a strange shapeless mass projecting from the remaining (a) cliff of ice, but at a height far beyond his reach. The next year it was a little more exposed, by the dissolving of the ice ; and in the end of the summer in 1801, he could distinctly see that it was the frozen carcass of some enormous animal. He continued to watch it till the year 1804, when the ice having melted earlier, and to a greater degree than usual, the carcass became entirely disengaged, and fell down from the ice-cliff on an accessible part of the shore. The fisherman carried away the two tusks ; and so well had the ice preserved the ivory, that he sold them for fifty roubles. This circumstance having come to the knowledge of Mr. Adams in 1806, he travelled to the spot (b) to examine the animal, but he found the body greatly mutilated ; much of the flesh had been taken away by the natives to feed their dogs, and one of the four legs had been carried off, probably by the white bears.

(a) *Remaining, qui restait debout.* (b) *Travelled to the spot, se rendit sur les lieux.*

78.—Same Subject Continued.

The rest of the skeleton was entire ; the head was uninjured, even the pupil of the eye was still distinguishable ; and the ears were well covered with bristly hair. A large quantity of skin remained, which (a) was extremely thick and heavy ; and there was a long black mane on the neck, the stiff bristles of which were more than a foot (b) in length.

About thirty pounds weight (c) of reddish-brown (d) bristly hair was collected in the mud, into which it had been trampled by the bears while devouring the carcass, as well as a quantity of coarse wool of the same colour. The wool was evidently the same kind of covering that lies next the skin of all the inhabitants of cold climates ; and this very interesting fact proves that the fossil elephants of Siberia were residents of that country, and that they

belonged to a race which no longer exists, which was fitted by nature for a rigorous climate, and which could not have endured the sultry regions where those animals are at present found, and where their skin is nearly bare.

(a) See Rule 76. (c) See Rule 185. (c) *Weight*, not to be translated. (d) See Rule 88.

79.—Good Advice.

A certain khan of Tartary, making a progress (a) with his nobles, was met by a dervis, who cried with a loud voice : “ Whoever will give me a hundred pieces of gold I will give him a piece of advice.” The khan ordered him (b) the sum, upon which (c) the dervis said, “ Begin nothing of which thou hast not well-considered the end.” The courtiers, upon (d) hearing his plain sentence, smiled, and said with a sneer, “ The dervis is well-paid for his maxim.” But the king was so well satisfied with the answer, that he ordered it to be written in golden letters in several places of his palace, and engraved on all his plate. Not long after, the king’s surgeon was bribed to kill him with a poisoned lancet the first time he would bleed him. One day when the king’s arm was bound, and the fatal lancet in the surgeon’s hand, he read on the basin :— Begin nothing of which thou hast not well considered the end. He immediately started, and let the lancet fall out of his hand. The king observed his confusion, and inquired the reason. The surgeon fell prostrate, and confessed the whole affair. The khan, turning to his courtiers, told them : “ That counsel could not be too much valued which had saved the life of your king.”

(a) *To make a voyage*, voyager. (b) *Ordered him*, lui fit payer.
(c) *Upon which*, sur quoi, or et là-dessus. (d) *Upon*, en.

80.—**Fall of the Roman Empire.**

The greater part of these races, who descended from the north towards the south, attracted by the climate and the fertility of the southern countries, remained for a length of time (*a*) upon the frontiers of the empire. Their first attempts to pass the boundary were futile; Rome was still redoubtable, and drove them back. She, however, found herself under the necessity of keeping up an immense body of troops on the frontiers, at the same time that revolts and civil discords required the whole of her legions in the interior. The frontiers were often left unprotected, and it (*b*) became prudent to treat with the barbarians, and to confide to them the defence of the empire. At a later period (*c*), when the anarchy of the state was at its height, the barbarians, badly paid for their services, advanced into the interior, to indemnify themselves by pillage. In vain Rome humbled herself even to (*d*) become their tributary, and endeavoured to win by presents those savage men against whom she could no longer prevail either by the force of her arms or the majesty of her name; invasion began, and, in spite of (*e*) some few fortunate fields (*f*) for the Roman armies, the course of the destructive flood was not stopped before it had swallowed up both Rome and the empire.

(*a*) *For a length of time*, longtemps. (*b*) See Rule 124.
 (*c*) *At a later period*, plus tard. (*d*) *Even to*, au point de.
 (*e*) *In spite of*, malgré. (*f*) *Fields*, journées, rencontres.

81.—**Divinities of the Ancients.**

The divinities of the ancient inhabitants of the earth were very numerous. Every object which caused terror, inspired gratitude, or bestowed affluence, received the tribute of veneration. Man saw a superior agent in the elements, the stars, or the trees, and supposed that the waters which communicated fertility to his fields and possessions, were under the influence and

direction of some invisible power inclined to favour and benefit mankind. Thus arose a train of divinities which imagination arrayed in different forms, and armed with different powers. They were endowed with understanding, and were actuated by the same passions which daily afflict the human race, and those children of superstition were appeased or provoked as the imperfect being which gave them birth. Their wrath was mitigated by sacrifices and incense, and sometimes human victims bled (a) to expiate a crime which superstition alone supposed to exist. The sun, from (b) his powerful influence and animating nature, first attracted the notice of our forefathers and received their adorations. The moon was honoured with sacrifices and worshipped, and after immortality had been liberally bestowed on all the heavenly bodies, mankind classed the brute creation (c) among their deities.

(a) *Human victims bled, le sang de victimes humaines coula.*
 (b) *From, en raison de.* (c) *The brute creation, les animaux eux-mêmes.*

82.—Death of Richard III.

The throne of Richard III. was not firm ; there (a) remained in a remote part of Brittany a scion of the House of Lancaster, Henry Tudor, of Welsh origin. The Welsh invited (b) him to England. With the exception of the northern counties, where Richard had many partisans, all England waited for Richmond to declare themselves (c) in his favour. Richard, not knowing on whom (d) to rely, hastened the crisis, and advanced as far as Bosworth. Scarcely were the two armies in sight of each other (e), when Richard recognised in the hostile ranks the Stanleys, whom he believed to be on his side. He then bounded forward, the crown upon his head, crying : "Treason ! treason !" killed two knights with his own hand, overthrew the standard of the enemy, and opened the way even to (f) his rival ; but he was overwhelmed by numbers. Lord Stanley tore the crown from him and placed it on the

head of Henry. The body of Richard, stripped of everything, was thrown on a horse, the head hanging on one side, the feet on the other, and was thus conveyed to Leicester (1485).

(a) See Rule 128. (b) *To invite, appeler.* (c) See Rule 36.
(d) See Rule 77. (e) See Rule 157. (f) *Even to, jusqu'à.*

83.—Monsieur Geoffrin.

The husband of the celebrated Madame Geoffrin was one of the most stupid of men. A wag, who was in the habit of providing him with books to read, sent him several times in succession (a) the first volume of Father Lobat's travels. The good man, with all the composure possible, always read the book over again, without perceiving the mistake. "How do you like (b) these travels, sir?"—"They are very interesting, but the author seems somewhat given to repetition." He read Bayle's Dictionary with great attention, following the line with his fingers across the double columns. "What an excellent work," he said, "if it was only a little less abstruse." Notwithstanding the poor man's deplorable deficiency, he was permitted (c) to sit down to dinner at the end of the table, upon condition that he never attempted to join the conversation. A foreigner, who was very assiduous in his visits to Madame Geoffrin, one day not seeing the dumb gentleman as usual at table, enquired after him (d). "What have you done with the poor man whom I always used to see here, and who never spoke a word?"—"Oh, he (e) was my husband; he is dead!"

(a) *In succession, de suite.* (b) *Like, here, trouver.* (c) See Rule 151. (d) *Enquired after him, demanda de ses nouvelles.*
(e) See Rule 117.

84.—The Cedar of Lebanon.

The cedar of Lebanon would, if the rapidity of its growth were at all (a) correspondent with its other qualities, be the most valuable tree in the forest. Its

hardness is not indeed equal to that of the oak, but it is so bitter that no insect will touch (*b*) it, and it seems to be proof (*c*) against Time himself. Some of the most celebrated erections of antiquity, accordingly, were constructed of this tree. Solomon's temple is a well-known example, and so is the palace of cedar which the same monarch built in the forest of Lebanon. Ancient writers notice that the ships of Sesostris, the Egyptian conqueror, one of which was (*d*) 280 cubits long, were formed of this timber, as was also the gigantic statue of Diana in the temple of Ephesus. In addition to the durability of its timber, the cedar is in its appearance the most majestic of trees ; and, when it stands alone in a situation worthy of it, it is hardly possible to conceive a finer vegetable ornament. Its height in this country has seldom equalled the taller of the larches ; but the very air of the tree impresses one with the idea of its comparative immortality.

(*a*) *At all*, le moins du monde. (*b*) *Will touch it*, ne l'attaque.
(*c*) *To be proof against*, être à l'épreuve de. (*d*) See Rule 135.

25.—Magnanimity of an Indian.

An Indian who had killed a fellow-countryman (*a*) felt that his life was justly forfeited, and being anxious to be relieved from a state of suspense, took the resolution to go to the mother of the deceased, an aged widow, whom he addressed in these words : “ Woman, I know that I have killed thy son ; he had insulted me, it is true (*b*), but still he was thine (*c*), and his life was valuable to thee. I, therefore now surrender myself up to thy will. Direct as thou wilt have it, and relieve me speedily from misery.” To which the old woman answered : “ Thou hast, indeed, killed my son who was dear to me and the only supporter I had in my old age. One life is already lost, and to take thine (*d*) on that account cannot be of any service to me, nor better my situation. Thou hast, however, a son, whom if thou wilt give me in the place of my son,

whom thou hast slain, all shall be wiped away." The murderer then replied : " Mother, my son is yet but a child ten years old, and can be of no service to thee, but rather a trouble and charge, but here am I (*e*), truly capable of supporting thee ; if thou wilt receive me as thy son, nothing shall be wanting on my part to make thee comfortable while thou livest." The woman, approving of the proposal, forthwith adopted him as her son, and took the whole family in her house.

(*a*) *A fellow countryman, un de ses compatriotes.* (*b*) *See Rule 124.* (*c*) *See Rule 108.* (*d*) *See Rule 106.* (*e*) *Here I am, me voici.*

86.—Death of Addison.

When Addison perceived that he was given over (*a*) by his physicians, and (*b*) felt his end was approaching he sent for (*c*) Lord Warwick, a young man of very irregular life and loose opinions, whom he had diligently, but vainly, endeavoured to reclaim, but who was not deficient in respect for the person of his preceptor, and was sensible of the loss he was going to sustain. When he entered the chamber of his dying friend, Addison, who was extremely feeble, and whose life at that moment hung only by a thread, he observed a profound silence. The youth, after a long and awful pause, at length (*d*) said, in low and trembling accents, " Sir, you desired to see me ; signify your commands, and be assured I will execute them with religious fidelity." Addison took him by the hand, and with his expiring breath replied : " Observe with what tranquillity a Christian can die." Such is the consolation which springs from a due sense of the principles and a proper practice of the precepts of our holy religion : such the high reward a life of simplicity and innocence bestows.

(*a*) *To give over, abandonner.* (*b*) *See Rule 226.* (*c*) *To send for, faire appeler.* (*d*) *At length, enfin.*

87.—Obstinacy promoted by solitude.

“Obstinacy and pride,” says Plato, “are the inevitable consequences of a solitary life;” and the frequency of the case certainly justifies the observation of the great philosopher. Retired, secluded characters, having no opportunity of encountering the opinions of others, or of listening to any other judgment than their own, establish a kind of tyranny over their understandings (a) and check that free excursion of the intellect which the discovery of truth requires. They reject with disdain the close investigations of logic, and repel all attempts to examine their arguments, and expose their fallacies. Their pre-conceived opinions, which they dignify (b) with the appellation of settled truths, and mistake for indisputable axioms, have (c) infixed themselves so deeply in their minds, that they cannot endure the idea of their being rooted out or removed; and they are afraid of submitting them to the test of controversy, only because they were originally received without due examination, and have been confirmed by the implicit consent and approbation of their inferiors and dependents. Yet solitude is not without its advantages: it banishes all light and insignificant ideas, and prepares the mind for the highest and most sublime conceptions.

(a) *Understandings, intelligence, sing.* (b) *To dignify with the appellation, décorer du nom.* (c) See Rule 155.

88.—Sensibility to Music.

A woman, twenty-eight years of age, who had never left her village or heard a concert, was present at a fête in 1884, where dancing was carried on (a) to the sounds of a brilliant orchestra. She entered into the amusement with ardour, and was delighted: but the fête once finished, she could not get rid (b) of the impression which the music had made upon her. Whether she ate, drank, walked, sat still, lay down,

was occupied or unoccupied, the different airs which she had heard were always present, succeeding each other in the same order as they had been executed (c). Sleep was out of the question, and the whole system being deranged in consequence, she had to apply to a doctor who exhausted for her the resources of his art. But nothing availed, and in six months she died without having for one moment lost the strange sensation. Even in her last moments she heard the first violin give some discordant notes, when, holding her head with both hands, she cried : "Oh ! what a false note ! it tears my ears." We have heard of another instance of this in an aged gentleman, who for several years has had (d) the greatest difficulty in going to sleep because he every evening feels an irresistible desire to hear an air which belongs to the mountains of Auvergne. He has tried reading aloud and other means of getting rid of it, but is invariably forced mechanically to utter the words in the idiom of Auvergne.

(a) *Where dancing was carried on*, où l'on dança. (b) *To get rid*, se débarrasser. (c) See Rule 149. (d) See Rule 180.

89.—Battle of Austerlitz.

On the 2nd of December, 1805, the anniversary of the coronation of Napoleon, the two armies met in the plains of Austerlitz. The Russian army amounted to ninety-five thousand men, the French to eighty thousand. On both sides the artillery was formidable. The battle began at sunrise ; these enormous masses began to move ; the Russian infantry could not stand against (a) the impetuosity of the French troops and the manœuvres of their general. The enemy's left was first cut off ; the Russian imperial guard came up (b) to re-establish the communication, and was entirely overwhelmed. The centre experienced the same fate, and at one o'clock in the afternoon the most decisive victory had completed this wonderful campaign. The following day the emperor congratulated the army in a

proclamation on the field of battle itself: " Soldiers," said he, " I am satisfied with you. You have adorned your eagles with immortal glory. An army of a hundred thousand men, commanded by the emperors of Russia and Austria, in less than four hours has been cut to pieces or dispersed: those who escaped your bayonets have been drowned in the lakes. Forty flags, the standards of the Russian imperial guard, a hundred and twenty pieces of cannon, twenty generals, more than thirty thousand prisoners, are the result of this ever memorable day."

(a) *To stand against*, resister à. (b) *To come up*, s'avancer.

90.—Sleep.

Sleep is a necessity of our nature, and, happily, an agreeable necessity. God has so framed the human body that a daily season of repose is needed to prevent certain parts of its machinery from speedily wearing out. Accordingly, during sound sleep several of our bodily organs suspend their functions and lie (a) inactive. The brain is at rest; the nerves transmit no messages, the voluntary (b) muscles stop working. And, indeed, it is only when the action of these organs is entirely suspended that we sleep soundly (c). When the brain and the nerves are but partially at rest our sleep is unsteady and disturbed by dreams. Other organs, however, do not seem to require rest, and do not cease working. The heart proceeds with its appointed task of sending the blood to all parts of the body; the arteries and veins circulate the blood; the lungs inhale and exhale the air, so as to keep the blood in order (c); the stomach plies its work of digesting the food, and all the animal functions are continued without interruption or derangement. It is only the nervous system that is reduced to inactivity, and this to the benevolent end that man's mind and senses may be steeped in temporary oblivion, and thereby refreshed for future labour.

(a) *Lie*. Construe remain. (b) *Voluntary*, de la volonté
(c) *In order*, en bon état.

91.—**Surrender of the Bastille.**

The unfortunate Delaunay, dreading the fate that awaited him, wished to blow up (a) the fortress, and bury himself under its ruins and those of the neighbourhood. He went in despair towards the powder-magazine with a lighted match in his hand. The garrison stopped (b) him, raised a white standard on the platform, and reversed the guns, in token of peace. But the assailants still continued to fight and advance, shouting, “Lower the bridges!” Through the battlements a Swiss officer proposed to capitulate, with permission to retire from the building with the honours of war. “No! no!” clamoured the crowd. The same officer proposed to lay down arms, on the promise that their lives should be spared. “Lower the bridge!” rejoined the foremost (c) of the assailants, “you shall not be injured.” The gates were opened and the bridge lowered on this assurance, and the crowd rushed into the Bastille. Those who led the multitude wished to save from its vengeance the governor, Swiss soldiers, and pensioners. But cries of “Give (d) them up! give them up! they fired on their fellow-citizens, they deserve to be hanged!” rose on every side. The governor, a few Swiss soldiers and pensioners were torn from the protection of those who sought to defend them, and put to death by the implacable crowd.

(a) *To blow up, faire sauter.* (b) See Rule 86. (c) *The foremost, les premiers rangs.* (d) *To give up, livrer.*

92.—**Animals.**

Man in all his operations makes mistakes; animals make none. Did you ever hear of a bird sitting disconsolate on a twig, lamenting over her half finished nest, and puzzling her little poll to know how to complete it? Or did you ever see the cells of a bee-hive in clumsy irregular shapes, or observe anything like (a) a discussion in the little community as if there was a

difference of opinion amongst the architects ? The lower animals are even better physicians than we are ; for when they are ill they will (*b*), many of them, seek out some particular herb which they do not use as food, and which possesses a medicinal quality exactly suited to the complaint ; whereas the whole college of physicians (*c*) will dispute for a century about the virtues of a single drug. Man undertakes nothing in which he is not more or less puzzled ; he must try numberless experiments before he can bring his undertakings to anything like perfection ; even the simplest operations of domestic life are not well performed without some experience ; and the term of man's life is half-wasted before he has done with (*d*) his mistakes, and begins to profit by his lessons.

(*a*) *Anything like*, rien qui ressemblât à. (*b*) See Rule 184.
(*c*) *The whole college of physicians*, toute la Faculté. (*d*) *To have done with*, en avoir fini avec.

93.—Eustache de St. Pierre.

The inhabitants of Calais, after a brave defence of eleven months, compelled by famine to capitulate, were summoned by Edward to give up six of their number upon whom he might satisfy his vengeance. At this news the people broke out (*a*) into loud lamentations : “ But then,” says Froissard, “ arose the richest citizen of the city, named the Sire Eustache de St. Pierre, and he spoke thus before all : ‘ Great pity and great misfortune would it be to suffer such a people to perish (*b*). I have such a great hope of finding grace and pardon before our Lord, if I die to save these people, that I will be the first, and will place myself willingly at the mercy of the king of England.’ When Sir Eustache had spoken these words, the crowd was deeply moved, and women and children cast themselves weeping at his feet ; then another citizen, who had two daughters, and was named John d'Aire, arose and said he would accompany his gossip Sire Eustache.” This noble example was followed by the two brothers Wissant, and at

length two other citizens, whose (c) names history has not preserved, offered to share their fate. All the six, with cords round their necks, and carrying the keys of the city in their hands, were led by the governor, John de Vienne, to the camp of the English ; upon (d) seeing them, Edward called for the executioner ; but the queen and her son interceded for them and obtained their pardon.

(a) *To break out, éclater.* See Rule 173. (b) See Rule 197.
(c) See Rule 98. (d) *Upon, en.*

94.—Book-keeping by triple-entry.

The late Daniel Webster was not careful in pecuniary matters, and his fault was at times taken advantage of (a). At one time a man sawed a pile of wood for him, and, having presented his bill, it was promptly paid. The labourer being hard up (b) during the winter, a neighbour advised him to call upon Mr. Webster for the payment of his bill. “But he has paid me,” said the man. “No matter,” (c) replied his adviser, “call again ; it is a very common thing for him to pay much larger bills twice over.” The man carried in his account the second time. Mr. Webster looked at it, looked at the man, remembered him, but paid the bill. The fellow again got “short,” (d) some three or four months afterwards, and, depending upon Mr. Webster’s looseness in money matters, presented the bill for sawing wood a third time. Mr. Webster looked at the man for a moment, and said : “How do you keep your books, sir?”—“I keep no books,” said the man abashed.—“I think you do, sir,” continued Mr. Webster, “and upon a triple-entry system. Go home, sir, and be honest. I have no objection to paying these little bills twice, but I cannot pay them three times.” The man left the room, feeling as if he was suffocating for want of (e) air.

(a) See Rule 151. (b) *Hard up, gêné.* (c) *No matter, cela ne fait rien.* (d) *Short, à court.* (e) *For want of, faute de.*

95—The 15th Century.

The 15th century is the epoch of the greatest enterprises and the most celebrated inventions. The Genoese Christopher Columbus discovered America in 1492, and gave a new world to Spain ; soon after, in 1497, the Portuguese Vasco de Gama, found the route to India by (a) doubling the Cape of Good Hope. Maritime commerce left the Mediterranean to cover the ocean with its fleets ; a fresh system of military tactics was created ; the use of gunpowder becoming generally spread, completed the depriving of the aristocracy of superiority of strength ; diplomacy had its birth (b) : sovereigns began to understand that it was necessary mutually to balance their influence, in order to prevent the most powerful from aggrandizing themselves at the expense of the most weak ; and printing was about to (c) give a new life to men, by establishing amongst them intellectual and indestructible bonds. All the forces created by these great discoveries of the 15th century were about to be tried and to develop themselves conjointly with the religious reformation, in the 16th : everything announced that this would be an age of movement, struggle (d), and progress.

(a) *By*, en. (b) *Had its birth*, prit naissance. (c) *Was about to give*, allait donner. (d) See Rule 223.

96.—The Lion.

The lion may justly be styled the lord of the forest. There, indeed, he ranges uncontrolled ; for his roar is so tremendous that, when (a) reverberated by woods or mountains, it resembles thunder, and all the animal creation flies before it. The form of the lion is a perfect model of strength combined with agility, and at the same time it is strikingly bold and majestic. His large and shaggy mane encircling his bold and awful forehead ; his ample eyebrows and (b) fiery eyes, which upon (c) the least irritation glow with a fierce and striking lustre, with the formidable appearance of

his teeth, altogether form a picture of terrific grandeur unparalleled in any other species of the animal creation. His tongue is exceedingly rough and prickly, and by licking will easily take off the skin of a man's hand. The general colour of the lion is a tawny yellow ; his height from four feet to four feet and a half (*d*), and his length eight or nine feet ; but those we see exhibited in this country are seldom so large. His eye, like that of the cat, is so formed that he cannot bear a strong light, and consequently he seldom appears abroad in the day, but prowls about chiefly at night.

(a) See Rule 225. (b) See Rule 107. (c) *Upon*, à. (d) See Rule 42.

97.—Napoleon bids *Adieu* to his Soldiers.

“ Soldiers of my old guard, I bid you adieu ; for (*a*) twenty years I have constantly met with you on the road to glory. In these latter times, as in those of our prosperity, you have never ceased to be models of bravery and fidelity. With men such as you, our cause was not lost ; but the war was interminable : it might have become a civil war, and France would only be the more unfortunate for it (*b*). I have then sacrificed all our interests to those of our country, I leave you. As for you, my friends, continue to serve France ; its happiness was my only thought, it shall always be the object of my wishes ! Do not pity my fate ; if I have consented to survive you, it is in order again to assist your glory : I will write the great things that we have done together !...Adieu, my children ! I would press you all to my (*c*) heart ; let me at least embrace your standard !” At these words, General Petit, seizing the eagle, advanced towards him : Napoleon kissed the standard, the soldiers burst into tears : the emperor, much agitated, made an effort, and resumed in a firmer voice : “ Again, once more adieu, my old companions ! let that last kiss pass into your hearts.” He immediately sprang into his carriage, and set out for Elba.

(a) See Rule 218. (b) *For* it, en. (c) *To*, contre.

98.—**Reciprocal Attentions.**

By reciprocal attentions we are enabled to become beneficent without expense. A smile, an affable word, a look of approbation, are often capable of giving a greater pleasure than pecuniary benefits can bestow (a). The mere participation of the studies and amusements of others, at the same time that it gratifies ourselves, is often an act of real humanity ; because others would not enjoy them without companions. A friendly visit of a solitary hour is often a greater act of kindness than a valuable present. It is really surprising, that those who are distinguished by rank and opulence should ever be unpopular in their neighbourhood. They must know the value of popularity ; and surely nothing is more easily obtained by a superior. Their notice confers honour. A gracious look from them (b) diffuses happiness on the lower ranks. But it usually happens that a very rich man is not the favourite of a neighbouring country ; and it is unfortunate that pride or inadvertence often prevent men from acting the godlike part of making others happy, even when they might do it without inconvenience to themselves.

(a) See Rule 55. (b) *From them, de leur part.*

99.—**Machines and Demosthenes.**

Æschines having drawn up an accusation against Ctesiphon, or rather against Demosthenes, a time was fixed for hearing the trial. No cause ever excited so much curiosity, or was pleaded with so much pomp. "People flocked to it from all parts," says Cicero, "and they had great reason for so doing ; for what sight could be nobler than a conflict between two orators, each of them so excellent, both formed by nature, improved by art, and animated by perpetual dissensions and an insuperable jealousy. The disposition of the people, and the juncture of affairs (a), seemed to favour Æschines ; but notwithstanding, he lost his cause, and was sentenced to banishment for his rash accusation. He then went and settled in Rhodes, where he opened a school of eloquence, the fame and glory of which continued for

Actuate, v. *animer, exciter.*
Adapt, v.tr. *adapter, ajuster.*
Add, v. *ajouter.* To add to, accroître.
Address, s. *adresse, f. discours*, m.
 — v.tr. *adresser la parole à, s'adresser à.*
Adduce, v.tr. *produire, alléguer.*
Adjacent, adj. *adjacent, contigu.*
Admirable, adj. *admirable.*
Admiral, s. *amiral, f.*
Admiration, s. *admiration, f.*
Admire, v.tr. *admirer.*
Admit, v.tr. *admettre.*
Admonition, s. *remontrance, f. conseil*, m.
Adopt, v.tr. *adopter.*
Adoration, s. *adoration, f.*
Adore, v.tr. *adorer.*
Adrian, pr.n. *Adrien, m.*
Adulation, s. *adulation, f. flattery*, f.
Adult, adj. *adulte.*
Advance, s. *avance, f. progrès*, m.
 — v.i. *avancer, s'avancer.*
Advantage, s. *avantage, m.*
Adventure, s. *aventure, f. risque*, m.
Adversity, s. *adversité, f. malheur*, m.
Advertise, v.tr. *avertir, annoncer.*
Advice, s. *avis, m. conseil, m. opinion*, f.
Advise, v.tr. *conseiller, informer.*
Adviser, s. *conseiller, m. conseil-lère, f.*
Advocate, s. *avocat m.*
Eschimes, pr.n. *Eschine, m.*
Eschylus, pr.n. *Eschyle, m.*
Affable, adj. *affable.*
Affair, s. *affaire, f.*
Affect, v.tr. *agir sur, affecter, affectionner.*
Affectation, s. *affectation, f.*
Affection, s. *affection, f. attachement*, m.
Affectionate, adj. *affectionné.*
Afflict, v.tr. *affliger, désoler.*
Affliction, s. *affliction, f.*
Affluence, s. *affluence, f. opulence*, f.
Afford, v.tr., donner, procurer, pouvoir, avoir le moyen or les moyens de.
Afraid, adj. (to be) *avoir peur de, craindre.*

After, prep. *après, d'après, selon.*
Afternoon, s. *après-midi, m.*
Afterwards, adv. *ensuite, puis.*
Again, adv. *de nouveau.*
Against, prep. *contre, vers.*
Age, s. *âge, m. siècle, m.*
Agent, s. *agent, m.*
Aggrandize, v.tr. *agrandir.*
Agility, s. *agilité, f.*
Agitate, v.tr. *agiter, méditer.*
Agony, s. *agonie, f. angoisse f.*
Agree, v.i. *s'accorder, être du même avis, convenir de.*
Agreeable, adj. *agréable, conforme.*
Agreeableness, s. *conformité, f. agreement, f.*
Agriculture, s. *agriculture, f.*
Ah ! int. *ah ! hélas !*
Aid, s. *aide, f. assistance, f. subside, m.*
 — v.tr. *aider.*
Aide-de-camp, s. *aide de camp, m.*
Aim, s. *but, m.*
 — v.i. *viser, ajuster.*
Air, s. *air, m.*
Alacrity, s. *bonne volonté, f. ardeur, f.*
Alchymist, s. *alchimiste, m.*
Alexander, pr.n. *Alexandre, m.*
Alexandria, pr.n. *Alessandria, f.*
Alight, v.i. *descendre, mettre pied à terre.*
Alive, adj. *en vie, vivant.*
Alkali, s. *alcali, m.*
All, adj. *tout, entier.*
Alliance, s. *alliance, f.*
Allow, v.tr. *accorder, permettre, admettre, allouer.*
Almanack, s. *almanach.*
Almost, adv. *presque.*
Alms, s. *aumône, f.*
Alone, adj. *seul; let me alone, laissez-moi tranquille.*
Aloud, adv. *haut, à haute voix.*
Alps, pr.n. *les Alpes.*
Already, adv. *déjà.*
Also, adv. *aussi.*
Altar, s. *autel.*
Alternately, adv. *alternativement.*
Although, c. *quoique, bien que.*
Always, adv. *toujours.*
Amass, v.tr. *amasser.*

VOCABULARY.

N.B.—Proper Nouns spelt in French as in English have been omitted in this Vocabulary.

A, *an*, art. *un*, *une*.
Abashed, p.p. *confus*, *interdit*.
Abbot, *s. abbé*, *m.*
Ability, *s. habileté*, *f.*, *pouvoir*, *m.*,
talent, *m.*
Able, *adj.* *capable*, *habile*.
Abode, *s. séjour*, *m. demeure*, *f.*
Abound, *v.i.* *abonder*.
About, *prep.* *autour de*, *près de*, *tou-
chant*.
—adv. *ça et là*, *en rond*.
—to, *sur le point de*.
Above, *pr.* *au-dessus de*, *plus de*.
Above all, *par-dessus tout*.
—ad. *en haut*, *ci-dessus*.
Abridge, *v.tr.* *abréger*.
Abridgment, *s. abrégé*, *m. réduc-
tion*, *f.*
Absolute, *adj.* *absolu*; *sieffé*.
Absolve, *v.tr.* *absoudre*, *dégager*.
Absorb, *v.tr.* *absorber*.
Abstruse, *adj.* *caché*, *obscur*.
Absurd, *adj.* *absurde*.
Absurdity, *s. absurdité*, *f.*
Abundance, *s. abondance*, *f.*
Abundant, *adj.* *abondant*.
Abuse, *s. abus*, *m. insulte*, *f.*
—v.i. *abuser*, *injurier*.
Access, *s. accès*, *m. audience*, *f.*
Accessible, *adj.* *accessible*.
Accession, *s. avènement*, *m. aug-
mentation*, *f.*
Accent, *s. accent*, *m.*
—v.tr. *accentuer*, *prononcer*.
Accept, *v.tr.* *accepter*, *agréer*.
Acceptable, *adj.* *acceptable*, *agréable*
Accident, *s. accident*, *m. hasard*, *m.*
Acclamation, *s. acclamation*, *f.*
Accommodate, *v.tr.* *accorder*,
pourvoir, *arranger*.
Accompany, *v.tr.* *accompagner*.
Accomplish, *v.tr.* *accomplir*, *mettre
à exécution*.
Accomplishment, *s. accomplis-
ment*, *m. talent*, *m.*
According to, *prep.* *selon*, *suivant*.
Accordingly, *adv.* *en conséquence*.
Account, *s. compte*, *m. note*, *f.*
récit, *m.* On that account, *pour
cette raison*.
—v.tr. *compter*. To account for,
expliquer, *rendre compte de*.
Accumulate, *v.tr.* *accumuler*, *amon-
celer*.
Accusation, *s. accusation*, *f.*
Accustom, *v.tr.* *accoutumer*, *habituer*.
Acid, *s. acide*, *m.*
—adj. *acide*.
Acknowledge, *v.tr.* *reconnaitre*.
Acquaint, *v.tr.* *informer*, *instruire*,
mettre au courant. To be ac-
quainted with, *être lié avec*, *être
au fait de*, *connaître*.
Acquire, *v.tr.* *acquérir*.
Across, *prep.* *à travers*, *au travers de*.
—adv. *on travers*.
Act, *s. acte*, *m.*
—v.i. *agir*, *jouer*.
Action, *s. action*, *f.*
Activity, *s. activité*, *f.*
Actor, *s. acteur*, *m. artiste*, *m.*
Actual, *adj.* *actuel*, *réel*.

Aristocracy, s. aristocratie, f.
Aristocrat, s. aristocrate, m.
Arm, s. bras, m. arme, f.
 — v.tr. armer, munir, garnir.
 — v.i. s'armer, faire des préparatifs de guerre.
Army, s. armée, f.
Aromatic, adj. aromatique.
Array, s. ordre de bataille, pompe, f. appareil, m.
 — v.tr. arranger, disposer, parer.
Arrival, s. arrivée, f. arrivage, m.
Arrive, v.i. arriver, parvenir.
Art, s. art, artifice, m.
Artery, s. artère, f.
Artificial, adj. artificiel, factice.
Artillery, s. artillerie, f.
Artist, s. artiste, m.
As, conj. comme, de même que; aussi, si, autant.
Ascend, v.i. monter.
Ascribe, v.tr. attribuer à.
Ash, s. frêne, m. cendre, f.
Ashamed, adj. honteux.
Asia, pr.n. Asie, f.
Aside, adv. de côté, à l'écart, à part.
Ask, v.tr. demander, s'informer de.
Asleep, adj. endormi. To fall asleep, s'endormir.
Asp, s. aspic, m. tremble, m.
Aspect, s. aspect, m. air, m. exposition, f.
Aspire, v.i. aspirer à.
Ass, s. âne, m. dresse, f.
Assail, v.tr. assaillir, attaquer.
Assailant, s. assaillant, m.
Assassin, s. assassin, m.
Assassinate, v.tr. assassiner.
Assembly, s. assemblée, f. assembly-room, lieu de réunion.
Assiduous, adj. assidu.
Assign, v.tr. assigner, fixer, déléguer, transférer.
Assist, v.tr. aider, assister, secourir.
Assume, v.tr. prendre, revêtir, assumer.
Assurance, s. assurance, f.
Assure, v.tr. assurer, garantir.
Astonish, v.tr. étonner, surprendre.
Astonishment, s. étonnement, m. surprise, f.
Astronomer, s. astronome, m.
Astronomy, s. astronomie, f.
Astute, adj. pénétrant, fin.
At, conj. à, en, dans, chez, par, auprès.
Athenian, adj. athénien.
Athens, pr.n. Athènes, f.
Atlantic, adj. atlantique.
Atmosphere, s. atmosphère, f.
Atrocious, adj. atroce.
Attach, v.tr. attacher, lier, arrêter, captiver.
Attachment, s. arrestation, f. attachement, m.
Attack, s. attaque, f. assaut, m.
Attain, v.tr. atteindre, parvenir à.
Attempt, s. tentative, f. attempt, m.
 — v.tr. tenter, essayer; attaquer, attenter à.
 — v.i. (upon) s'attaquer à.
Attend, v.tr. accompagner, suivre, fréquenter, soigner.
Attention, s. attention, f. soin, m.
Attentive, adj. attentif.
Attitude, s. attitude, f.
Attract, v.tr. attirer (to, vers).
Attribute, s. attribut, m.
 — v.tr. attribuer.
Audience, s. audience, f. attention, f.
Auditor, s. auditeur, m.
Augment, v.tr. augmenter, accroître.
August, adj. auguste.
 — s. août, m. Pr.n. Auguste.
Augustan, adj. d'Auguste.
Aurora Borealis, s. aurore boréale, f.
Austria, pr.n. Autriche, f.
Authenticity, s. authenticité, f.
Author, s. auteur, m. inventeur, m.
Authority, s. autorité, f. influence, f.
Authorize, v.tr. autoriser, accorder, déclarer, mettre en crédit.
Avail, s. service, m. utilité, f.
 — v.i. servir à, être utile.
Avarice, s. avarice, f.
Avaricious, adj. avaré.
Avenue, s. avenue, f.
Average, s. moyenne, f. avaries, f.pl.

Avidity, avidité, f.
Avoid, v.tr. éviter, esquiver, échapper.
Avow, v.tr. avouer, confesser.
Avowal, s. aveu, m.
Await, v.tr. attendre.
Awake, adj. éveillé.
 — v.tr. éveiller, réveiller.
 — v.i. s'éveiller, se réveiller.
Awaken, v.tr. éveiller, réveiller.
Aware, adj. qui sait, instruit. To be aware, savoir.
Awful, adj. imposant, terrible, redoutable.
Axiom, s. axiome, m.
Babylon, pr.n. Babylone, f.
Bac, s. bac, m.
Back, s. dos, derrière.
 — adv. en arrière, *re* (prefix), as to take back, reprendre. To call back, rappeler, &c.
Backward, adv. en arrière. To go back, reculer.
Bad, adj. mauvais, méchant.
Badly, adv. mal.
Bag, s. sac, m. bourse, f.
Balance, s. balance, f.
Ball, s. bal, m. boule, f. balle, f. pelote, f. Ball of the hand, paume de la main. Ball of the foot, plante du pied.
Band, s. bande, f. lien, m. troupe, f. réunion, f.
Banish, v.tr. bannir. To banish oneself, s'expatrier.
Banishment, s. bannissement, exil.
Bank, s. banc, m. banque, f.
Banker, s. banquier, m.
Bank-note, s. billet de banque, m.
Banquet, s. banquet, m.
Barbarian, adj. barbare.
Barbary, pr.n. Barbarie, f.
Barber, s. barbier, m. coiffeur, m.
Bard, s. bardé, m.
Bare, adj. nu, à nu, simple, découvert
Bargain, s. marché, m. occasion, f.
Bark, s. écorce, f.
Bark, v.i. aboyer.
Basin, s. bassin, m. jatte, f. cuvette f.
Bask, v.i. se chauffer. To bask in the sun, se chauffer au soleil.
Basket, s. panier, m.
Bass-relief, s. bas-relief, m.
Bath, s. bain, m. baignoire, f.
Bathe, v.tr. baigner.
 — v.i. se baigner, prendre un bain.
Battle, s. bataille, f.
Battlement, s. créneau, m.
Bawl, v.i. crier, brailler.
Bay, s. baie, f. To keep at bay, tenir en échec.
Bayonet, s. baïonnette, f.
Be, v.i. être. To be able, pouvoir.
Bear, s. ours, m. Grizzly bear, ours d'Amérique.
 — v.tr. porter, supporter, souffrir.
Beard, s. barbe, f.
Beast, s. bête, f. animal, m.
Beat, v.tr. battre, frapper.
Beautiful, adj. beau, magnifique.
Beauty, s. beauté, f. belle, f.
Because, c. parce que.
Beckon, s. signe, m.
Become, v.i. devenir, convenir.
Bed, s. lit, m. couche, f.
Bed-room, s. chambre à coucher.
Bee, s. abeille, f.
Bee-hive, s. ruche, f.
Bear, s. bière, f.
Beetle, s. scarabée, m.
Before, prep. avant, devant.
Beforehand, adv. d'avance, en avance.
Beg, v.tr. demander, mendier, prior.
Beget, v.tr. engendrer, faire naître.
Begin, v.tr. commencer.
Beginning, s. commencement, m.
Behalf, s. avantage, profit. In behalf of, en faveur de, pour.
Behaead, v.tr. décapiter.
Behind, prep. derrière, après.
Behold, v.tr. regarder, considérer.
Beholder, spectateur, m. témoin, m.
Being, s. être, m. existence, f.
Belgium, prop. n. Belgique.
Belief, s. croyance, f. foi, f.
Believe, v.tr. croire.
Bell, s. cloche, f. sonnette, f.
Belly, s. ventre, m.

Belong, v.i. appartenir.
 Below, prep. *au-dessous de*.
 — adv. *dessous, en-dessous, en bas*.
 Bench, s. banc, m. la cour, m. le tribunal, m.
 Bend, v.tr. courber, plier.
 Benediction, s. bénédiction, f.
 Benefactor, s. bienfaiteur, m.
 Benefice, s. bénéfice, m.
 Beneficent, adj. bienfaisant.
 Beneficiary, adj. feudataire, bénéficié.
 Benefit, n. bienfuit, m. avantage, m. bénéfice, m. profit, m.
 — v.tr. faire du bien, être utile.
 — v.i. profiter, tirer du profit.
 Benevolence, s. bienveillance, f.
 Benevolent, adj. bienveillant, charitable.
 Bengal, pr.n. Bengale, m.
 Bequeath, v.tr. léguer.
 Beside, prep. à côté de, auprès de, autre.
 — adv. en autre, d'ailleurs.
 Bestow, v.tr. donner, appliquer.
 Betray, v.tr. trahir.
 Better, comp. of good, adj. meilleur.
 — comp. of well, adv. mieux.
 — v.tr. améliorer.
 Between, prep. entre, parmi.
 Beyond, prep. au-delà de.
 Bible, s. bible, f.
 Bid, v.i. inviter, ordonner, commander, offrir. To bid adieu, faire ses adieux.
 Big, adj. gros, grand.
 Bill, s. béc, m. billet, m. mémoire, m. note, f. ordonnance, loi, f. affiche, f.
 Bind, v.tr. lier, attacher, relier, unir.
 Bird, s. oiseau, m.
 Birth, s. naissance, f. origine, f. produit, m.
 Biscay, pr.n. Biscaye, f.
 Bishop, s. évêque, m.
 Bit, s. bride, f. mors, m. morceau, m.
 Bite, v.tr. mordre.
 Bitter, adj. amer. Bitter fate, cruel sort. Bitter cold, froid piquant.
 Bitterly, adv. amèrement.
 Black, adj. noir.

Blast, s. vent, m. souffle, m.
 Bleed, v.i. saigner.
 Bless, v.tr. bénir, faire le bonheur de.
 Blessing, s. bénédiction, f.
 Blind, s. store, m.
 — adj. aveugle, v.tr. aveugler.
 Blockade, s. blocus, m.
 Blood, s. sang, m. Blood-thirsty, sanguinaire.
 Bloom, s. fleur, f.
 — v.i. fleurir.
 Blotch, s. pustule, f. tache, f.
 Blow, s. coup, m.
 — v. souffler, résonner, fondre, divulguer.
 Blue, adj. bleu.
 Blue-bottle, s. bluet, m.
 Blush, s. rouge, m. rougeur, f.
 — v.i. rougir.
 Board, s. planche, table, nourriture. On board a ship, à bord d'un bateau.
 — v.tr. planchier, aborder, nourrir.
 Boast, s. vanterie, f. gloire, f.
 — v.i. se vanter.
 Boat, s. bateau, m. canot, m.
 Boating, s. partie de bateau.
 Bodily, adj. corporel, physique.
 — adv. corporellement.
 Body, s. corps, m. personne, f.
 Bohemia, pr.n. Bohême, f.
 Boil, v.i. bouillir, cuire.
 — v.tr. faire bouillir, faire cuire.
 Bold, adj. hardi.
 Boldly, adv. hardiment.
 Bond, s. lien, m. obligation, f.
 Bone, s. os, m.
 Bonze, s. bonze, m.
 Book, s. livre, m. Copy-book, cahier.
 Boot, s. botte, f. bottine, f.
 Border, s. bordure, f. frontière, f.
 — v.tr. border, s'étendre le long de.
 — v.i. toucher à, être limitrophe de, confiner à.
 Bore, s. trou, m. calibre, m.
 — v.tr. percer, trouer.
 Born, p.p. né. To be born, naître.
 Borrow, v.tr. emprunter.

Both, adj. *tous deux, tous les deux, l'un et l'autre, à la fois.*

Bottle-glass, s. *terre à bouteille*, m.

Bottom, s. *fond*, m. *base*, f.

Bound, s. *bond*, m. *limite*, f.
— v.i. *bondir, borner.*

Boundary, s. *borne*, f. *limite*, f.

Bow, s. *salut*, m. *arc*, m. *archet*, m.
— v.tr. *courber, plier, flétrir.*

Box, s. *boîte*, f. *caisse*, f. *malle*, f.
loge, f. *stalle*, f. *soufflet*, m.

Boy, s. *garçon*, m. *enfant*, m.

Brahmin, s. *brahmine*, m.

Brain, s. *cervele*, f. *cerveau*, m.

Branch, s. *branche*, f. *succursale*, f.

Brand, s. *brandon*, m. *tison*, m. *flétris-
sure*, f.
— v.tr. *flétrir, marquer d'un fer
chaud.*

Brandy, s. *eau-de-vie*, f.

Brass, s. *cuirre jaune*, m. *laiton*, m.
airain, m.

Brave, adj. *brave, courageux.*
— v.tr. *défier, braver.*

Bread, s. *pain*, m.

Break, v.tr. *brisier, casser, rompre.*
— down, *verser, s'abattre.*
— off, *se séparer.*

Breakfast, s. and v.i. *déjeuner.*

Breast, s. *sein*, m. *poitrine*, f.
poitrail (of a horse), m.

Breath, s. *haleine*, f.

Breathe, v.i. *respirer, souffler.*
— v.tr. *respirer, exhaler.*

Breed, s. *race*, f.
— v.tr. *engendrer, éllever.*

Breviary, s. *bréviaire*, m. *abrégié*, m.

Bribe, s. *présent* (destiné à cor-
rompre).
— v.tr. *corrompre, suborner,
gagner.*

Bride, s. *fiancée*, f. *épouse*, f.

Bridegroom, *fiancé*, m. *jeune
marié*, m.

Bridge, s. *pont*, m.

Bridle, s. *bride*, f. *frein*, m.

Bright, adj. *brillant, rayonnant,
éclatant.*

Brilliancy, s. *éclat*, m. *splendeur*, f.

Brilliant, adj. *brillant, éclatant.*

Bring, v.tr. *apporter, amener, bring
down, descendre, bring up, monter.*

Brink, s. *bord*, m. *On the brink of
ruin, à deux doigts de sa perte.*

Brisk, adj. *vif, éveillé, sémillant,
brillant.*

Briskly, adv. *vivement, activement.*

Bristle, s. *soie*, f. *poil*, m.
— v.i. *se hérisser, se fâcher.*

Bristly, adj. *hérisse, couvert de poil.*

Britain, pr.n. *Grande Bretagne*, f.

British, adj. *anglais, britannique.*

British Islands, *les îles Britanniques.*

Brittany, pr.n. *Bretagne*, f.

Broad, adj. *large, gros.*

Brook, s. *ruisseau*, m.

Brother, s. *frère*, m.

Brown, adj. *brun*. *Brown bread,
pain bis.*

Brutal, adj. *brutal.*

Brute, s. *brute*, f. *bête*, f.

Bucket, s. *seau*, m.

Bugbear, s. *épouvantail*, m.

Build v.tr. *construire, bâtir.*

Building, s. *construction*, f. *bâti-
ment*, m.

Bulk, s. *volume*, m. *grandeur*, f.
grosseur, f. *masse*, f.

Bull, s. *taureau*, m.

Bullet, s. *boulet*, m. *balle*, f.

Burden, s. *charge*, f. *fardeau*, m.

Burgundy, pr.n. *Bourgogne*, f.

Burn, v.tr. *brûler.* *To burn away,
se consumer promptement.*

Bury, v.tr. *enterrer, ensevelir.*

Burst, s. *éclat*, m. *transport*, m.
— v.i. *éclater.*

Business, s. *affaires.* *To be in busi-
ness, être dans le commerce.*

Bustle, s. *mouvement*, m. *agitation*, f.
— v.i. *se donner du mouvement, se
remuer.*

Busy, adj. *occupé.*

But, conj. *mais, ne... que.*

Butterfly, s. *papillon*, m.

Buy, v.tr. *acheter.*

Buzz, s. *bourdonnement*, *chuchot-
ement.*
— v.i. *bourdonner, chuchoter.*

By, prep. *par, près de.*

Cabal, s. cabale, f.
 Cabinet, s. cabinet, m.
 Cadi, s. cadi, m.
 Cage, s. cage, f.
 Cairo, pr.n. *Le Caire*, m.
 Calamity, s. calamité, f. malheur, m.
 Calculate, v.tr. calculer, compter.
 Calculation, s. calcul, m.
 Calculator, s. calculateur, m.
 Calendar, s. calendrier, m.
 Calf, s. veau, m. mollet, m.
 Call, s. appel, m. visite, f. vocation, f.
 — v.tr. appeler, nommer.
 — on, aller voir, visiter.
 Calm, adj. calme.
 — v.tr. calmer, apaiser.
 Calmly, adv. tranquillement.
 Calmness, s. calme, m.
 Camel, s. chameau, m.
 Camp, s. camp, m.
 Campaign, s. campagne, f. plaine, f.
 Can, v.i. pouvoir.
 Canal, s. canal, m.
 Canary Islands, pr.n. *Îles Canaries*, f.pl.
 Candidate, s. candidat, m.
 Cannon, s. canon, m.
 Canton, s. canton, m.
 Cap, s. bonnet, m. casquette, f.
 Capable, adj. capable, susceptible.
 Capacity, s. capacité, f. talent, m.
 Capital, s. capital, m. capitale, f.
 — adj. capital, fameux.
 Capitol, s. capitole, m.
 Capitulation, s. capitulation, f.
 Caprice, s. caprice, m.
 Capsule, s. capsule, f.
 Captain, s. capitaine, m.
 Captivate, v.tr. captiver.
 Captive, adj. captif, prisonnier.
 Carrass, s. carcasse, f.
 Card, s. carte, f.
 Cardinal, s. cardinal, m.
 Care, s. soin, m. souci, m. inquiétude, f.
 — v.i. avoir soin, s'occuper de.
 Career, s. carrière, f. course, f. cours, m.
 Careful, adj. soigneux, soucieux.
 Carefully, adv. soigneusement.

Carelessly, adv. sans soin, négligem-
 ment.
 Cargo, s. cargaison, f. chargement, m.
 Carnage, s. carnage, m.
 Carriage, s. port, m. voiture, f.
 Carrion, s. charogne, f.
 Carry, v.tr. porter, —on, faire, —off,
 away, emporter, emmener, enlever.
 Cart, s. charrette, f. camion, m.
 Carthusian, adj. chartreux.
 Cartilage, s. cartilage, m.
 Case, s. boîte, f. étui, m. cas, m.
 Cast, v.tr. jeter, fondre, se jeter.
 Castile, pr.n. *Castille*, f.
 Castle, s. château, m.
 Cat, s. chat, m.
 Catastrophe, s. catastrophe, f.
 Catch, v.tr. prendre, saisir, attraper.
 Cattle, s. bétail, m. bestiaux, m.pl.
 Cause, s. cause, f. raison, f.
 — v.tr. causer, faire.
 Cavalcade, s. cavalcade, f.
 Cavern, s. grotte, f.
 Cease, v.i. cesser, discontinuer.
 Cedar, s. cèdre, m.
 Ceiling, s. plafond, m.
 Celebrate, v.tr. célébrer.
 Celarity, s. célérité, f.
 Celestial, adj. céleste.
 Cell, s. cellule, f. alvéole, f.
 Cellar, s. cave, f.
 Celtic, adj. celtique.
 Cement, s. ciment, m.
 — v.tr. cimenter.
 Censor, s. censeur, m.
 Censorious, adj. disposé à censurer.
 Censure, s. censure, f.
 — v.tr. censurer, blâmer.
 Central, adj. central.
 Centre, s. centre, m.
 — v.i. se concentrer, aboutir à.
 Century, s. siècle, m. centurie, f.
 Ceremony, s. cérémonie, f.
 Certain, adj. certain, sûr.
 Certainly, adv. certainement.
 Chain, s. chaîne, f. ; v. enchaîner.
 Chair, s. chaise, m. cabriolet, f.
 Chalk, s. craie, f.
 Chamber, s. chambre, f.
 Chancellor, s. chancelier, m.

Change, s. *changement*, m.
 — v.tr. *changer*.
 Changeable, adj. *changeant*, *inconstant*, *variable*.
 Channel, s. *détroit*, m. *canal*, m.
 Chaplain, s. *aumônier*, m.
 Chapter, s. *chapitre*, m.
 Character, s. *caractère*, m. *réputation*, f. *certificat*, m.
 Characteristic, adj. *caractéristiques*.
 Charge, s. *charge*, f. *fonctions*, f.pl.
 — v.tr. *charger*.
 Charitable, adj. *charitable*.
 Charity, s. *charité*, f.
 Charm, s. *charme*, m. *attrait*, m.
 — v.tr. *charmer*, *enchanter*.
 Charter, s. *charte*, f.
 Chase, s. *chasse*, f.
 — v.tr. *chasser*.
 Chasteness, s. *chasteté*, f. *décence*, f.
 Chastisement, s. *châtiment*, m.
 Cheat, v.tr. *tricher*, *frauder*.
 Check, s. *frein*, m. *échec*, m.
 — v.tr. *réprimer*. [mette, f.
 Cheek, s. *joue*, f. — *bone*, *pom*.
 Cheer up, *courage*!
 Cheerful, adj. *content*, *gai*.
 Cheerfully, adv. *gaiement*.
 Cheerfulness, s. *contentement*, m.
gaïeté, f.
 Cheese, s. *fromage*, m.
 Cherish, v.tr. *cherir*.
 Cherry, s. *cerise*, f.
 Chest, s. *coffre*, m. *poitrine*, f. *portrait*, m. Chest of drawers, *commode*, f.
 Chief, s. *chef*.
 — adj. *chef*, *premier*, *principal*.
 Chiefly, adv. *principalement*, *sur*.
 Child, s. *enfant*, m.f. [tout.
 Childish, adj. *enfantin*.
 Chimney, s. *cheminée*, f.
 Chin, s. *menton*, m.
 China, pr.n. *Chine*, f.
 Chinese, adj. *chinois*.
 Chivalry, s. *chevalerie*, f.
 Chloroform, s. *chloroforme*, m.
 Chocolate, s. *chocolat*, m.
 Choice, s. *choix*, m. *élite*, m.
 Choir, s. *choré*, m.

Choleric, adj. *bilieux*, *irascible*.
 Choose, v.tr. *choisir*. [colère.
 Christian, adj. *chrétien*.
 Christmas, s. *Noël*, m.
 Christopher, pr.n. *Christophe*, m.
 Chronology, s. *chronologie*, f.
 Church, s. *église*, f. *temple*, m.
 Cicero, pr.n. *Cicéron*, m.
 Cingalese, adj. *cingalaïs*.
 Circle, s. *cercle*, m.
 Circular, adj. *circulaires*.
 Circulate, v.i. *circuler*; v.tr. *faire circuler*.
 Circulation, s. *circulation*, f.
 Circumstance, s. *circonstance*, f.
condition, f.
 Citizen, s. *citoyen*, m.
 City, s. *ville*, f. *cité*, f.
 Civil, adj. *civil*, *policié*, *bourgeois*.
 Civilize, v.tr. *civiliser*.
 Clamour, s. *clameur*, f.
 — v.i. *crier*, *vociférer*.
 Class, s. *classe*, f.
 — v.tr. *classer*.
 Clay, s. *argile*, f.
 Clean, adj. *propre*, *net*.
 — v.tr. *nettoyer*, *cirer*.
 Cleopatra, pr.n. *Cléopâtre*, f.
 Cleft, s. *fente*, *fissure*, *ouverture*, f.
 Clergyman, s. *ecclésiastique*, m.
 Client, s. *client*, m.
 Cliff, s. *falaise*, f. *rocher*, m.
 Climate, s. *climat*, m.
 Climb, v.tr. *grimper*, *gravir*.
 Cloak, s. *manteau*.
 Clock, s. *horloge*, f. *pendule*, f.
 Close, adj. *fermé*, *clos*; *discret*.
 — v.tr. *fermer*.
 Closely, adv. *étroitement*, *de près*.
 Clothe, v.tr. *habiller*, *revêtir*.
 Clothes, s.pl. *habits*, m.pl. *vêtements*, m.pl.
 Clothing, s. *vêtements*, m. pl.
 Cloud, s. *nuage*, m. *nue*, f.
 Clumsy, adj. *grossier*, *gauche*.
 Cluster, s. *grappe*, f. *bouquet*, m.
 — v.i. *s'amasser*, *se grouper*.
 Coarse, adj. *grossier*, *commun*.
 Coast, s. *côte*, f. *littoral*, m.
 Coat, s. *habit*, m. *cotte*, f. *plumage*, m.

Cocoa-nut, *s. noix de coco* ;—tree, *cocotier*, *m.*
 Coffee, *s. café*, *m.* —house, *café*, *m.*
 Coffin, *s. cercueil*, *m. bière*, *f.*
 Cohort, *s. cohorte*, *f.*
 Cold, *s. froid*, *m. rhume*, *m.*
 — *adj. froid.*
 Collect, *v. tr. assebler, recueillir.*
 Collection, *s. réunion*, *f. collection*, *f.*
 College, *s. collège*, *m.*
 Colliery, *s. houillère*, *f.*
 Colossal, *adj. colossal.*
 Colour, *s. couleur*, *f. préteste*, *m.*
 Colourless, *adj. incolore.*
 Columbus, *pr.n. Colomb*, *m.*
 Column, *s. colonne*, *f.*
 Comb, *s. peigne*, *m. rayon*, *m. crête*, *f.*
 Combination, *s. combinaison*, *f.*
 Come, *v.i. venir*, *en venir*.
 — *down, descendre*, *—out, sortir.*
 Comedy, *s. comédie*, *f.*
 Comfortable, *adj. agréable, confortable.* [ment, *m.*
 Command, *s. ordre*, *m. commande*.
 — *v. tr. commander, disposer de.*
 Commemorate, *v. tr. solenniser, célébrer, citer, parler de.*
 Command, *v. tr. recommander, louer.*
 commendable, *adj. recommandable.*
 Commit, *v. tr. commettre.*
 Commission, *s. commission*, *f. grade*, *m.*
 Common, *adj. commun, habituel.*
 Communicate, *v. tr. communiquer.*
 Community, *s. communauté*, *f.*
 Compact, *adj. compacte, uni.*
 Companion, *s. compagnon*, *m. compagne*, *f.*
 Company, *s. compagnie*, *f. société*, *f.*
 Comparative, *adj. comparatif.*
 Compare, *v. tr. comparer.*
 Comparison, *s. comparaison*, *f.*
 Compel, *v. tr. contraindre, forceer.*
 Competition, *s. concurrence*, *f. cours*, *m.*
 Complain, *v.i. se plaindre.*
 Complaint, *s. plainte*, *f. maladie*, *L.*
 Complete, *adj. complet.*
 — *v. compléter,achever.*
 Completely, *adv. complètement.*

Comply, *v.i. se plier à, se conformer à.*
 Compose, *v. tr. composer.*
 Composer, *s. compositeur*, *m.*
 Composition, *s. composition*, *f.*
 Composure, *s. calme, sang-froid*, *m.*
 Comprehensible, *adj. compréhensible.*
 Comprehensive, *adj. vaste, étendu.*
 Compute, *v. tr. calculer, évaluer.*
 Conceal, *v. tr. cacher, taire.*
 Concealment, *s. secret*, *m. retraite*, *f.*
 Conception, *s. conception*, *f.*
 Concern, *s. affaire*, *f. intérêt*, *m.*
 — *v. tr. concerner, regarder.*
 Concert, *s. concert*, *m.*
 Concession, *s. concession*, *f.*
 Conclude, *v. tr. conclure, décider.*
 Conclusion, *s. conclusion*, *f.*
 Concord, *s. concorde*, *f.*
 Condemn, *v. tr. condamner.*
 Condemnation, *s. condamnation*, *f.*
 Condense, *v. tr. condenser.*
 Condition, *s. condition*, *f. état*, *m. rang*, *m.*
 Conduct, *s. conduite*, *f. direction*, *f.*
 — *v. tr. conduire, mener.*
 Conductor, *s. conducteur*, *m.*
 Confederation, *s. confédération*, *f.*
 Confer, *v. tr. conférer, comparer.*
 Conference, *s. conférence*, *f.*
 Confess, *v. tr. confesser, avouer.*
 Confession, *s. confession*, *f. aveu*, *m.*
 Confide, *v.i. confier, se fier à.*
 Confidence, *s. confiance*, *f. confiance*, *f.*
 Configuration, *s. configuration*, *f.*
 Confine, *s. frontière*, *f. confins*, *m.pl.*
 — *v. tr. enfermer, borner.*
 Confirm, *v. tr. confirmer, assurer.*
 Conflict, *s. lutte*, *f. conflit*, *m.*
 Confound, *v. tr. confondre.*
 Confuse, *v. tr. confondre.*
 Confusion, *s. confusion*, *f.*
 Congratulate, *v. tr. féliciter.*
 Conjointly, *adj. conjointement.*
 Conquer, *v. tr. conquérir, vaincre.*
 Conqueror, *s. conquérant, vainqueur*, *f.*
 Conquest, *s. conquête*, *f.*
 Conscience, *s. conscience*, *f.*
 Consecrate, *v. tr. consacrer.*

Consent, v.i. consentir.	Conversation, s. conversation, <u>2</u> .
Consequence, s. conséquence, <u>2</u> . suite, f.	Converse, v.i. s'entretenir.
Consequently, adv. conséquemment.	Convey, v.tr. transmettre, trans- porter.
Consider, v.tr. considérer.	Convict, s. détoné, m. forçat, m. — v.tr. convaincre, condamner.
Considerable, adj. considérable.	Convince, v.tr. convaincre.
Consist, v.i. consister, être composé de.	Cool, adj. frais, froid.
Consistence, s. consistance, f.	Coolly, adv. froidement.
Consolidate, v.tr. consolider.	Copper, s. cuivre, m.
Conspiracy, s. conspiration, f.	Copy, s. copie, f. exemplaire, m. — v.tr. copier, imiter.
Conspirator, s. conspirateur, m.	Coquetry, s. coquetterie, f.
Conspire, v.i. conspirer.	Cord, s. corde, f.
Constant, adj. constant, fidèle.	Corinth, pr.n. Corinthe, f.
Constantly, adv. constamment.	Corn, s. blé, m. cor, m. —fields, campagnes, f.
Constitute, v.tr. constituer.	Corner, s. coin, m.
Constitution, s. constitution, f.	Cornwall, pr.n. Cornouailles, m.
Construct, v.tr. construire.	Coronation, s. couronnement, m.
Consult, v.tr. consulter.	Corpse, s. corps, m. cadavre, m.
Consume, v.tr. consumer, dévorer.	Correctly, adv. correctement.
Consummate, adj. consommé, achevé.	Correspond, v.i. correspondre.
Consumptive, adj. destructif, poitrin- naire.	Corrupt, adj. corrompu. — v.tr. corrompre.
Contact, s. contact, m.	Cost, s. prix, m. coût, m. dépens, m. pl. — v.i. coûter.
Contagion, s. contagion, f.	Couch, s. couche, f. lit, m.
Contagious, adj. contagieux.	Counsel, s. conseil, avis, dessein, m. — v.tr. conseiller.
Contain, v.tr. contenir.	Counsellor, s. conseiller, m.
Contemplate, v.tr. contempler.	Count, s. comte, m.
Contemporary, adj. contemporain.	Countenance, s. visage, m. figure, f. contenance, m. sérieux, f.
Contempt, s. mépris, m.	— v.tr. encourager, approuver.
Contemptible, adj. méprisable.	Counterfeit, adj. contrefait, faux. — v. contrefaire, simuler.
Contend, v.i. lutter, disputer.	Counterpoint, s. contrepointe, f.
Content, s. contenu, m. — adj. content, satisfait.	Country, s. pays, m. campagne, f.
Contentment, s. contentement, m.	Countryman, s. campagnard, m. compatriote, m.
Contest, s. contestation, f. dispute, f. — v.tr. contester, disputer.	County, s. comté, m.
Continent, s. continent, m.	Courage, s. courage, m.
Continual, adj. continual.	Course, s. course, f. cours, m.
Continually, adv. continuellement.	Court, s. cour, f. Court-yard, cour, f. — v.tr. courtiser, rechercher.
Continuation, s. continuation, f.	Courtier, s. courtisan, m.
Continue, v.i. continuer, rester.	Cousin, s. cousin, m. cousine, f.
Contract, s. contrat, m. — v.tr. contracter, raccourcir.	Cover, s. couverture, f. enveloppe, <u>2</u> . — v.tr. couvrir, cacher.
Contradiction, s. contradiction, f.	
Contrary, adj. contraire.	
Contribute, v.i. contribuer.	
Contrive, v.i. imaginer, inventer.	
Control, s. contrôle, m. — v.tr. contrôler, réprimer.	
Convent, s. couvent, m.	

Covering, *s. couverture, f. vêtements*, *m. pl.*
 Covetous, *adj. avide, cupide.*
 Coward, *s. lâche, m. poivron, m.*
 Cowardly, *adj. lâche.*
 — *adv. lâchement.*
 Create, *v. tr. créer, faire, causer.*
 Creature, *s. créature, f.*
 Cretan, *adj. crétois.*
 Crew, *s. équipage, m.*
 Cricket, *s. grillon, m.*
 Crime, *s. crime, m.*
 Criminal, *adj. criminel.*
 Criterion, *s. critérium, m.*
 Crocodile, *s. crocodile, m.*
 Crop, *s. récolte, f. moisson, f.*
 — *v. tr. couper, moissonner, broueter.*
 Cross, *s. croix, f.*
 — *adj. croisé, de mauvaise humeur.*
 — *v. tr. traverser, passer.*
 Crowd, *s. foule, f. multitude, f.*
 — *v. tr. remplir, encombrer.*
 Crown, *s. couronne, f. sommet, m.*
 — *v. tr. couronner.*
 Crucifixion, *s. crucifiement, m.*
 Cruel, *adj. cruel.*
 Cruelty, *s. cruauté, f.*
 Crusader, *s. croisé, m.*
 Crust, *s. croûte, f.*
 Cry, *s. cri, m. pleurs, m. pl.*
 — *v. i. crier, pleurer.*
 Crystal, *s. cristal, m.*
 Cubit, *s. coudée, f.*
 Cultivate, *v. tr. cultiver.*
 Cultivation, *s. culture, f.*
 Cumin, *s. cumin, m.*
 Cunning, *s. ruse, f. finesse, f. artifice, m.*
 — *adj. rusé, fin, habile, roué.*
 Cup, *s. coupe, f. tasse, f.*
 Curate, *s. vicaire, m.*
 Cure, *s. cure, f. remède, m. guérison, f.*
 — *v. tr. guérir, faire saler.*
 Curiosity, *s. curiosité, f.*
 Curious, *adj. curieux.*
 Currency, *s. cours, m. circulation, f.*
 Current, *s. courant, m. cours, m.*
 Curtain, *s. rideau, m.*

Custom, *s. coutume, f. usage, m.*
 Cut, *s. coupe, coupure, blessure, f.*
 — *v. tr. couper.*

Dagger, *s. poignard, m.*
 Daily, *adj. quotidien, journalier.*
 — *adv. tous les jours.*
 Dance, *s. danse, f.*
 — *v. i. danser.*
 Dancing, *s. danse, f.*
 Danger, *s. danger, m. péril, m.*
 Dangerous, *adj. dangereux.*
 Dare, *v. tr. défié, provoquer, braver.*
 — *v. i. oser. I dare say, sans doute.*
 Dark, *adj. noir, sombre.*
 Darkness, *s. obscurité, f. nuit, f.*
 Dart, *v. tr. darder, lancer.*
 Daughter, *s. fille, f.*
 Day, *s. jour, m. journée, f.*
 Daybreak, *s. aube, f. point du jour.*
 Daylight, *s. jour, m. clarté du jour.*
 Dead, *adj. mort. Dead Sea, Mer Morte.*
 Dead, *adj. sourd.*
 Deal, *s. quantité, f. sapin, m.*
 — *v. tr. donner, distribuer.*
 — *v. i. agir, traiter, avoir affaire.*
 Dear, *adj. cher, couteux.*
 Death, *s. mort, f.*
 Debt, *s. dette, f.*
 Decay, *s. décadence, f. déclin, m.*
 — *v. i. déperir, décliner, s'affaiblir.*
 Decease, *s. décès, m. mort, f.*
 — *v. i. décéder, mourir.*
 Deceit, *s. supercherie, f. tromperie, f. fraude, f. illusion, f.*
 Deceive, *v. tr. tromper, décevoir.*
 December, *s. décembre, m.*
 Decidedly, *adv. décidément.*
 Decimate, *v. tr. décimer.*
 Decision, *s. décision, f. résolution, f.*
 Decisive, *adj. décisif.*
 Declaim, *v. tr. déclamer.*
 Declare, *v. tr. déclarer.*
 Decline, *s. déclin, m. décadence, f.*
 — *v. tr. décliner, refuser.*
 — *v. i. incliner, décliner, baisser.*
 Decompose, *v. tr. décomposer.*
 Deam, *v. tr. penser, juger.*

Deep, adj. *profond*.
Deeply, adv. *profondément*.
Deface, v.tr. *défigurer, effacer*.
Defeat, s. *désaite, f. déroute, L.*
 — v.tr. *battre, faire échouer*.
Defect, s. *désaut, m.*
Defence, s. *défense, f.*
Defend, v.tr. *défendre*.
Deficiency, s. *manque, m. désaut, m. lacune, f.*
Deficient, adj. *dépourvu, défectueux, manquant de*.
Defile, s. *défilé, m. passe, f.*
Degeneracy, s. *abâtardissement, m. dégénérescence, f.*
Degree, s. *degré, m. marche, L. rang, f. diplôme, m.*
Design, v.i. *daigner*.
Deity, s. *divinité, f. Dieu, m.*
Delicate, adj. *délicat*.
Delight, s. *délices, f. pl. charmes, m. pl.*
Delightful, adj. *délicieux, charmant*.
Delirium, s. *délire, m.*
Deliver, v.tr. *délivrer, sauver, débiter*.
Deliverance, s. *délivrance, diction, f.*
Delusion, s. *déception, f. illusion, f.*
Demand, s. *demande, f. réclamation, f.*
 — v.tr. *demandier*.
Demeanour, s. *maintien, m. air, m.*
Demosthenes, pr.n. *Démosthène, m.*
Den, s. *tanière, f. cage, f. grotte, f.*
Denmark, pr.n. *Danemark, m.*
Dense, adj. *épais, dense*.
Dentist, s. *dentiste, m.*
Depart, v.i. *partir, s'en aller, mourir*.
Departure, s. *départ, m.*
Depend, v.i. *dépendre, compter*.
Dependent, s. *celui ou celle qui dépend, serviteur, m. client, m.*
 — adj. *dépendant, soumis*.
Deplorable, adj. *déplorable*.
Depopulate, v.tr. *dépeupler*.
Deportment, s. *maintien, m. tenue, f. conduite, f.*
Deposit, s. *dépôt, m.*
 — v.tr. *déposer*.
Depress, v.tr. *déprimer, abaisser*.
Deprive, v.tr. *priver, dépouiller*.
Depth, s. *profondeur, f.*
Derange, v.tr. *déranger*.
Derangement, s. *dérangement, m.*
Derive, v.i. *dériver, tirer*.
Dervis, s. *derviche, m.*
Descant, v.i. *disserter, critiquer*.
Descend, v.i. *descendre, s'abaisser*.
Descent, s. *descente, f. chute, f.*
Desert, s. *mérité, m. du, m. dessert, m. ; solitude, f. désert, m.*
 — adj. *désert*.
 — v.tr. *abandonner, déserter*.
Deserve, v.tr. *mérir*.
Deservedly, adv. *à juste titre*.
Design, s. *désigner, projeter*.
Desirable, adj. *désirable, avantageux*.
Desire, s. *désir, m. envie, f.*
 — v.tr. *désirer, demander*.
Desk, s. *bureau, m. pupitre, m.*
Desolation, s. *désolation, f.*
Despair, s. *désespoir, m.*
 — v.i. *désespérer*.
Despatch, s. *envoi, m. dépêche, L.*
 — v.tr. *expédier, dépêcher*.
Despicable, adj. *méprisable*.
Despite, s. *dépit, m.*
 — v.tr. *dépiter*.
Despise, v.tr. *mépriser, dédaigner*.
Destiny, s. *destiné, f. sort, m.*
Destroy, v.tr. *détruire, exterminer*.
Destroyer, s. *destructeur, m.*
Destuctive, adj. *destructif, destructeur*.
Detail, s. *détail, m.*
Detect, v.tr. *découvrir*.
Determine, v. *déterminer, fixer*.
Detest, v.tr. *détester, abhorrer*.
Devastate, v.tr. *dévaster, ravager*.
Devastation, s. *dévastation, f.*
Develop, v.tr. *développer*.
Development, s. *développement, m.*
Device, s. *deviser, f. expédient, m.*
 — v.tr. *imaginer, inventer*.
Devoid, adj. *vide, dépourvu*.
Devote, v.tr. *dévouer, vouer, consacrer*.
Devotion, s. *dévotion, f. dévouement, m.*

Devour, v.tr. dévorer.

Devout, adj. dévot, pieux.

Dexterity, s. destérité, f. adresse, f.

Diana, pr.n. Diane, f.

Diary, s. journal, m.

Dictate, s. précepte, m. inspiration, f.

— v. tr. dicter, prescrire.

Dictionary, s. dictionnaire, m.

Die, v.i. mourir, périr, s'éteindre.

Diet, s. nourriture, f. diète, f.

Differ, v.i. différer.

Difference, s. différence, f. divergance, f.

Different, s. différent, divers.

Difficult, adj. difficile.

Difficulty, s. difficulté, f. peine, f.

Diffident, adj. timide, défiant.

Diffuse, adj. vaste, diffus.

—, v.tr. répandre, étendre.

Dig, v.tr. creuser.

Digest, v.tr. dégérer.

Digestible, adj. digestible.

Digestion, s. digestion, f.

Digging, s. fouille, f. excavation f.

Dignify, v.tr. honorer, décorer, éléver à une dignité.

Dignity, s. dignité, f. rang m.

Diligence, s. dévouement, f. application, f. soin, m.

Diligently, adv. diligemment.

Diminish, v.tr. diminuer, amoindrir.

Diminution, s. diminution, f.

Dinner, s. dîner, m.

Diogenes, pr.n. Diogène, m.

Diplomacy, s. diplomatie, f.

Direct, adj. direct, droit, formel.

—, v.tr. diriger, prescrire.

Direction, s. direction, f. sens, m. côté, m. ordres, m.pl.

Dirty, adj. malpropre, sale, bas.

Disagreeable, adj. désagréable.

Disappear, v.i. disparaître.

Disappoint, v.tr. décevoir, désappointer.

Disarm, v.tr. désarmer.

Disavow, v.tr. désavouer.

Discharge, v.tr. décharger, libérer, congédier.

Discord, s. discorde, f.

Discordant, adj. discordant, en désaccord.

Discouragement, s. découragement, m.

Discourse, s. discours, m. raisonnement, m.

—, v.i. discourir, raisonner.

Discover, v.tr. découvrir, déployer.

Discovery, s. découverte, f.

Discretion, s. discréption, f.

Discussion, s. discussion, f.

Disdain, s. dédain, m.

—, v.tr. dédaigner, mépriser.

Disease, s. maladie, f. mal, m.

Disengage, v.tr. dégager, débarrasser.

Disgorge, v.tr. dégorger, rendre.

Disgrace, s. disgrâce, f. honte, f.

— v.tr. disgracier, déshonorer.

Disgraceful, adj. honteux.

Disguise, s. déguisement, m.

— v. déguiser.

Dishonest, adj. malhonnête, déloyal.

Dishonourable, adj. déshonorant.

Dismal, adj. lugubre, triste, funeste.

Disobey, v.tr. désobéir.

Disorder, s. désordre, m. maladie, f.

Dispel, v.tr. dissiper, chasser.

Displace, v.tr. déplacer.

Display, s. déploiement, m. étalage, m.

— v.tr. déployer, montrer.

Displease, v.tr. déplaire, fâcher.

Dispose, v.tr. disposer.

Disposition, s. disposition, f. humeur, f.

Dispossess, v.tr. déposséder, privier.

Dispute, s. discussion, f. dispute, f.

— v.tr. discuter, disputer.

Disquiet, adj. inquiet.

— v.tr. inquiéter.

Dissatisfy, v.tr. mécontenter.

Dissection, s. dissection, f.

Dissension, s. dissension, f. zisanie, f.

Dissolve, v.tr. dissoudre, résoudre.

Distance, s. distance, f. éloignement, m.

Distant, adj. éloigné, lointain.

Distemper, s. maladie, f. désordre, m.

— v.tr. incommoder, troubler, détrémper.

Distill, v.tr. *distiller, couler.*
 Distinct, adj. *distinct.*
 Distinction, s. *distinction, f.*
 Distinctly, adv. *distinctement.*
 Distinguish, v.tr. *distinguer, diviser.*
 Distinguishable, adj. *reconnaissable, visible.*
 Distraction, s. *distraction, f. folie, f. désespoir, m.*
 Distress, s. *détresse, f. douleur, f.*
 — v.tr. *affliger, saisir.*
 District, s. *district, m. région, f.*
 Distrust, s. *méfiance, f. soupçon, m.*
 — v.tr. *se défier, se méfier.*
 Disturb, v.tr. *troubler, déranger.*
 Ditch, s. *fossé, m.*
 Divert, v.tr. *détourner, distraire.*
 Divide, v.tr. *diviser, partager.*
 Divinity, a.v. *divinité, f.*
 Divulge, v.tr. *divulguer, répandre.*
 Do, v.tr. *faire, finir.*
 Docile, adj. *docile.*
 Doctor, s. *docteur, m.*
 Dog, s. *chien, m.*
 Domain, s. *domaine, m.*
 Domestic, adj. *domestique.*
 Domesticate, v.tr. *apprivoiser, dresser.* Domesticated, *casanier.*
 Dominion, s. *empire, m. états, m.pl.*
 Domitian, pr.n. *Domitien, m.*
 Don Quixote, pr.n. *Don Quichotte, m.*
 Donkey, s. *âne, m. baudet, m.*
 Door, s. *porte, f.*
 Double, adj. *double.*
 Doubt, s. *doute, m. soupçon, m.*
 — v.i. *douter, s'imaginer.*
 Down, adv. *en bas.*
 Dozen, s. *douzaine, f.*
 Drama, s. *drame, m. théâtre, m.*
 Draw, v.ti. *tirer, traîner, dessiner.*
 Drawing, s. *dessin, m.*
 Dread, s. *épouvante, f. effroi, m.*
 — v.tr. *redouter, craindre.*
 Dreadful, adj. *terrible, épouvantable.*
 Dream, s. *rêve, m. songe, m.*
 — v.tr. *rêver, songer.*
 Dreamer, s. *rêveur, m. visionnaire, m.*
 Dregs, s. *lie, f.*

Dresden, pr.n. *Dresde, f.*
 Dress, s. *habit, m. robe, f. costume, m.*
 — v.tr. *habiller, arranger, cuire.*
 Drink, s. *boisson, f. boire, m.*
 — v.tr. *boire.*
 Drive, v.tr. *conduire, pousser, entraîner, —back, repousser.*
 Driver, s. *conducteur, m. cocher, m.*
 Dromedary, s. *dromadaire, m.*
 Drop, s. *goutte, f.*
 — v.tr. *laisser, tomber.*
 — v.i. *tomber, disparaître.*
 Drove, s. *troupeau, m. troupe, f.*
 Drug, s. *drogue, f.*
 Druid, s. *druide, m.*
 Drum, s. *tambour, m. caisse, f.*
 Drunken, adj. *ivre, ivrogne.*
 Dry, adj. *sec, aride.*
 Ducat, s. *ducat, m.*
 Duck, s. *canard, m.*
 Due, adj. *dû, juste.*
 Duke, s. *duc, m.*
 Dull, adj. *lourd, triste, sombre, hésité.*
 Dumb, adj. *mutet.*
 Drown, v.tr. *noyer, v.i. se noyer.*
 Duplicity, s. *duplicité, f.*
 Durability, s. *durée, f.*
 During, prep. *durant, pendant.*
 Dust, s. *poussière, f. poude, f.*
 Duty, s. *devoir, m. droit, m.*
 Dwell, v.i. *habiter, demeurer, rester.*
 Dwelling, s. *habitation, f. demeure, f.*
 Dye, s. *teinture, f. couleur, f.*
 — v.tr. *teindre.*

Each, pr. *chaque, chacun.*
 Eagle, s. *aigle, m.f.*
 Ear, s. *oreille, f. Ear-ring, boucle d'oreille, m.*
 Earl, s. *comte, m.*
 Early, adj. *premier, ancien, matinal.*
 — adv. *de bonne heure.*
 Earn, v.tr. *gagner.*
 Earth, s. *terre, f.*
 Ease, s. *aise, m. bien-être, m. commodité, f.*
 Easily, adv. *facilement.*
 East, s. *est, m. levant, m.*

Eastern, adj. *oriental, d'est.*
 Easy, adj. *facile, ais .*
 Eat, v.tr. *manger.*
 Ecclesiastical, adj. *ecclesiastique.*
 Eclipse, s. * clipse, f. ; v.tr.  clipsor.*
 Economist, s. * conomiste, m.*
 Economy, s. * conomie, f.*
 Edifice, s. * difice, m.*
 Educate, v.tr. * lever.*
 Education, s. * ducation, f.*
 Eel, s. *anguille, f.*
 Effect, s. * fet, m.*
 — v.tr. *faire, accomplir.*
 Effeminacy, s. *mollesse, f.*
 Efficacy, s. *efficacit , f.*
 Effort, s. *effort, m.*
 Effusion, s. * fusion, f.*
 Egypt, pr.n. *Egypte, f.*
 Egyptian, adj. * gyptien.*
 Eight, num.card. *huit.*
 Eighteen, num.card. *dix-huit.*
 Eighty, num.card. *quatre-vingts.*
 Either, conj. *soit, ou.*
 Elba, pr.n. *Elbe, f.*
 Elder, s. *sureau, m.* [trique.
 Electric, adj. * lectrique, s. corps  lectrique.*
 Electricity, s. * lectricit , f.*
 Elegant, adj. * l gant.*
 Element, s. * l ment, m.*
 Elephant, s. * phant, m.*
 Elevation, s. * l vation, f.*
 Eleven, num.card. *onze.*
 Eloquence, s. * loquence, f.*
 Emaciate, v.i. *amaigrir, maigrir.*
 — adj. *maigre.*
 Embarrass, v.tr. *embarrasser.*
 Embellish, v.tr. *embellir, orner.*
 Emblem, s. * bl me, m.*
 Embolden, v.tr. * nhardir.*
 Embrace, s. * treinte, f. embrasse-*
 — v.tr. *embrasser.* [ment, m.
 Emerald, s. * meraude, f.*
 Eminent, adj. * minent.*
 Emotion, s. * motion, f.*
 Emperor, s. * m rcEUR.*
 Empire, s. * mpire, m.*
 Employ, s. * mploi, m.*
 — v.tr. *employer.*
 Employment, s. * cupation, f.*
 Emptiness, adj. *vide, vain.* [plot, m.

Emulation, s. * mulation, f.*
 Enable, v.tr. *mettre   m me.*
 Encephalon, s. *enc phalon, m.*
 Encomium, s. * loge, m.*
 Encounter, s. *rencontre, f. combat, m.*
 — v.tr. *rencontrer, combattre.*
 Encourage, v.tr. *encourager.*
 Encyclopedia, s. * ncyclop die, f.*
 End, s. * n, f. bout, m. but, m.*
 — v.tr. *finir.*
 Endeavour, v.i. *s'efforcer de.*
 Endless, adj. *sans fin.*
 Endow, v.tr. *douer.*
 Endure, v.tr. *endurer, souffrir.*
 Enemy, s. *ennemi, m.*
 Energy, s. * nergie, f.*
 Engage, v.tr. *engager.*
 Engender, v.tr. *engendrer.*
 England, pr.n. *Angleterre, f.*
 English, adj. *anglais.*
 Engrave, v.tr. *graver.*
 Enjoy, v.tr. *jouir de, go ter.*
 Enjoyment, s. *jouissance, f. plaisir m.*
 Enlighten, v.tr. * clairer,  claircir.*
 Enormity, s. * normit , f.*
 Enormous, adj. * norme.*
 Enough, adv. *assez.*
 Enquire, v.tr. *demandier, s'informer.*
 Enrich, v.tr. *enrichir.*
 Enrol, v.i. *enr ler, enr gistrer.*
 Entertain, v.tr. *recevoir, concevoir,*
entretenir, amuser.
 Entertainment, s. *accueil, m. festin,*
m. amusement, m.
 Entirely, adv. *enti rement.*
 Entitle, v.tr. *intituler, donner droit.*
 Entrance, s. * ntr e, f.*
 Entreat, v.tr. *supplier.*
 Entrust, v.tr. *confier.*
 Envelope, s. * nveloppe, f.*
 — v.tr. *envelopper.*
 Envious, adj. *envieux.*
 Envy, s. *envie, f. jalouse, f.*
 — v.tr. *envier.*
 Ephesus, pr.n. *Eph se, f.*
 Epic, adj. * pique.*
 Epicure, adj. and s. * picurien.*
 Equal, adj. * gal.*
 Equality, s. * galit , f.*
 Equally, adv. * galement.*

Equinox, s. *équinoxe*, m.
Equitable, adj. *équitable*.
Equity, s. *équité*, f.
Equilibrium, s. *équilibre*, m.
Erect, adj. *droit*, *debout*.
 — v.tr. *lever*, *ériger*.
Erection, s. *érection*, *élévation*, f.
Error, s. *erreur*, f.
Escape, s. *évasion*, f. *fuite*, f.
 — v.i. *échapper*, *fuir*.
Escorial, pr.n. *Escorial*, m.
Especially, adv. *spécialement*.
Esposse, v.tr. *épouser*, *marier*.
Establish, v.tr. *établir*.
Establishment, s. *établissement*, m.
Esteem, s. *estime*, f.
 — v.tr. *estimer*.
Estimable, adj. *estimable*.
Ethiopia, pr.n. *Ethiopie*, f.
Euripides, pr.n. *Euripide*, m.
European, adj. *européen*.
Even, adv. *même*.
Evening, s. *soir*, m. *soirée*, f.
Event, s. *événement*, m. *issue*, f.
Ever, adv. *toujours*, *jamais*.
Every, adj. *chaque*, pr. *chacun*.
Everywhere, adv. *partout*.
Evidence, s. *évidence*, f. *témoignage*, m.
 — v.tr. *prouver*, *montrer*.
Evidently, adv. *évidemment*.
Evil, s. *mal*, m.
 — adj. *mauvais*, *méchant*.
Exact, adj. *exact*, *précis*.
 — v.tr. *exiger*.
Exactly, adv. *juste*, *exactement*.
Exalt, v.tr. *lever*, *élever*.
Examination, s. *examen*, m. *vérification*, f.
Examine, v.tr. *examiner*.
Examiner, s. *examinateur*, m.
Example, s. *exemple*, m.
Exceed, v.tr. *dépasser*, *excéder*.
Exceedingly, adv. *excessivement*.
Excellence, s. *excellence*, f., *mérite*, m.
Excellent, adj. *excellent*.
Except, prep. *excepté*.
Exception, s. *exception*, f.
Excess, s. *excès*, m.
Excessive, adj. *excessif*.
Excitable, adj. *excitable*, *irritable*.
Excite, v.tr., *exciter*.
Exclaim, v.i. *s'écrier*.
Exclamation, s. *exclamation*, f.
Excursion, s. *excursion*, f.
Excusable, adj. *excusable*.
Execute, v.tr. *exécuter*.
Execution, s. *exécution*, f.
Executioner, s. *exécuteur*, m. *bourreau*, m.
Exempt, adj. *exempt*.
 — v.tr. *exempter*.
Exercise, s. *exercice*, m.
 — v.tr. *exercer*.
Exert, v.tr. *déployer*, *exercer*.
Exertion, s. *effort*, m.
Exhale, v.tr. *exhaler*, *émettre*.
Exhaust, v.tr. *épuiser*.
Exhibit, v.tr. *montrer*, *exposer*.
Exist, v.i. *exister*, *être*.
Existence, s. *existence*, f.
Expand, v.tr. *déployer*, *étendre*.
 — v.i. *se déployer*, *s'étendre*.
Expatiate, v.i. *s'étendre sur*.
Expect, v.tr. *attendre*.
Expectation, s. *attente*, f.
Expedition, s. *expédition*, f.
Expense, s. *dépense*, f. *dépens*, m.
 pl. *cbut*, m.
Experience, s. *expérience*, f.
 — v.tr. *éprouver*.
Experiment, s. *expériment*, f.
Expiate, v.tr. *expier*.
Expiration, s. *expiration*, f. *fin*, f.
Expire, v.i. *expirer*, *finir*.
Explain, v.tr. *expliquer*.
Explanation, s. *explication*, f.
Expose, v.tr. *exposer*, *démasquer*.
Express, adj. *exact*, *formel*, *exprès*.
Expression, s. *expression*, f.
Exquisite, adj. *exquis*, *parfait*.
Extend, v.t. *étendre*, v.i. *s'étendre*.
Extension, s. *extension*, f. *étendue*, f.
Extensive, adj. *étendu*, *vaste*.
Extent, s. *étendue*, f.
External, adj. *extérieur*.
Extinct, adj. *éteint*.
Extra, adj. *extraordinaire*.
Extract, s. *extrait*, m.

Extract, v.tr. *extraire, arracher.*
 Extraordinary, adj. *extraordinaire.*
 Extravagant, adj. *extravagant.*
 Extreme, adj. *extrême.*
 Extremity, s. *extrémité, f.*
 Exult, v.i. *trionpher, se réjouir.*
 Exultingly, adv. *d'un air de triomphe.*
 Eye, s. *œil, m.*
 Eyebrow, s. *sourcil, m.*
 Face, s. *visage, m. figure, f.*
 —, v.tr. *faire face à, braver, affronter.*
 Facetious, adj. *facétieux.*
 Fact, s. *fait, m.* In fact, *en effet.*
 Faction, s. *faction f.*
 Faculty, s. *faculté, f.* talent m.
 Fail, v.i. *manquer, faillir.*
 Faint, adj. *faible, timide.*
 —, v.i. *s'évanouir.*
 Fair, s. *foire, f.*
 —, adj., *beau, blond.*
 Faithful, adj. *fidèle.*
 Faithfully, adv. *fidélement.*
 Fall, s. *chute, f.*
 —, v.i., *tomber, choir.* To fall asleep, *s'endormir.*
 Fallacy, s. *fausseté, f.* mensonge, m.
 False, adj. *faux.*
 Falsehood, s. *fausseté, f.* mensonge, m.
 Falsely, adv. *faussement, à faux.*
 Fame, s. *renommée, f.* réputation, f.
 Family, s. *famille, f.*
 Famine, s. *famine, f.* disette, f.
 Famous, adj. *fameux, célèbre.*
 Fancyful, adj. *fantastique, chimérique.*
 Fancy, s. *imagination, f.* fantaisie, f.
 Far, adv. *loin.*
 Fare, s. *course, f.* chère, f.
 —, v.i. *aller, être, se porter.*
 Farm-house, s. *ferme, f.*
 Fashion, s. *façon, f.* manière, f.
 mode, f.
 Fast, s. *jeûne, m.*
 —, adj. *ferme, solide.*
 Fasten, v.tr. *attacher, fixer.*
 Fat, adj. *gros, gras.*
 Fatal, adj. *fatal, funeste.*
 Fate, s. *sort, m. destin, m. destinée, f.*
 Fatigue, s. *fatigue f.*
 Fatness, s. *graisse, f.* embonpoint, m.
 Fatten, v.tr. *engraisser.*
 Fault, s. *faute, f.* défaut, m.
 Favour, s. *faveur, f.* bonnes grâces, f.
 —, v.tr. *favoriser.*
 Favourable, adj. *favorable.*
 Favourite, adj. *favori.*
 Fawn, s. *faon, m.* flatterie, f.
 Feal, v.tr. *féal.*
 Fear, s. *crainte, f.* peur, f. frayeur, f.
 Fearless, adj. *sans peur.*
 Fearlessly, adv. *sans crainte.*
 Feather, s. *plume, f.*
 Feature, s. *trait, m.* visage, m.
 caractéristique, m.
 February, s. *février, m.*
 Federal, adj. *fédéral.*
 Fee, s. *honoraires, m.pl. salaire, m.*
 rémunération, f. fief, m.
 Feeble, adj. *faible, débile.*
 Feed, v.tr. *nourrir, patte, v.i. se nourrir de, vivre de.*
 Feel, v.tr. *tâter, sentir.*
 Feign, v.tr. *inventer, feindre, simuler.*
 Fellow, s. *compagnon, m.* camarade, m. individu, m. gaillard, m.
 Female, s. *femme, f.* femelle, f.
 — adj. *de femme, féminin.*
 Fern, s. *fougère, f.*
 Ferocity, s. *féroceité, f.*
 Fertile, adj. *fertile, fécond.*
 Fertility, s. *fertilité, f.* fécondité, f.
 Fetch, v.tr. *chercher, aller chercher.*
 Fête, s. *fête, f.*
 Feudal, adj. *féodal.*
 Feudalism, s. *féodalité, f.*
 Fever, s. *fièvre, f.*
 Few, adj. *peu, peu nombreux.*
 Fibre, s. *fibre, f.*
 Fidelity, s. *fidélité, f.*
 Field, s. *champ, m.* campagne, f. champ de bataille, m.
 Fiery, adj. *de feu, fougueux.*
 Fifteen, num. card. *quinze.*
 Fifth, num. ord. *cinquième.*
 Fig, s. *figue, f.*
 Fight, s. *combat, m.* bataille, f.

Fight, v.tr. combattre, se battre, livrer, bataille.

Figure, s. figure, forme, tournure, f.

Filial, adj. filial.

Fill, v.tr. remplir, emplir, occuper.

Filth, s. ordure, f.pl. malpropreté, f. fange, f.

Find, v.tr. trouver, deviner.

Fine, adj. beau, fin, joli.

— s. fin, f. amende, f.

— v.ir. affiner, purifier, mettre à

Finger, s. doigt, m. [l'amende.]

Finish, v.tr. finir,achever.

Fire, s. feu, m. —sida, coin du feu.

— v.tr. mettre le feu, incendier.

— v.i. prendre feu, faire feu, tirer.

Firm, adj. ferme, solide.

Firmness, s. fermeté, f.

First, num. ord. premier.

— adv. d'abord, pour la première

Fish, s. poisson, m. [fis.

Fisherman, s. pêcheur, m.

Fit, s. accès, m. attaque, f.

— adj. propre à, convenable.

— v.tr. ajuster, adapter.

Five, num.card. cinq.

Fix, v.tr. fixer, attacher, v.i. se fixer, s'arrêter à.

Flag, s. drapeau, m.

Flagon, s. flacon, m. broc, m.

Flame, s. flamme, f. feu, m.

Flatterer, s. flatterie, m.

Flattery, s. flatterie, f.

Flavour, s. odeur, f. fumet, m. arôme, m.

Fleecy, adj. laineux, floconneux.

Fleet, s. flotte, f.

— adj. rapide.

Flesh, s. chair, f. viande, f.

Flight, s. vol, m. essor, m. suite, f.

Flimsey, adj. léger, frivole.

Flock, s. troupeau, m. bande, f.

— v.i. s'attrouper.

Flood, s. déuge, m. flot, m. torrent, m.

— v.tr. inonder, submerger, déborder.

Floor, s. plancher, m. étage, m.

Flourish, v.i. fleurir.

Flower, s. fleur, f. fleuron, m.

Fluently, adv. couramment, avec facilité.

Fluid, s. fluide, m. ; adj. fluide.

Flush, s. rougeur, f. transport, m.

— vi. rougir, colorer.

Flutter, v. se débattre, voltiger.

Fly, s. mouche, f.

— v. voler, s'enfuir, se dérober.

Follow, v.tr. suivre, poursuivre.

Folly, s. folie, f.

Fond, adj. tendre, aimant. To be fond of, aimer.

Food, s. nourriture, f. aliments, m.pl.

Fool, adj. sot, fou, idiot.

Foot, s. pied, m. —path,sentier, trot.

Footman, s. laquais, m. [toir.]

Footstep, s. pas, m. trace, f.

Forbid, v.tr. défendre, interdire.

Force, s. force, f. vigueur, f.

— v.tr. forcer, contraindre.

Forcible, adj. puissant, énergique.

Forcibly, adv. avec force, forcément.

Forebode, v.tr. présager, prédire.

Forefathers, s. ancêtres, m. aïeux, m.

Forehead, s. front, m.

Foreign, adj. étranger.

Foreigner, s. étranger, m.

Forest, s. forêt, f. bois, m.

Foretell, v.tr. prédire.

Forfeit, s. forfaiture, f. perte, f. peine, f. forfait, m.

— v.tr. forfaire, perdre, avoir à payer.

Forget, v.tr. oublier.

Forgive, v.tr. pardonner.

Form, s. forme, f. beauté, f.

— v.tr. former.

Former, adj. premier, ancien.

Formerly, adv. autrefois.

Formidable, adj. formidable.

Forsake, v.tr. abandonner, délaisser.

Forth, adv. en avant, au-devant de, dehors.

Forthwith, adv. sur-le-champ.

Fortnight, s. quinze jours, quinaine, f.

Fortress, s. forteresse, f.

Fortunate Islands, pr.n. Iles Fortunées.

Fortune, *s. fortune*, *f.*
 Forty, *num. card. quarante*.
 Forward, *v.tr. avancer, faire parvenir*.
 — *adj. avancé; adv. en avant.*
 Forthwith, *adv. de suite, sur-le-champ*.
 Fossil, *s. fossile*, *m.*; *adj. fossile*.
 Foster, *s. nourricier*, *m.*
 — *v.tr. nourrir, éllever, développer*.
 Found, *v.tr. fonder*.
 Foundation, *s. fondation*, *f.*
 Founder, *s. fondateur, fondeur*, *m.*
 Fountain, *s. fontaine, source*, *f.*
 Four, *num. card. quatre*.
 Fourteen, *num. card. quatorze*.
 Fourteenth *num. ord. quatorzième*.
 Fourth, *num. ord. quatrième, quart*.
 Fowler, *s. oiseleur*, *m.*
 Fox, *s. renard*, *m.*
 Fracture, *s. fracture*, *f.*
 — *v.tr. fracturer*.
 Frame, *s. cadre*, *m. monture*, *f. charpente*, *f.*
 Francois, *pr.n. François*.
 Freak, *s. caprice*, *m. boutade*, *f.*
 Frederick, *pr.n. Frédéric*, *m.*
 Freedom, *s. liberté*, *f.*
 Free, *adj. libre, familier, sans frais*.
 Freeze, *v.i. geler, se glacer*.
 French, *adj. français*.
 Frenchman, *s. Français*, *m.*
 Frequent, *adj. fréquent*.
 Frequently, *adv. fréquemment*.
 Fresh, *adj. frais, nouveau*. Fresh water, *eau douce*.
 Freshness, *s. fraîcheur*, *f. nouveauté*, *f. vigueur*, *f.*
 Friction, *s. friction*, *f.*
 Frictional, *adj. de frottement*.
 Friend, *s. ami*, *m.*
 Friendly, *adj. d'ami, amical*.
 Friendship, *s. amitié*, *f.*
 Frightful, *adj. effrayant, affreux*.
 Frog, *s. grenouille*, *f.*
 Frolic, *s. jeu*, *m. tour*, *m. fredaine*, *f.*
 From, *prep. de, à partir de*.
 Front, *s. front*, *m. devant*, *m.*
 — *adj. de devant*,
 Frontier, *s. frontière*, *f.*

Frontispiece, *s. frontispice*, *m.*
 Frugal, *adj. frugal*.
 Frugality, *s. frugalité*, *f.*
 Fruit, *s. fruit*, *m.*
 Full, *adj. plein, complet*.
 Function, *s. fonction*, *f.*
 Furious, *adj. furieux*.
 Furiously, *adv. furieusement*.
 Furnish, *v.tr. fournir, garnir, meubler, pourvoir*.
 Further, *adv. plus loin, de plus*.
 Fury, *s. furie*, *f. fureur*, *f.*
 Futile, *adj. futile*.
 Future, *adj. futur, à venir*.
 Futurity, *s. avenir*, *m.*

Gain, *s. gain*, *m. profit*, *m.*
 — *v.tr. gagner, profiter*.
 Gait, *allure*, *f. démarche*, *f.*
 Gallant, *adj. vaillant, brave*; *beau*.
 Gallery, *s. galerie*, *f.*
 Gallop, *s. galop*, *m.*; *v.i. galoper*.
 Galvanic, *adj. galvanique*.
 Gambler, *s. joueur*, *m.*
 Game, *s. jeu*, *m. partie*, *f.*
 Gape, *v.i. bailler*.
 Garb, *s. costume*, *m. habits*, *m. dehors*, *m.*
 Garment, *s. vêtement*, *m. habillement*, *m.*
 Garrison, *s. garnison*, *f.*
 Gas, *s. gaz*, *m.*
 Gaseous, *adj. gazeux*.
 Gate, *s. porte*, *f. passage*, *m.*
 Gather, *v.i. se rassembler, s'accumuler, grossir, former un abrégé*.
 Gaul, *pr.n. Gaule*, *f.*
 Genealogy, *s. généalogie*, *f.*
 General, *s. général*, *m.*; *adj. général*.
 Generally, *adv. généralement*.
 Generate, *v.tr. engendrer, produire*.
 Generation, *s. génération*, *f.*
 Generous, *adj. généreux*.
 Geneva, *pr.n. Genève*, *f.*
 Genius, *s. génie*, *m.*
 Genoa, *adj. Gênes*, *f.*
 Genoese, *adj. gênois*.
 Gentian, *s. gentiane*, *f.*
 Gentle, *adj. doux, paisible, bien élevé*.

Gentleman, *s. homme comme il faut, monsieur*, m.
 Gentleness, *s. douceur, gentillesse*, f.
 Gently, *adv. doucement*.
 Genuine, *adj. pur, vrai, naturel*.
 Genius, *s. genre*, m.
 Geological, *adj. géologique*.
 Geology, *s. géologie*, f.
 German, *adj. allemand*. German Ocean, *Mer du Nord*.
 Germanic, *adj. germanique*.
 Germany, *pr.n. Allemagne*, f.
 Gesture, *s. geste*, m.
 Get, *v.tr. obtenir, se procurer*. Get away, *va-t'en*.
 Gibbet, *s. gibet*, m. *potence*, f.
 Giddy, *adj. étourdi, vertigineux*.
 Gift, *s. don*, m. *présent*, m.
 Gigantic, *adj. gigantesque*.
 Ginger, *s. gingembre*, m.
 Give, *v.tr. donner*. —up, *abandonner*. —forth, *pousser*.
 Glance, *s. coup d'œil*.
 — *v.i. regarder, lancer un regard*.
 Glass, *s. verre*, m.
 Globe, *s. globe*, m.
 Gloomy, *adj. sombre, triste*.
 Glory, *s. gloire*, f.
 Glow, *v.i. briller, brûler*.
 Go, *v.i. aller*. —out, *sortir*. —in, *entrer*. —up, *monter*. —down, *descendre*.
 God, *s. Dieu*, m.
 Godlike, *adj. divin*.
 Gold, *s. or*, m.
 Golden, *adj. d'or*.
 Goldsmith, *s. orfèvre*, m.
 Good, *adj. bon, sage*.
 Gorge, *s. gorge*, f.
 Gossip, *s. compère*, m. *commère*, f.
 Govern, *v.tr. gouverner, diriger*.
 Governess, *s. institutrice*, f. *gouvernante*, f.
 Governor, *s. gouverneur*, m.
 Government, *s. gouvernement*, m.
 Gracefulness, *s. grâce*, f.
 Gracious, *adj. gracieux*.
 Gradation, *s. gradation*, f.
 Gradual, *adj. graduel*, m.
 Gradually, *adv. graduellement*.
 Grand, *adj. grand, grandiose*.
 Grandeur, *s. grandeur*, f.
 Granite, *s. granit*, m.
 Grant, *s. don*, m. *concession*, f.
 — *v.tr. accorder, donner*.
 Grasp, *s. étreinte*, f. *prise*, f. *pouvoir*, m.; *v.i. saisir*.
 Grateful, *adj. reconnaissant*.
 Gratify, *v.tr. plaire à, contenter, satisfaire*.
 Gratitude, *s. reconnaissance*, f. *gratitude*, f.
 Gravitate, *v.i. graviter*.
 Gravity, *s. gravité*, f. *pesantour*, f.
 Gray, *adj. gris*.
 Graze, *v.i. paître, brouster*.
 Greedy, *adj. avide, glouton*.
 Great, *adj. grand*.
 Greece, *pr.n. Grèce*, f.
 Greek, *adj. grec*.
 Green, *adj. vert*.
 Greenland, *pr.n. Groenland*, m.
 Greet, *v.tr. saluer, complimenter, recevoir*.
 Grief, *s. chagrin*, m. *douleur*, f.
 Grieve, *v.tr. affliger, peiner*.
 Ground, *s. terrain*, m. *sol*, m. *fond*, m. *raison*, f. *cause*, f.
 Group, *s. groupe*, m.
 Grove, *s. bocage*, m. *bosquet*, m.
 Grow, *v.i. croître, grandir, pousser*.
 Growth, *s. croissance*, f. *cru*, f.
 Guard, *s. garde*, m.f.
 Guardian, *s. gardien*, m. *tuteur*, m.
 Guess, *s. conjecture*, f.
 — *v.tr. deviner, croire, penser*.
 Guest, *s. hôte*, m. *convive*, m.
 Guilty, *adj. coupable*.
 Guise, *s. air*, m. *guise*, f. *façon*, f.
 dehors, m.
 Gun, *s. fusil*, m. *canon*, m. Gunpowder, *poudre à canon*, f.
 Gymnastic, *s. gymnastique*, f.
 Habit, *s. habitude*, f.
 Habitation, *s. habitation*, f. *demise*, f.
 Hair, *s. cheveu*, m. *poil*, m. *cheveux*, m.pl.
 Half, *adv. demi*. — *dressed, demi-nu*.

Half-penny, *s. sou*, *m.*
 Hall, *s. salle*, *f. vestibule*, *m.*
 Hamburg, *pr.n. Hambourg.*
 Hand, *s. main*, *f.*
 Handful, *s. poignée*, *f.*
 Handkerchief, *s. mouchoir*, *m.*
 Handwriting, *s. écriture*, *f.*
 Hang, *v.tr. pendre, suspendre.*
 Happen, *v.i. arriver, se trouver.*
 Happily, *adv. heureusement.*
 Happiness, *s. bonheur*, *m.*
 Happy, *adj. heureux.*
 Harangue, *s. harangue*, *f.*
 Harbour, *s. port*, *m. asile*, *m.*
 Hard, *adj. dur, rude, difficile.*
 Hardly, *adv. à peine.*
 Hardness, *s. dureté*, *f. rigueur*, *f.*
 Hare, *s. lièvre*, *m.*
 Harm, *s. mal*, *m. tort*, *m.*
 — *v.tr. faire du mal, faire du tort.*
 Harmony, *s. harmonie*, *f.*
 Harness, *s. harnais*, *m.*
 Harp, *s. harpe*, *f.*
 Harvest, *s. moisson*, *f. récolte*, *f.*
 Hasten, *v.i. hâter, presser.*
 Hastily, *adv. à la hâte.*
 Hat, *s. chapeau*, *m.*
 Hate, *v.tr. haïr.*
 Hatred, *s. haine*, *f. inimitié*, *f.*
 Haughtiness, *s. hauteur*, *f. arrogance*, *f.*
 Haunt, *s. séjour*, *m. repaire*, *m.*
 — *v.tr. fréquenter.*
 Have, *v.tr. avoir.*
 Haven, *s. port*, *m. asile*, *m.*
 Hawk, *s. faucon*, *m. épervier*, *m.*
 Hay, *s. foin*, *m.*
 Hazard, *s. hasard*, *m. risque*, *m.*
 Head, *s. tête*, *f. chef*, *m.*
 Health, *s. santé*, *f.*
 Healthful, *adj. bien portant.*
 Heap, *s. amas*, *m. tas*, *m. monceau*, *m.*
 — *v.tr. entasser, amonceler.*
 Hear, *v.tr. entendre, ouïr ; entendre dire, entendre parler de.*
 Heart, *s. cœur*, *m.*
 Heartily, *adv. de bon cœur, cordialement.*
 Heat, *s. chaleur*, *f.*
 Heathen, *s. païen*, *m.*
 Heaven, *s. ciel*, *m.*
 Heavy, *adj. lourd, pesant.*
 Height, *s. hauteur*, *f. élévation*, *f. sommet*, *m. comble*, *m.*
 Heir, *s. héritier*, *m.*
 Heiress, *s. héritière*, *f.*
 Help, *s. aide*, *f. secours*, *m.*
 — *v.tr. aider, secourir, empêcher.*
 Henceforth, *adv. désormais, dorénavant.*
 Hen, *s. poule*, *f. ; hen-roost, poulailler*, *m.*
 Henry, *pr.n. Henri*, *m.*
 Herb, *s. herbe*, *f. plante*, *f.*
 Herbage, *s. herbage*, *m.*
 Here, *adv. ici.*
 Hereditary, *adj. héréditaire.*
 Hero, *s. héros*, *m.*
 Hesitate, *v.i. hésiter, balancer.*
 Hesitation, *s. hésitation*, *f.*
 Hide, *s. peau*, *f. cuir*, *m.*
 — *v.tr. cacher.*
 High, *adj. haut, élevé.*
 Highly, *adv. hautement, fort.*
 Height, *s. Altesse*, *f.*
 Hill, *s. colline*, *f. hauteur*, *f.*
 Hind, *adj. postérieur, de derrière.*
 Historian, *s. historien*, *m.*
 Historical, *adj. historique.*
 History, *s. histoire*, *f.*
 Hive, *s. ruche*, *f.*
 Hog, *s. porceau*, *m.*
 Hold, *s. prise*, *f. soutien*, *m.*
 — *v.tr. tenir, avoir, occuper.*
 Hole, *s. trou*, *m. ouverture*, *f.*
 Holland, *pr.n. Hollande*, *f.*
 Holy, *adj. saint, sacré.*
 Homage, *s. hommage*, *m.*
 Homer, *pr.n. Homère*, *m.*
 Home, *s. à la maison, chez soi.*
 Honest, *adj. honnête.*
 Honestly, *adv. honnêtement.*
 Honey, *s. miel*, *m.*
 Honour, *s. honneur*, *m.*
 Honourable, *adj. honorable, respectable.*
 Hope, *s. espoir*, *m. espérance*, *f.*
 Horrible, *adj. horrible.*
 Horror, *s. horreur*, *f.*

Horse, v.s. *cheval*, m.
Hospitality, adv. avec *hospitalité*.
Host, s. *hôtel*, m. *armés*, f. *soule*, f.
Hostess, s. *hôtesse*, f.
Hostile, adj. *hostile*.
Hot, adj. *chaud*, *ardent*.
Hotel, s. *hôtel*, m.
Hound, s. *chien courant*, m.
Hour, s. *heure*, f.
House, s. *maison*, f. *House-keeper*,
femme de ménage, *gouvernante*, f.
How, adv. *comment*, *que*.
However, adv. *quelque...que*, *de*
quelque façon que.
Huge, adj. *énorme*.
Human, adj. *humain*.
Humane, adj. *humain*, *bon*.
Humanity, s. *humanité*, f.
Humble, adj. *humble*.
Humbly, adv. *humblement*.
Humming-bird, s. *oiseau-mouche*, m.
Humour, s. *humour*, f.
Hundred, num. card. *cent*.
Hunger, s. *faim*, f.
Hungry, adj. *afamé*. *To be hungry*,
avoir faim.
Huguennot, s. *Huguenot*, m.
Hunt, s. *chasse*, f. *poursuite*, f.
 — v.tr. *chasser*, *poursuivre*.
Hunting, s. *chasse*, f.
Hurry, *hâte*, f. *précipitation*, f.
 — v.i. *se hâter*, v.tr. *traîner*.
Hurt, s. *blessure*, f. *coup*, m.
 — v.tr. *blesser*, *offenser*.
Husband, s. *mari*, m. *époux*, m.
Hymen, s. *hymen*, m. *hyéméde*, m.
Hymethus, pr.n. *Hyméthe*.
Hymn, s. *hymne*, m. f.
Hypocrisy, s. *hypocrisie*, f.
Hypocrit, s. *hypocrite*, m.
Hypocritical, adj. *hypocrite*.

Ice, s. *glace*, f.—*bank*, *banquise*, f.
Idea, s. *idée*, f.
Idiot, s. *idiot*, m. *imbécile*, m.
Idle, adj. *parasseux*, *oisif*, *vain*.
Idleness, s. *désouvrement*, m.
paresse, f.
If, conj. *si*.
Ignominious, *ignominieus*.

Iliad, pr.n. *Iliade*, f.
Ignorant, adj. *ignorant*.
Ill, s. *mal*, *malheur*, m.
 — adj. *mauvais*, *malade*.
Illness, s. *maladie*, f.
Illustrate, v.tr. *illustrer*, *éclairer*,
expliquer.
Image, s. *image*, f.
Imaginable, adj. *imaginable*.
Imaginary, s. adj. *imaginaire*.
Imagination, s. *imagination*, f.
Imagine, v.tr. *imaginer*.
Immediately, adv. *immédiatement*.
Immense, adj. *immense*.
Immortal, adj. *immortel*.
Immortality, s. *immortalité*, f.
Immunity, s. *immunité*, f.
Impair, v.tr. *affaiblir*, *altérer*.
Impatient, adj. *impatient*.
Imperfect, adj. *imparfait*.
Imperial, adj. *impérial*.
Impenitously, adv. *impénitueusement*.
Impetuous, adj. *impétueux*.
Impetuously, adv. *impétueusement*.
Implacable, adj. *implacable*.
Import, s. *importation*, f. *significa-*
tion, f. *portée*, f.
Importance, s. *importance*, f.
Impose, v.tr. *imposer*, *faire croire*.
Impossible, adj. *impossible*.
Imposter, s. *imposteur*, m.
Imposture, s. *imposture*, f.
Impotent, adj. *impuissant*, *faible*,
impotent.
Impress, v.tr. *imprimer*, *graver*.
Impression, s. *impression*, f.
Imprint, v.tr. *empreindre*, *imprimer*.
Improve, v.tr. *améliorer*.
Improvement, s. *amélioration*, f.
Impudence, s. *impudence*, f. *assur-*
ance, f.
Impunity, s. *impunité*, f.
In, prep. *en*, *dans*.
Inaction, s. *inaction*, f.
Inadvertence, s. *inadvertance*, f.
Incapable, adj. *incapable de*, *incon-*
sible à.
Incentive, s. *encouragement*, m.
 — adj. *incendiaire*, *encourageant*.
Incessant, adj. *incessant*.

Incessantly, *adv. incessamment.*
 Inch, *s. pouce, m.*
 Incite, *v.tr. inciter, exciter.*
 Inclination, *s. inclination, f. inclinaison, f.*
 Incline, *s. pente, f. rampe, f.*
 — *v.tr. incliner,*
 Income, *s. revenu, m.*
 Incompatible, *adj. incompatible.*
 Incomprehensible, *adj. incomprehensible.*
 Inconceivable, *adj. inconcevable.*
 Inconvenience, *s. incommodite, f. inconvenient, m.*
 Incorrigeable, *adj. incorrigible.*
 Increase, *s. augmentation, f. accroissement, m. surcroit, m. crue, f.*
 — *v. accroître, augmenter.*
 Incredible, *adj. incroyable.*
 Incrustation, *s. incrustation, f.*
 Indebted, *adj. redevable, débiteur.*
 Indeed, *adv. en effet, vraiment.*
 Indemnify, *v.tr. indemniser, garantir.*
 Independent, *adj. indépendant.*
 Indestructible, *adj. indestructible.*
 India, *pr.n. Inde, f.*
 Indian, *adj. indien.*
 Indication, *s. indication, f.*
 Indies, *pr.n. Indes, f.*
 Indifferent, *adj. indifférent.*
 Indifférence, *s. indifférence, f.*
 Indigence, *s. indigence, f.*
 Indignant, *adj. indigné.*
 Indigo, *s. indigo, m.*
 Indisputable, *adj. incontestable.*
 Individual, *s. individu, m.*
 — *adj. individuel.*
 Indo-Chinese, *adj. Indo-Chinois.*
 Indolent, *adj. indolent.*
 Induce, *v.tr. porter, engager, causer.*
 Indulge, *v.i. flatter, satisfaire, se livrer à.*
 Industry, *s. industrie, f. travail, m. ardeur, f.*
 Ineffectual, *adj. inefficace, vain.*
 Inestimable, *adj. inestimable, incalculable.*
 Inevitable, *adj. inévitable.*
 Inexhaustible, *adj. inépuisable.*
 Infallible, *adj. infaillible.*
 Infantry, *s. infanterie, f.*
 Infer, *v.tr. inférer, conclure.*
 Inferior, *adj. inférieur, au-dessous de.*
 Infinity, *s. infinité, f.*
 Infirmity, *s. infirmité, f.*
 Infix, *v.tr. fixer, planter, inculquer.*
 Inflexible, *adj. inflexible.*
 Inflict, *v.tr. infliger, causer.*
 Influence, *s. influence, f.*
 Inform, *v.tr. informer, instruire.*
 Information, *s. instruction, f. renseignements, m.pl.*
 Ingenious, *adj. ingénue, franc.*
 Ingratitude, *s. ingratitude, f.*
 Inhabitant, *s. habitant, m.*
 Inhabite, *v.tr. habiter.*
 Inhale, *v.tr. aspirer, respirer.*
 Inhuman, *adj. inhumain.*
 Inhumanity, *s. inhumanité, f.*
 Initiate, *v.tr. initier, commencer.*
 Injure, *v.tr. nuire à, faire tort à.*
 Injury, *s. tort, m. mal, m. injure, f.*
 Injustice, *s. injustice, f.*
 Ink, *s. encre, f.*
 Inland, *adj. intérieur.*
 Innocence, *s. innocence, f.*
 Innocent, *adj. innocent.*
 Innocuous, *adj. inoffensif.*
 Innumerable, *adj. innombrable.*
 Inquire, *v.i. demander, s'informer, s'adresser, prendre des informations sur.*
 Insect, *s. insecte, m.*
 Insincerity, *s. peu de sincérité.*
 Insensibly, *adv. insensiblement.*
 Insert, *v.tr. insérer.*
 Inside, *s. intérieur, m. dedans, m.*
 Insignificant, *adj. insignifiant.*
 Insinuate, *v.tr. insinuer, glisser.*
 Insist, *v.i. insister, vouloir.*
 Insolently, *adv. insollement.*
 Inspection, *s. inspection, f. examen, m.*
 Inspiration, *s. inspiration, f.*
 Inspire, *v.tr. inspirer, souffler.*
 Instance, *s. demande, f. circonsstance, f.*
 Instant, *s. instant, m. moment, m.*

Instant, adj. pressant, immédiat.
 Instantly, adv. sur l'heure, à l'instant.
 Instead of, prep. au lieu de.
 Instinct, s. instinct, m.
 Instruct, v.tr. instruire.
 Instruction, s. instruction, f.
 Instructive, adj. instructif.
 Instrument, s. instrument, m. moyen, m.
 Insult, s. insulte, f. affront m.
 — v.tr. insulter, outrager, injurer.
 Insupportable, adj. insupportable.
 Intellect, s. intelligence, f. entendement, m.
 Intelligence, s. intelligence, f. nouvelle, f.
 Intemperance, s. intemprance, f. excès, m.
 Intend, v.tr. avoir l'intention, vouloir.
 Intense, adj. intense, excessif.
 Intention, s. intention, f.
 Inter, v.tr. enterrer, ensevelir.
 Intercede, v.i. intercéder.
 Intercession, s. intercession, f.
 Intercourse, s. commerce, m. relations, f.
 Interdict, s. interdit, m.
 — v.tr. interdire, défendre.
 Interest, s. intérêt, m.
 Interference, s. intervention, f. obstacle, m.
 Interior, adj. intérieur.
 Intermission, s. relâche, f. interruption, f. intervalle, f.
 Internal, adj. interne, intérieur.
 Interrogate, v.tr. interroger, questionner.
 Interrupt, v.tr. interrompre.
 Interview, s. entrevue, f.
 Intimate, adj. intime.
 Into, prep. dans, en, à.
 Intolerant, adj. intolérant.
 Intoxication, s. ivresse, f.
 Intrepid, adj. intrépide.
 Introduce, v.tr. introduire, présenter.
 Inundate, v.tr. inonder.
 Invariable, adj. invariable.

Invasion, s. invasion, f.
 Invent, v.tr. inventer.
 Invention, s. invention, f.
 Investigate, v.tr. rechercher.
 Investigation, s. investigation, f.
 Inveterate, adj. invétéré, acharné.
 Invisible, adj. invisible.
 Invite, v.tr. inviter.
 Invoke, v.tr. invoquer.
 Involve, v.tr., envelopper, entraîner, impliquer.
 Ireland, pr.n. Irlande, f.
 Irishman, pr.n. Irlandais, m.
 Iron, s. fer, m.
 Irreconcilable, adj. irréconciliable.
 Irregular, adj. irrégulier.
 Irresistible, adj. irrésistible.
 Irrevocable, adj. irrévocabile.
 Irritation, s. irritation, f.
 Irruption, s. irruption, f.
 Isabella, pr.n. Isabelle, f.
 Island, s. île, f.
 Islet, s. petite île, f. îlot, m.
 Issue, s. sortie, f. fin, f.
 — v.i. sortir, jaillir, émaner.
 — v.tr. émettre, lancer.
 Italian, adj. italien.
 Italy, pr.n. Italie, f.
 Itoh, s. démangeaison, f. gale, f.
 — v.i. démanger.
 Ivory, s. ivoire, m.
 Ivy, s. lierre, m.

Jailer, s. geôlier, m.
 Jamaica, pr.n. Jamaïque, f.
 Japan, pr.n. Japon, m.
 Jaw, s. mâchoire, f.
 Jealousy, s. jalouse, f.
 Jerusalem, pr.n. Jérusalem, f.
 Jest, s. plaisanterie, f. bon mot, m.
 Jewel, s. bijou, m. joyau, m.
 Jewish, adj. juif.
 Joan, pr.n. Jeanne, f.
 Join, v.tr. joindre, prendre part à.
 Journal, s. journal, m.
 Journey, s. voyage, m.
 — v.i. voyager, cheminer.
 Joy, s. joie, f. plaisir, m.
 Judge, s. juge, m.
 Judgment, s. jugement, m.

Judicial, adj. *judiciaire*.
 Juice, s. *jus*, m. *suc*, m.
 July, s. *juillet*, m.
 Jump, s. *saut*, m.; v.i. *sauter*.
 Juncture, s. *jointure*, f. *union*, f.
 conjuncture, f.
 June, s. *juin*, m.
 Juno, pr.n. *Junon*, f.
 Just, adj. *juste*, *équitable*.
 — adv. *justement*, *précisément*.
 Justice, s. *justice*, f.
 Justly, adv. *justement*, à *juste titre*.
 Keen, adj. *affilé*, *perçant*, vif.
 Keep, v.tr. *tenir*, *garder*.
 Kennel, s. *chenil*, m. *ménage*, f.
 Key, s. *clef*, f. clé, f.
 Khan, s. *Khan*, m.
 Kill, v.tr. *tuer*.
 Kind, adj. *bon*, *aimable*.
 Kindle, v.tr. *allumer*, *enflammer*.
 Kindly, adv. *avec bonté*.
 Kindness, s. *bonté*, f. *bienveillance*, f.
 King, s. *roi*, m.
 Kingdom, s. *royaume*, m.
 Kiss, s. *baiser*, m.
 — v.tr. *embrasser*, *baiser*.
 Kitchen, s. *cuisine*, f.
 Knee, s. *genou*, m. On his knees,
 à *genoux*.
 Kneel, v.i. s'*agenouiller*.
 Knight, s. *chevalier*, m.
 Know, v.tr. *connaître*, *savoir*.
 Knowledge, s. *connaissance*, f.
 science, f.
 Labour, s. *travail*, m. *labeur*, m.
 — v.i. *travailler*, *s'efforcer*.
 Labourer, s. *cultivateur*, m. *jour-
 nailier*, m.
 Lacedæmonian, adj. *lacédémone*n.
 Laconic, adj. *laconique*.
 Lad, s. *jeune homme*, *garçon*, m.
 Lady, s. *dame*, f.
 Lake, s. *lac*, m. *étang*, m.
 Lamb, s. *, m.
 Lame, adj. *boiteux*.
 Lament, v.i. se *lamenter*, *pleurer*.
 Lamentable, adj. *lamentable*, *pitoy-
 able*.
 Lamentation, s. *lamentation*, f.
 Lamp, s. *lampe*, f.
 Lance, s. *lance*, f.
 Lancet, s. *lancette*, f.
 Land, s. *terre*, f.
 — v.i. *débarquer*, *aborder*.
 Landlord, s. *propriétaire*, m. *an-
 borgiste*, m.
 Language, s. *langage*, m.
 Languid, adj. *languissant*.
 Larch, s. *mélèze*, m.
 Large, adj. *grand*, *gros*.
 Larva, s. *larve*, f.
 Lash, s. *laisse*, f. *corde*, f. *coup de
 fouet*, m.
 Last, adj. *dernier*. — v.i. *durer*.
 Lastly, adv. *enfin*, en *dernier lieu*.
 Late, adj. *tard*, *ancien*, *feu*.
 Latitude, s. *latitude*, f. *étendue*, f.
 Latter, adj. *dernier*, *celui-ci*.
 Laugh, v.i. *rire*.
 Laughter, s. *rire*, m.
 Law, s. *loi*, f.
 Lawyer, s. *avocat*, m. *homme de loi*.
 Lazy, adj. *paresseux*.
 Lead, s. *plomb*, m.
 — v.tr. *conduire*, *guider*.
 Leaf, s. *feuille*, f.
 Legal, adj. *légal*.
 Lean, adj. *maigre*.
 — v.i. *pencher*, *incliner*.
 Learn, v.tr. *apprendre*.
 Learning, s. *science*, f. *instruction*, f.
 Least, adj. *moindre*, le *plus petit*.
 —, adv. le *moins*.
 Leather, s. *cuir*, m.
 Leave, s. *permission*, f. *congé*, m.
 —, v.tr. *quitter*, *partir*.
 Lebanon, pr.n. *Liban*, m.
 Lecture, s. *conférence*, f. *sermons*, f.
 Left, adj. *gauche*.
 Leg, s. *jambe*, f. *patte*, f.
 Legible, adj. *lisible*.
 Legion, s. *légion*, f.
 Legislator, s. *législateur*, m.
 Lemon, s. *citron*, m. *citronnier*, m.
 Length, s. *longueur*, f. *étendue*, f.
 at length, à la fin, enfin.
 Less, adj. *moindre*, *plus petit*.
 —, adv., moins.*

Lesson, *s. leçon, f.*
 Least, *prep. de peur que.*
 Let, *v.tr. laisser, permettre, faire.*
 Letter, *s. lettre, f.*
 Lecture, *pr.n. Leuctres, f.*
 Levee, *s. lever, m.*
 Level, *s. niveau, m.—v.tr. niveler.*
 Levy, *s. levée, f. ; v.tr. lever.*
 Liable, *adj. sujet, passible.*
 Liar, *adj. menteur.*
 Liberal, *adj. libéral, généreux.*
 Liberally, *adv. libéralement.*
 Liberty, *s. liberté, f.*
 Library, *s. bibliothèque, f.*
 Licentiousness, *s. licence, f. dérèglement, m.*
 Lick, *v.tr. lécher.*
 Lie, *s. mensonge, m. démenti, m.*
 —, *v.i. mentir ; être couché, être posé, — down, se coucher.*
 Lieutenant, *s. lieutenant, m.*
 Life, *s. vie, f.*
 Light, *s. lumière, f.*
 —, *adj. clair.*
 —, *v.tr. allumer, éclairer.*
 Lightness, *s. légèreté, f.*
 Lightning, *s. éclair, m. foudre, f.*
 Like, *adj. semblable.*
 —, *conj. comme.*
 —, *v.tr. aimer, vouloir.*
 Likely, *adj. probable, adv. probablement.*
 Lime, *s. glu, f. tilleul, m. chaus, f.*
 Limestone, *s. pierre à chaus.*
 Limit, *s. limite, f. borne, f.*
 —, *v.tr. limiter, borner.*
 Limp, *v.i. boiter, clocher.*
 Line, *s. ligne, f. équateur, m.*
 —, *v.tr. doubler, border.*
 Linen, *s. toile, f. linge, m.*
 Link, *s. anneau, m. chatnon, m. attache, f.*
 —, *v.tr. lier, attacher.*
 Lion, *s. lion, m.*
 Lip, *s. lèvre, f. bord, m.*
 Liquid, *s. liquide, m. ; adj. liquide.*
 Liquor, *s. liqueur, f.*
 List, *s. liste, f. arête, f.*
 Listen, *v.tr. écouter, entendre.*
 Literary, *adj. littéraire, lettré.*
 Literature, *s. littérature, f.*
 Little, *adj. petit. — adv. peu.*
 Live, *v.i. vivre, —on, se nourrir de.*
 —, *adj. en vie.*
 Livelihood, *s. vie, f. subsistance, f.*
 Livy, *pr.n. Tite-Live, m.*
 Lizard, *s. lézard, m.*
 Load, *s. charge, f. fardeau, m.*
 —, *v.tr. charger, accabler.*
 Locust, *s. sauterelle, f.*
 Logic, *s. logique, f.*
 London, *pr.n. Londres, m.*
 Lonely, *adj. solitaire, seul.*
 Long, *adj. long, lent.*
 Look, *s. regard, m. mine, f.*
 —, *v.tr. regarder, paraître.*
 Looking-glass, *s. miroir, m. glace, f.*
 Loose, *v.tr. délier, détacher.*
 —, *adj. relâche.*
 Loquacious, *adj. loquace, bavard.*
 Lord, *s. lord, m. seigneur,*
 Lordship, *s. seigneurie, f.*
 Lose, *v.tr. perdre.*
 Loss, *s. perte, f.*
 Lot, *s. sort, m. portion, f. destin, m.*
 Loud, *adj. haut, bruyant.*
 Loudly, *adv. bruyamment, & vois haute.*
 Love, *s. amour, m. — v.tr. aimer.*
 Loveliness, *s. beauté, f. amabilité, f.*
 Lover, *s. amant, m. prétendu, m. amoureux, m.*
 Low, *adj. bas, petit.*
 Lower, *v.tr. abaisser.*
 Luminous, *adj. lumineus.*
 Lung, *s. poumons, m.pl.*
 Lustre, *s. lustre, m. éclat, m. splendeur, f.*
 Luxuriant, *adj. luxuriant.*
 Luxury, *s. luxe, m. luxure, f.*
 Machinery, *s. mécanisme, m. machine, f.*
 Mad, *adj. fou, insensé.*
 Madam, *s. madame, f.*
 Madman, *s. fou, m. aliéné, m.*
 Magazine, *s. magasin, m.*
 Magistrate, *s. magistrat, m.*
 Magnanimity, *s. magnanimité, f.*
 Magnificence, *s. magnificence, f.*

Magnificent, adj. magnifique.
 Magnificently, adv. magnifiquement.
 Mahogany, s. acajou, m.
 Mahomedan, adj. mahométan.
 Maid, s. fille, demoiselle, servante, f.
 Maintain, v.tr. maintenir, entretenir.
 Majestic, adj. majestueux.
 Majesty, s. majesté, f.
 Make, v.tr. faire. —out, comprendre.
 Maker, s. créateur, m. fabricant, m.
 Malay, adj. malais, Malay Archipelago, Malaisie, f. archipel d'Asie, m.
 Male, s. male, m.
 Malta, pr.n. Malte, f.
 Maltreat, v.tr. maltraiter.
 Man, s. homme, m.
 Manage, v.tr. diriger, faire, parvenir.
 Mandarin, s. mandarin, m.
 Mane, s. crinière, f.
 Manifest, adj. manifeste, visible.
 — v.tr. manifester.
 Manifestly, adj. manifestement.
 Mankind, s. les hommes, m. pl. l'humanité, f.
 Manly, adj. mâle, viril.
 — adv. en homme.
 Manna, s. manne, f.
 Manner, s. manière, f. façon, f.
 Manœuvre, s. manœuvre, f.
 Mantinea, pr.n. Mantinée, f.
 Manufacture, s. manufacture, f. fabrication, f.
 — v.tr. fabriquer.
 Manuscript, s. manuscrit, m.
 Many, adj. beaucoup de, nombreux.
 March, s. mars, m. marche, f.
 — v.i. marcher.
 Marchioness, s. marquise, f.
 Mariner, s. marin, m.
 Maritime, adj. maritime.
 Mark, s. marque, f. signe, m.
 — v.tr. marquer, observer.
 Marriage, s. mariage, m.
 Marry, v.tr. marier, épouser.
 Marshal, s. maréchal, m.
 Martial, adj. martial.
 Mass, s. masse, f. messe, f.
 Massacre, s. massacre, m.
 Massaive, adj. massif.

Master, s. maître, m.
 Masterpiece, s. chef-d'œuvre, m.
 Match, s. mèche, f., allumette, f. mariage, m.—v. égaler, assortir.
 Material, s. matière, f. étoffe, f.
 — adj. matériel, important.
 Matter, s. matière, f. sujet, pus, m.
 — v.i. importer, suppurer.
 Maxim, s. maxime, f.
 May, s. mai, m. aubépine, f.
 Mayor, s. maire, m.
 Meagre, adj. maigre.
 Meal, s. repas, m. farine, f.
 Mean, s. milieu, m. moyenne, f.
 — adj. bas, vil, mesquin.
 — v.tr. vouloir dire, signifier.
 Meaning, s. signification, f.
 Means, s. moyen, m.
 Measure, s. mesure, f.
 Meat, s. viande, f.
 Mechanically, adv. mécaniquement, machinalement.
 Mediate, v.i. intervenir, s'interposer.
 — adj. intermédiaire, moyen.
 Medical, adj. médical.
 Medicis, pr.n. Médicis.
 Medicine, s. médecine, f.
 Medicinal, adj. médicinal.
 Meditation, s. méditation, f.
 Mediterranean, Méditerranée.
 Meet, v.tr. rencontrer, remplir, aller à la rencontre.
 Meeting, s. meeting, m. réunion, f.
 Megara, pr.n. mégare, f.
 Melancholy, s. mélancolie, f. adj. mélancolique.
 Melt, v.tr. fondre, dissiper.
 Member, s. membre, m.
 Memoire, s. mémoire, m.
 Memorable, adj. mémorable.
 Memory, s. mémoire, f.
 Menace, s. menace, f.—v.tr. monacer.
 Menander, pr.n. Ménandre, m.
 Mention, s. mention, f.
 — v.tr. parler de, mentionner.
 Merchant, s. négociant, m.
 Mercy, s. miséricorde, pitié, mord, f.
 Mere, adj., simple, soul.
 Merely, adv. simplement.
 Merit, s. mérite, m.—v.tr. mériter.

Message, s. *message*, m.
 Messenger, s. *messager*, m.
 Metal, s. *métal*, m.
 Methinks, v.i. *il me semble*.
 Method, s. *méthode*, f.
 Mexican, pr.n. *Mexicain*, m.
 Mexico, pr.n. *Mexique*, m. *Mexico*.
 Microscope, s. *microscope*, m.
 Middle, s. *milieu*, m. *centre*, m.
 — adj. *central*, *moyen*.
 Middling, adj. *moyen*, *passable*.
 Midst, s. *milieu*, m. *moyen*, m.
 Mien, s. *mine*, f. *air*, m.
 Mild, adj. *doux*.
 Mile, s. *mille*, m.
 Military, adj. *militaire*.
 Million, s. *million*, m.
 Mind, s. *esprit*, m. *âme*, f. *intelligence*, f. *tête*, f.
 — v.tr. *faire attention*, *garder*, *veiller*.
 Mine, s. *mine*, f.
 — v.tr. *miner*, *creuser*, *saper*.
 Minerva, pr.n. *Minerve*, f.
 Mingle, v.i. *meler*, *mélanger*.
 Mining, s. *exploitation des mines*.
 Minister, s. *ministre*, m.
 Minor, adj. *mineur*, *inférieur*, *plus petit*.
 Minute, s. *minute*, f.
 — adj. *menu*, *minutieux*.
 Minuteness, s. *petitesse*, f. *finesse*, f.
 Mint, s. *menthe*, f. *monnaie*, f.
 Miraculous, adj. *miraculeux*.
 Mire, s. *bourbe*, f. *bourbier*, m.
 Mirror, s. *miroir*, m. *glace*, f.
 Misadventure, s. *mésaventure*, f.
 Mischief, s. *mal*, m. *dommage*, m. *malheur*, m.
 Miser, s. *avare*, m.
 Miserable, adj. *malheureux*, *misérable*.
 Miserery, s. *misère*, f. [tune, f.
 Misfortune, s. *malheur*, m. *infortune*.
 Miss, v.tr. *manquer*, *omettre*.
 Misspend, v.tr. *gaspiller*.
 Mistake, s. *erreur*, f. *méprise*, f. *faute*, f.—v.tr. *se tromper*.
 Mistletoe, s. *guî*, m.
 Mitigate, v.tr. *adoucir*, *modérer*.
 Mix, v.tr. *meler*.
 Mode, s. *mode*, f. *façon*, f.
 Model, s. *modèle*, m. ; v.tr. *modeler*.
 Moderation, s. *modération*, f.
 Modern, adj. *moderne*.
 Moisture, s. *humidité*, f. *moiteur*, f.
 Mole, s. *môle*, m. *taupe*, f.
 Moment, s. *moment*, m. *instant*, m.
 — importance, f.
 Momentous, adj. *important*.
 Monarch, s. *monarque*, m.
 Monastery, s. *monastère*, m.
 Money, s. *argent*, m. *monnaie*, f.
 Monkey, s. *singe*, m. *guenon*, f.
 Month, s. *mois*, m.
 Monument, s. *monument*, m.
 Mood, s. *humeur*, f. *disposition*, f.
 Moon, s. *lune*, f.
 Moor, pr.n. *Mauré*, m.
 Moral, adj. *moral*.
 Morality, s. *moralité*, f.
 More, adv. *plus*, *davantage*.
 Morning, s. *matin*, m. *matinée*, f.
 Morocco, pr.n. *Maroc*, m.
 Morosity, s. *humeur morose*, f.
 Mosque, s. *mosquée*, f.
 Most, adj. *le plus*, *la plupart*.
 Mostly, adv. *surtout*, *le plus souvent*, *pour la plupart*.
 Moth, s. *papillon de nuit*, m.
 Mother, s. *mère*, f.
 Motion, s. *mouvement*, m. *geste*, m.
 — motion, f.
 Motive, s. *motif*, m. *raison*, f.
 — adj. *moteur*, *mobile*.
 Mould, s. *terre*, f. *moule*, m.
 — v.tr. *mouler*.
 Mount, s. *mont*, m. *montagne*, f.
 — v.tr. *monter*.
 Mountain, s. *montagne*, f.
 Mountainous, adj. *montagneux*.
 Mournful, adj. *triste*, *lugubre*.
 Mouth, s. *bouche*, f. *gueule*, f. *em-bouchure*, f.
 Move, v.tr. *mouvoir*, *émouvoir*.
 Movement, s. *mouvement*, m.
 Much, adv. *beaucoup*.
 Mud, s. *boue*, f. *vase*, f.
 Muddy, adj. *fangueux*, *boueux*.
 Mule, s. *mulet*, m. *mule*, f.

Multiply, v.tr. *multiplier*.
 Municipal, adj. *municipal*.
 Murder, s. *meurtre*, m. *assassinat*, m.
 Murderer, s. *meurtrier*, *assassin*, m.
 Murmur, s. *murmure*, m.
 — v.tr. *murmurer*.
 Mutually, adv. *mutuellement*.
 Muscle, s. *muscle*, m. *moule*, f.
 Muscular, adj. *musculaire*.
 Music, s. *musique*, f.
 Musket, s. *fusil*, m. *mousquet*, m.
 Musket-shot, coup de feu, m.
 Mutilate, v.tr. *mutiler*, *tronquer*.
 My, adj. *mon*, *ma*, *mes*.
 Mylord, s. *milord*, *monseigneur*, m.
 Myself, pron. *moi-même*.
 Mystery, s. *mystère*, m.

Naked, adj., *nu*, à *nu*.
 Name, s. *nom*, m. *réputation*, f.
 — v.tr. *nommer*, *fixer*.
 Narrow, adj. *étroit*, *petit*.
 Narrowness, s. *étroitesse*, f. *petit-esse*, f.—of mind, *esprit étroit*.
 Nation, s. *nation*, f.
 National, adj. *national*.
 Native, adj. *natal*, *natif*, *indigène*.
 Natural, adj. *naturel*.
 Nature, s. *nature*, f. *naturel*, m.
 Naval, adj. *naval*.
 Nave, s. *naf*, f. *moyen*, m.
 Near, adj. *près*, *proche*, *voisin*.
 Nearly, adv. *près*, *presque*.
 Necessary, adj. *nécessaire*.
 Necessity, s. *nécessité*, f. *besoin*, m.
 Neck, s. *cou*, m. *col*, m. *goulet*, m.
 Nectar, s. *nectar*, m.
 Need, s. *besoin*, m. *nécessité*, f.
 — v.tr. *avoir besoin de*.
 Neglect, s. *négligence*, f.
 — v.tr. *négliger*.
 Negligent, adj. *négligent*.
 Negligently, adv. *négligemment*.
 Neighbour, s. *voisin*, m.
 Neighbourhood, s. *voisinage*, m.
 Neighbouring, adj. *voisin*.
 Neither, conj. *ni*.
 Nephew, s. *neveu*, m.
 Nerve, s. *nerf*, m. *vigueur*, f.
 — v.tr. *fortifier*.

Nervous, adj. *nerveux*.
 Net, s. *filet*, m. *piège*, m.—adj. *net*.
 Never, adv. *jamais*.
 Nevertheless, conj. *néanmoins*,
 pourtant.
 New, adj. *neuf*, *nouveau*.
 News, s. *nouvelle*, f.
 Newspaper, s. *journal*, m.
 Next, adj. *proche*, *prochain*, *suivant*.
 Nice, adj. *bon*, *agréable*, *joli*.
 Nigh, adj. *près*, *proche*.
 Night, s. *nuit*, f. *soir*, m.
 Nile, pr.n. *Nil*, m.
 Nimble, adj. *agile*, *lesté*.
 Nimbleness, *célerité*, f. *activité*, f.
 Nine, num.card. *neuf*.
 Ninety, num.card. *quatre-vingt-dix*.
 Ninth, num.ord. *neuvième*.
 Nitrogen, s. *nitrogène*, m.
 No, adv. *non*, *ne pas*, *pas de*.
 Nobility, s. *noblesse*, f.
 Noble, adj. *noble*.
 Nobleness s. *noblesse*, f.
 Nobody, pron. *personne*.
 Nocturnal, adj. *nocturne*.
 Noise, s. *bruit*, m. *tinamarre*, m.
 Nominate, v.tr. *nommer*, *proposer*.
 Non-conductor, s. *non-conducteur*,
 None, pron. *nul*, *aucun*. [m.
 Nonsense, s. *sottise*, f. *absurdité*, f.
 Noon, s. *midi*, m.
 North, s. *nord*, m.
 Northern, adj. *du nord*.
 Norway, pr.n. *Norvège*, f.
 Not, adv. *non*, *ne pas*.
 Note, s. *note*, f. *marque*, f. *signe*, m.
 — v.tr. *noter*, *écrire*.
 Nothing, s. *rien*, m. *néant*, m.
 Notice, s. *observation*, f. *remarque*, f.
 — v.tr. *remarquer*.
 Notwithstanding, prep. *malgré*.
 Nourish, v.tr. *nourrir*.
 Nourishment, s. *nourriture*, f.
 Novel, s. *roman*, m.; adj. *nouveau*.
 Novelty, s. *nouveauté*, f.
 Now, adv. *maintenant*.
 Number, s. *nombre*, m. *quantité*, f.
 — v.tr. *compter*.
 Numberless, adj. *innombrable*.
 Numerous, adj. *nombreux*.

Oak, s. *chêne*, m.
Oath, s. *serment*, m. *juron*, m.
Obedient, adj. *obéissant, soumis*.
Obey, v.tr. *obéir, écouter*.
Object, s. *objet*, m.
 — v.i. *s'opposer à*.
Objection, s. *objection*, f.
Obligation, s. *obligation*, f.
Oblige, v.tr. *obliger, forcer*.
Oblique, adj. *oblique*.
Oblivion, s. *oubli*, m.
Observation, s. *observation*, f.
Observe, v.tr. *observer, faire observer*.
Obstacle, s. *obstacle*, m.
Obstinacy, s. *opiniâtreté*, f.
Obstinate, adj. *opiniâtre, obstiné*.
Obtain, v.tr. *obtenir*.
Occasion, s. *occasion*, f.
Occasionally, adv. *parfois*.
Occupant, s. *occupant*, m.
Occupation, s. *occupation*, f. *travail*, m.
Occupy, v.tr. *occuper*.
 — v.i. *s'offrir, se trouver, survenir*.
Ocean, s. *océan*, m. [venir].
Octavins, pr.n. *Octave*, m.
October, s. *octobre*, m.
Odd, adj. *impair, drôle*.
Odious, adj. *odieux, détestable*.
Odoriferous, adj. *odorant, parfumé*.
Odour, s. *odeur*, f. *parfum*, m.
Odourless, adj. *sans odeur, inodore*.
Offence, s. *offense*, f.
Offend, v.tr. *offenser, choquer*.
Offer, s. *offre*, f.
 — v.tr. *offrir, présenter*.
Office, s. *office*, m. *charge, emploi*, m.
 — Good office, *service*, m.
Officer, s. *officier*, m.
Often, adv. *souvent*.
Oh! int. *oh!*
Old, adj. *vieux, âgé*. — *man, vieillard, m.*
Once, adv. *une fois*. — *At once, à la fois, en même temps, sur-le-champ*.
One, num.card. *un, un seul*.
Only, adv. *seulement, ne... que*.
Open, adj. *ouvert, franc*; v.tr. *ouvrir*.
Opera, s. *opéra*, m.
Operate, v.tr. *opérer, agir*.
Operator, s. *opérateur*, m.
Opinion, s. *opinion*, f. *jugement*, m.
Opportunity, s. *occasion*, f.
Oppose, v.tr. *opposer, empêcher*.
Opposite, adj. *opposé, contraire*,
 — vis-à-vis, *en face de*.
Opposition, s. *opposition*, f.
Oppress, v.tr. *opprimer, accabler*.
Opulence, s. *opulence*, f. *richesses*, m.
Or, conj. ou. [f.pl.]
Oracle, s. *oracle*, m.
Orange, s. *orange*, f.
Orangist, pr.n. *Orangiste*, m.
Orator, s. *orateur*, m.
Orb, s. *globe*, m. *orbé*, m.
Orchestra, s. *orchestre*, m.
Order, s. *ordre*, m. *règle*, f.
 — v.tr. *ordonner, disposer*.
Ordinance, s. *ordonnance*, f.
Ordinarily, adv. *ordinairement, à tous les repas*.
Ordinary, adj. *ordinaire*.
Organ, s. *organe*, m. *orgue*, m.
Origin, s. *origine*, f.
Original, adj. *original, primitif*.
Originally, adj. *dans l'origine, d'une manière originale*.
Originate, v.tr. *produire, créer*.
 — v.int. *venir de, avoir son origine dans*.
Ornament, s. *ornement*, m.
Osier, s. *osier*, m.
Osmazome, s. *osmasôme*, f.
Other, adj. *autre*.
Otherwise, adv. *autrement*.
Ought, v.i. *dois, devais, devrai*.
Our, adj. *notre*.
Ourselves, pron. *nous-même(s)*.
Out, adv. *déhors*; prep. *hors de*.
Outer, adj. *extérieur, externe*.
Outrage, s. *outrage*, m. *atteinte*, f.
 — v.tr. *insulter, maltraiter*.
Outside, adj. *extérieur, déhors*.
 — adv. *déhors, à l'extérieur*.
Over, prep. *sur*; adv. *par-dessus*. It is all over, *c'est fini, tout est perdu*.
Overcome, v.tr. *vaincre, triompher de*.
Overload, v.tr. *surcharger*.
Overpower, v.tr. *accabler, écraser*.

Overshoot, v.tr. dépasser le but, aller trop loin.

Overthrow, v.tr. renverser, mettre en déroute.

Overturn, v.tr. renverser, renverser.

Overwhelm, v.tr. engloutir, accabler.

Ovid, pr.n. Ovide, m.

Oviparous, adj. ovipare.

Owe, v.tr. devoir.

Own, adj. propre, à moi, à toi, &c.

Owner, s. possesseur, m., propriétaire.

Ox, s. bœuf, m. [taire, m.]

Oxygen, s. oxygène, m.

Oyster, s. huître, f.

Pace, s. pas, m. allure, f.

—, v.tr. arpenter, parcourir.

Pacific, adj. pacifique, paisible.

Page, s. page, m. page f.

Pain, s. peine, f. mal, m. douleur, f.

Painful, adj. douloureuse, pénible.

Painlessly, adv. sans douleur.

Paint, s. couleur, f. peinture, f.

—, v.tr. peindre.

Painter, s. peintre, m.

Palace, s. palais, m.

Palate, s. palais, m.

Pale, adj. pâle, blême.

Papal, adj. papal, du pape.

Paper, s. papier, m. journal, m.

Paradise Lost, s. Paradis Perdu, m.

Paralysis, s. paralysie, f.

Parasitical, adj. parasitaire.

Parch, v.tr. brûler, dessécher.

Pardon, s. pardon, m. grâce, f.

—, v.tr. pardonner.

Parent, s. père, m. mère, f. parents, m.pl.

Parish, s. paroisse, f. commune, f.

Parody, s. parodie, f.

Parrot, s. perroquet, m. perruche, f.

Parson, s. curé, m.

Part, s. partie, f. endroit, m. parti, m. talent, m. part, f. rôle, m.

—, v.tr. diviser, v.i. se séparer.

Partake, v.i. participer à, prendre part à.

Partially, adv. en partie.

Participation, s. participation, f.

Particular, adj. spécial, particulier.

Particularly, adv. particulièrement.

Partisan, s. partisan, m.

Party, s. parti, m. société, f.

Pass, s. passage, m. passé, f.

—, v.i. passer.

Passage, s. passage, m.

Passion, s. passion, f.

Passionless, adj. impassible, calme.

Past, adj. passé.

Patch, s. pièce, f. morceau, m.

—, v.tr. rapiécer.

Path, s. sentier, m. chemin, m.

Patience, s. patience, f.

Patient, adj. patient.

Patiently, adv. patiemment.

Patriot, s. patriote, m.

Patriotic, adj. patriote, patriotique.

Patron, s. patron, m.

Patron-saint, s. saint patron, m.

Patronage, s. patronage, m.

Pause, s. pause, f. intervalle, m.

— v.i. s'arrêter, attendre.

Pavia, pr.n. Pavie, f.

Paw, s. patte, f.

Pay, s. paye, f. gages, m.pl.

—, v.tr. payer, s'quitter envers.

Pea, s. pois, m.

Peace, s. paix, f.

Pearl, s. perle, f.

Peasant, s. paysan, m. paysanne, f.

Peck, s. picotin, m.

Peculiar, adj. particulier, singulier.

Pecuniary, adj. pécuniaire.

Pen, s. plume, f.

Penetration, s. pénétration, f.

Peninsula, s. péninsule, f.

Pension, s. pension, f. retraite, f.

Pensioner, s. invalide, m.

People, s. peuple m. gens, m.pl.

Perceive, v.tr. apercevoir, voir.

Perceptible, adj. perceptible, sensible.

Perennial, adj. perpétuel, vivace.

Perfect, adj. parfait, accompli.

Perfection, s. perfection, f.

Perfectly, adv. parfaitement.

Perfidious, adj. perfide.

Perfidy, s. perfidie, f.

Perform, v.tr. faire, accomplir, exécuter.

Performance, *s. représentation, f.*
exécution, f.

Perfume, *s. parfum, m.*

Perhaps, *adv. peut-être.*

Period, *s. période, f. terme, m.*

Perish, *v.i. périr, dépérir.*

Perjury, *s. parjure, m.*

Permanent, *adj. permanent.*

Permission, *s. permission, f.*

Permit, *v.tr. permettre.*

Pernicious, *adj. pernicieux.*

Perpetual, *adj. perpétuel, constant.*

Persecution, *s. persécution, f.*

Persia, *pr.n., Persé, f.*

Person, *s. personne, f. individu, m.*

Persuade, *v.tr. persuader, convaincre.*

Pervade, *v.tr. pénétrer, se répandre.*

Petrarch, *pr.n. Pétrarque, m.*

Petty, *adj. petit, mesquin.*

Phenomenon, *s. phénomène, m.*

Philip, *pr.n. Philippe, m.*

Philosopher, *s. philosophe, m.*

Philosophy, *s. philosophie, f.*

Physician, *s. médecin, m.*

Physiognomy, *s. physionomie, f.*

Pick, *s. pioche, f. Tooth-pick, cure-dents, m.*
— v.tr. picoter, cueillir, choisir.

Piece, *pièce, f. morceau, m.*

Pierce, *v.tr. percer, pénétrer.*

Piety, *s. piété, f.*

Pike, *s. pique, f. brochet, m.*

Pile, *s. amas, m. tas, m. bâcher, m.*
— v.tr. empiler, amonceler.

Pillage, *s. pillage, m. butin, m.*
— v.tr. piller, saccager.

Pillow, *s. oreiller, m.*

Pindar, *pr.n. Pindare, m.*

Pipe, *s. tuyau, m. pipe, f. conduit, m.*
— v.i. chanter, siffler.

Piræus, *pr.n. le Pirée, m.*

Pistol, *s. pistolet, m.*

Pit, *s. fosse, f. parterre, m.*

Piteous, *adj. compatissant, pitoyable.*

Pity, *s. compassion, f. pitié, f.*
— v.tr. avoir pitié, plaindre.

Place, *s. place, f. lieu, m. endroit m.*
— v.tr. placer, mettre.

Plague, *s. peste, f. fléau, m.*

Plain, *s. plaine, f.*
— adj. plat, uni, simple.

Plainly, *adv. clairement, simplement.*

Plainness, *s. simplicité, f. netteté f.*

Plan, *s. plan, m. projet, m. des-*

Planet, *s. planète, f. [sein, m.*

Plank, *s. planche, f.*

Plant, *s. plante, f. ; v.tr. planter.*

Plate, *s. plaque, f. vaisselle, f. assiette, f.*

Platform, *plate-forme, f. tribune, f.*

Platinum, *s. platine, m.*

Plato, *pr.n. Platon, m.*

Plaudit, *s. applaudissement, bravo.*

Plausible, *adj. plausible.*

Play, *s. jeu, m. comédie, f.*
— v.i. jouer. Playing-cards, cartes à jouer.

Plead, *v.tr. plaider.*

Please, *v.tr. plaisir, vouloir.*

Pleasure, *s. plaisir, m.*

Pliant, *adj. souple, flexible.*

Plod, *v.i. marcher péniblement, piocher.*

Plodding, *adj. laborieux.*

Plough, *s. charrue, f.*
— v.tr. labourer.

Pluck, *s. cœur, m. courage, m.*
— v.tr. arracher, cueillir.

Plumage, *s. plumage, m.*

Plunder, *s. pillage, m. butin, m.*
— v.tr. piller, voler.

Plunge, *v.tr. plonger, se précipiter.*

Plutarck, *pr.n. Plutarque, m.*

Pocket, *s. poche, f. gousset, m.*
— v.tr. empocher.

Poem, *s. poème, m.*

Poet, *s. poète, m.*

Poetry, *s. poésie, f.*

Point, *s. point, m. pointe, f.*
— v. aiguiser, montrer du doigt.

Poison, *s. poison, m.*
— v.tr. empoisonner, corrompre.

Police, *s. police, f.*

Policy, *s. politique, f.*

Polish, *v.tr. polir.*

Polite, *adj. poli, honnête.*

Politely, *adv. poliment.*

Poll, *s. tête, f. scrutin, m.*
 Pump, *s. pompe, f. faste, m.*
 Poor, *adj. pauvre.*
 Pope, *s. pape, m.*
 Poppy, *s. pavot, m. coquelicot, m.*
 Popular, *adj. populaire.*
 Popularity, *s. popularité, f.*
 Population, *s. population, L.*
 Populous, *adj. populeux.*
 Pore, *s. pore, m.*
 Portion, *s. portion, f. partie, L.*
 Portuguese, *adj. portugais.*
 Position, *s. position, f. situation, f.*
 Possess, *v.tr. posséder, avoir.*
 Possession, *s. possession, f.*
 Possessor, *s. possesseur, m.*
 Possible, *adj. possible.*
 Post, *s. poste, f. poteau, m. pilier, m.*
 — *v.tr. poster, afficher.*
 Posterity, *s. postérité, f.*
 Posthumous, *adj. posthume.*
 Poultry, *s. volaille, f.*
 Pound, *s. livre, f.*
 Poverty, *s. pauvreté, f.*
 Powder, *s. poudre, f. poussière, f.*
 Power, *s. pouvoir, m. puissance, f.*
 Powerful, *adj. puissant.*
 Practical, *adj. pratique.*
 Practice, *s. pratique, f. habitude, f.*
 Practise, *v.tr. pratiquer, exercer.*
 Praise, *s. louange, f.*
 — *v.tr. louer.*
 Pray, *v.tr. prier, supplier.*
 Prayer, *s. prière, f.*
 Preach, *v.tr. prêcher.*
 Precept, *s. précepte, m.*
 Preceptor, *s. précepteur, m.*
 Precious, *adj. précieux, de pris.*
 Precision, *s. précision, f.*
 Precipitately, *adv. précipitamment.*
 Precocity, *s. précocité, f.*
 Preconceive, *v.tr. préconcevoir, se figurer d'avance.*
 Predatory, *adj. de rapine, de pillage.*
 Predecessor, *s. prédecesseur, m.*
 Prefer, *v.tr. préférer.*
 Prejudicial, *adj. nuisible, préjudiciable.*
 Prelate, *s. prélat, m.*

Premature, *adj. prématûr.*
 Premier, *s. premier ministre, m.*
 Prepare, *v.tr. préparer.*
 Preponderate, *v.i. l'emporter sur.*
 Presence, *s. présence, f.*
 Present, *s. présent, m. cadeau, m.*
 — *adj. présent.*
 — *v.tr. présenter, offrir.*
 Presently, *adv. tout à l'heure, bientôt.*
 Preserve, *v.tr. préserver, conserver.*
 Presumption, *s. présomption.*
 Press, *s. presse, f. pressoir, m.*
 — *v.tr. presser, serrer. —out, faire sortir.*
 Pressure, *s. pression, f.*
 Pretend, *v.tr. prétendre, faire sem.*
 Pretty, *adj. joli, gentil.* [blant.
 — *adv. assez.*
 Prevail, *v.i. l'emporter, dominer.*
 Prevent, *v.tr. empêcher.*
 Previous, *adj. antérieur, précédent.*
 Prey, *s. proie, f.*
 — *v.i. dévorer, piller.*
 Price, *s. pris, m.*
 Prickly, *adj. piquant, épineux.*
 Pride, *s. orgueil, m. fierté, f.*
 Priest, *s. prêtre, m.*
 Priesthood, *s. sacerdoce, m. prêtre, f.*
 Prime, *s. aube, f. aurore, f. printemps, m.*
 — *adj. premier, principal, excellent.*
 Prince, *s. prince, m.*
 Principal, *adj. principal.*
 Principle, *s. principe, m.*
 Print, *v.tr. imprimer.*
 Printing, *s. impression, f. imprimer.*
 Prison, *s. prison, f.* [rie, L
 Prisoner, *s. prisonnier, m.*
 Privilege, *s. privilège, m.*
 Probability, *s. probabilité, f.*
 Probably, *adv. probablement.*
 Procedure, *s. procédure, f.*
 Proceed, *v.i. marcher, avancer, continuer.*
 Proclaim, *v.tr. proclamer.*
 Proclamation, *s. proclamation, f.*
 Procure, *v.tr. procurer.*

Prodigal, adj. *prodigue*.
 Prodigality, s. *prodigalité*, f.
 Prodigious, adj. *prodigieux*.
 Produce, s. *produit*, m.
 — v.tr. *produire*.
 Productive, adj. *productif*, *fécond*.
 Profess, v.tr. *professer*, *préndre à*.
 Profession, s. *profession*, f.
 Profit, s. *profit*, m. *gain*, m.
 — v.i. *profiter*.
 Profound, adj. *profond*.
 Profoundly, adv. *profondément*.
 Profuse, adj. *prodigue*, *abondant*.
 Progenitor, s. *ainé*, m.
 Progress, s. *marche*, f. *cours*, m.
 — *progrès*, m.
 — v.i. *avancer*, *faire des progrès*.
 Project, s. *projet*, m.
 — v.tr. *projeter*, *avancer*.
 Promise, s. *promesse*, f.
 — v.tr. *promettre*.
 Promote, v.tr. *favoriser*, *avancer*,
faciliter.
 Prompt, adj. *prompt*.
 Proof, s. *preuve*, f. [m.
 Propensity, s. *tendance*, f. *penchant*,
 Proper, adj. *propre*, *convenable*.
 Properly, adv. *convenablement*, *bien*.
 Property, s. *propriété*, f.
 Propitious, adj. *propice*, *favorable*.
 Proportion, s. *proportion*, f.
 Proposal, s. *proposition*, f.
 Propose, v.tr. *proposer*, *présenter*.
 Proprietor, s. *propriétaire*, m.
 Prosperity, s. *prosperité*, f.
 Prostrate, adj. *prosterné*.
 — v.tr. *prosterner*, *abattre*.
 Protection, s. *protection*, f.
 Protest, v.i. *protester*.
 Protestant, s. *protestant*, m.
 Protestation, s. *protestation*, f.
 Protrude, v.i. *avancer*, *faire saillie*.
 Proud, adj. *fier*, *orgueilleux*.
 Prove, v.tr. *prouver*, *éprouver*,
 Proverb, s. *proverbe*, m.
 Provide, v.tr. *préparer*, *fournir*,
pourvoir.
 Province, s. *province*, f.
 Provision, s. *provision*, f.
 Provocation, s. *provocation*, f.

Provoke, v.tr. *provoyer*.
 Prowl, v.i. *rôder*.
 Prudence, s. *prudence*, f.
 Prudent, adj. *prudent*.
 Prune, v.tr. *élaguer*, *tailler*.
 Public, adj. *public*.
 Public-house, s. *cabaret*, m.
 Publication, s. *publication*, f.
 Publish, v.tr. *publier*.
 Puffer, s. *blagueur*, m.
 Pull, s. *tiraillement*, m.
 — v.tr. *tirer*, *arracher*.
 Pump, s. *pompe*, f. ; v.tr. *pomper*.
 Punish, v.tr. *punir*.
 Pupil, s. *pupille*, f. *élève*, m.f.
 Purchase, s. *achat*, m. *emplette*, f.
 Pure, adj. *pur*, *franc*.
 Purity, s. *pureté*, f.
 Purple, s. *pourpre*, f.
 Purpose, s. *but*, m. *objet*, m. *dessein*, m.
 Pursue, v.tr. *poursuivre*, *continuer*.
 Put, v.tr. *mettre*, *poser*, *placer*.
 — off, *différer*, *remettre*.
 Puzzle, s. *embarras*, m. *énigme*, f.
 — v.tr. *embarrasser*.

Quack, s. *charlatan*, m.
 Quadruped, s. *quadrupède*, m.
 Qualify, v.tr. *rendre propre à*, *qua-*
lifier.
 Quality, s. *qualité*, f.
 Quantity, s. *quantité*, f.
 Quarrel, s. *querelle*, f. *dispute*, f.
 — v.tr. *quereller* ; v.i. *se disputer*.
 Quarry, s. *cavée*, f. *carrière*, f.
 Quarter, s. *quart*, m. *quartier*, m.
logement, m.
 Quench, v.tr. *éteindre*, *calmer*.
 Queen, s. *reine*, f.
 Quest, s. *recherche*, f. *requête*, f.
 Question, s. *question*, f.
 Quick, adj. *vite*, *rapide*, *vif*.
 — adv. *vite*.
 Quicken, v.tr. *animer*, *presser*.
 Quickly, adv. *vite*, *rapidement*.
 Quiet, adj. *immobile*, *tranquille*.
 — v.tr. *apaiser*, *calmer*.
 Quietly, adv. *tranquillement*, *doucement*.
 Quit, adj. *quitte*, *détirré*. [ment.]

Quit, v.tr. quitter, laisser, cesser.
 Quite, adv. tout, tout à fait.
 Quote, v.tr. citer, dire.

Rabbit, s. lapin, m.
 Race, s. race, f. course, f.
 Rage, s. rage, f.
 Railway, s. chemin de fer, m.
 Rain, s. pluie, f. ; v.i. pleuvoir.
 Raise, v.tr. lever, éléver, faire pousser.
 Rally, v.tr. railler, rallier.
 Random (at), au hasard.
 Range, s. rangée, f. chaîne, f. portée, f.
 — v.tr. ranger, arranger.
 Rank, s. rang, m. classe, f.
 — adj. vigoureux.
 Ransom, s. rançon, f.
 Capacity, s. capacité, f.
 Rapid, adj. rapide.
 Rapidity, s. rapidité, f.
 Rapture, s. ravissement, m. transport, m.
 Rarely, adv. rarement.
 Rarity, s. rareté, f. raréfaction, f.
 Rash, adj. inconsidéré, téméraire.
 Rashness, s. témérité, f. imprudence, f.
 Rat, s. rat, m.
 Rather, adv. plutôt.
 Rationally, adv. raisonnablement, rationnellement.
 Rattlesnake, s. serpent à sonnettes, m.
 Ravage, s. ravage, m.
 — v.tr. ravager, dévaster.
 Ray, s. rayon, m. rai, f.
 Raw, adj. vif, cru, vert.
 Reach, s. portée, f. atteinte, f.
 — v.tr. tendre, s'étendre, atteindre.
 Read, v.tr. lire.
 Readiness, s. promptitude, facilité, f.
 Ready, adj. prompt, prêt.
 Real, adj. réel.
 Really, adv. réellement.
 Reap, v.tr. moissonner, recueillir.
 Rear-guard, s. arrière-garde, f.
 Reascend, v.tr. remonter.
 Reason, s. raison, f.

Reasonable, adj. raisonnable.
 Rebuild, v.tr. rebâtir.
 Recall, v.tr. rappeler.
 Receive, v.tr. recevoir.
 Reception, s. réception, f.
 Reciprocal, adj. réciproque.
 Recitative, s. recitatif, m.
 Reckon, v.tr. compter, calculer.
 Recognize, v.tr. reconnaître.
 Recommend, v.tr. recommander.
 Record, s. répertoire, m. archives, f. pl.
 — v.tr. enregistrer, rapporter.
 Rector, s. recteur, m.
 Red, adj. rouge.
 Reddish, adj. rougeâtre.
 Redness, s. rougeur, f.
 Redouble, v.tr. redoubler.
 Redoubtable, adj. redoutable.
 Reduce, v.tr. réduire.
 Re-establish, v.tr. rétablir.
 Reference, s. rapport, m. allusion, f. renseignements, m. pl.
 Refined, adj. rafiné.
 Reflection, s. réflexion, f.
 Reform, s. réforme, f.
 — v.tr. réformer.
 Reformation, s. réforme, f.
 Reformer, s. réformateur, m.
 Refrain, v.tr. réfrénier, retenir, contenir.
 Refresh, v.tr. rafraîchir, reposer.
 Refuge, s. refuge, m.
 Refuse, s. rebut, m.
 — v.tr. refuser, rejeter.
 Regard, s. regard, m. considération, f.
 — v.tr. regarder, considérer.
 Region, s. région, f.
 Regret, s. regret, m.
 — v.tr. regretter.
 Regular, adj. régulier, franc.
 Regularity, s. régularité, f.
 Regulate, v.tr. régler.
 Reign, s. règne, m.
 — v.i. régner.
 Re-inhabit, v.tr. habiter de nouveau.
 Re-install, v.tr. réinstaller, rétablir.
 Reiterate, v.tr. réitérer.
 — adj. réitéré.
 Reject, v.tr. rejeter.
 Rejoice, v.tr. réjouir; v.i. se réjouir.

Relate, v.tr. raconter, v.i. avoir rapport.

Relaxation, s. délassement, m. relâchement, m.

Believe, v.tr. soulager, reposer,

Religion, s. religion, f.

Religious, adj. religieux.

Reluctance, s. répugnance, f.

Rely, v.i. compter.

Remain, v.i. rester.

Remainder, s. reste, m. restant, m.

Remark, s. remarque, f.

—, v.tr. remarquer, faire remarquer.

Remarkable, adj. remarquable.

Remarkably, adv. remarquablement.

Remedy, s. remède, m.

Remind, v.tr. rappeler, faire venir.

Reminiscence, s. réminiscence, f.

Remorse, s. remords, m.

Remove, v.tr. éloigner, déplacer, écarter, enlever.

Remunerate, v.tr. rémunérer.

Render, v.tr. rendre.

Rendering, s. restitution, f. traduction, f.

Renew, v.tr. renouveler.

Repair, v.tr. réparer.

—, v.i. aller, se rendre.

Reparty, s. repartie, f.

Repeat, v.tr. répéter.

Repel, v.tr. repousser.

Repentance, s. repentir, m.

Repine, v.i. murmurer, se plaindre.

Reply, s. réponse, f. réplique, f.

—, v.tr. répondre, répliquer.

Report, s. rapport, m. rumeur, f.

—, v.tr. rapporter, dire.

Repository, s. dépôt, m. entrepôt, m.

Represent, v.tr. représenter.

Representation, s. représentation, f.

Reproach, s. reproche, m.

—, v.tr. reprocher.

Reptile, s. reptile, m.

Republic, s. république, f.

Repugnance, s. répugnance, f.

Reputation, s. réputation, f.

Request, s. demande, f. prière, f.

—, v.tr. demander, prier.

Require, v.tr. demander, exiger.

Requisite, s. condition requise, f.

— adj. nécessaire.

Research, s. recherche, f.

— v.tr. rechercher.

Resemblance, s. ressemblance, f.

Resemble, v.tr. ressembler.

Resentment, s. ressentiment, m.

Reserve, s. réserve, f.

— v.tr. réservier.

Reservoir, s. réservoir, m.

Reside, v.i. résider, demeurer.

Resident, s. habitant, m.

Resign, v.tr. résigner, se démettre, donner sa démission.

Resistance, s. résistance, .

Resolutely, adv. résolument.

Resolution, s. résolution, f.

Resolve, v.tr. résoudre, décider.

Resound, v.i. retentir.

Resort, s. visite, f. rendez-vous, m.

— v.i. se rendre, fréquenter.

Respect, s. respect, m. égard, m.

— v.tr. respecter.

Respectable, adj. respectable, honorable.

Respite, s. répit, m. sursis, m.

— v.tr. suspendre, sursissoir d.

Rest, s. reste, m. arrêt, m. repos, m.

— v.tr. se reposer, s'arrêter.

Restore, v.tr. rendre, restaurer.

Restrain, v.tr. contenir, réprimer.

Restraint, s. contrainte, f. gêne, f.

Result, s. résultat, m.

—, v.i. résulter.

Resume, v.tr. résumer, reprendre.

Retain, v.tr. retenir, garder.

Retake, v.tr. reprendre.

Reticulum, s. réticule, m.

Retire, v.i. se retirer.

Retirement, s. retraite, f.

Retreat, s. retraite, f.

— v.i. se retirer, battre en retraite.

Retrench, v.tr. retrancher.

Return, s. retour, m.

— v.tr. rendre, restituer, répliquer.

— v.i. revenir, retourner.

Reveal, v.tr. révéler.

Revenge, s. vengeance, f. revanche, f.

— v.tr. venger.

Revenue, *s. revenu*, *m. fisc*, *m.*
 Reverse, *v.tr. révérer.* [f.
 Reverence, *s. révérence, vénération.*
 Reverse, *s. revers*, *m. opposé*, *m.*
 — *v.tr. renverser, annuler.*
 Revise, *v.tr. revoir, réviser.*
 Revive, *v.tr. raviver, ranimer.*
 Revolution, *s. révolution*, *f.*
 Revolve, *v.tr. tourner, rouler.*
 Reward, *s. récompense*, *f.*
 — *v.tr. récompenser.*
 Rhine, *pr.n. Rhin*, *m.*
 Rhythical, *adj. rythmique.*
 Rich, *adj. riche.*
 Riches, *s. richesse*, *f.*
 Rid, *v.tr. délivrer.* To get rid of,
se débarrasser de.
 Ride, *s. promenade à cheval.*
 — *v.i. aller or monter à cheval.*
 Rider, *s. cavalier*, *m. écuyer*, *m.*
 Ridicule, *s. ridicule*, *m.*
 — *v.tr. tourner en ridicule.*
 Ridiculous, *adj. ridicule.*
 Riding, *s. équitation*, *f.*
 Right, *s. droit*, *m. droite*, *f.*
 — *adj. droit, juste.*
 Rigid, *adj. rigide, raide, roide.*
 Rigorous, *adj. rigoureux.*
 Ride, *s. peau*, *f. peau*, *f.*
 Ring, *s. cercle*, *m. bague*, *f.*
 — *v.i. sonner, tinter.*
 Rise, *s. élévation*, *f. crue*, *f. origine*, *f.*
 — *v.i. se lever, s'lever, prendre*
sa source.
 Rival, *s. rival*, *m. émule*, *m.*
 Rivalship, *s. rivalité*, *f. émulation*, *f.*
 River, *s. rivière*, *f. fleuve*, *m.*
 Road, *s. route*, *f. chemin*, *m.*
 Roar, *s. rugissement*, *m.*
 — *v.i. rugir, mugir.*
 Rob, *v.tr. dérober, voler.*
 Robber, *s. voleur*, *m.*
 Robbery, *s. vol*, *m.*
 Robust, *adj. robuste.*
 Rock, *s. roc*, *m. rocher*, *m.*
 Roll, *s. rouleau*, *m. roulement*, *m.*
 — *v.tr. rouler.*
 Roman, *adj. romain.*
 Romance, *s. roman*, *m.* [bre, *f.*
 Room, *s. espace*, *m. place*, *f. cham-*

Root, *s. racine*, *f. ; v.tr. arracher.*
 Rope, *s. corde*, *f.*
 Rouble, *s. rouble*, *m.*
 Rough, *adj. rude, grossier.*
 Round, *s. rond*, *m. cercle*, *m. tour*, *m.*
 — *adv. en rond, autour de.*
 Route, *s. route*, *f.*
 Row, *rangée*, *f. rang*, *m.*
 Rub, *v.tr. frotter, effacer.*
 Ruby, *s. rubis*, *m.*
 Buffan, *s. brigand*, *m.*
 Buffle, *v.tr. froisser, chifonner.*
 Ruin, *s. ruine*, *f. perte*, *f.*
 — *v.tr. ruiner.*
 Rule, *s. règle*, *f. gouvernement*, *m.*
 — *v.tr. régler, gouverner.*
 Ruler, *s. maître*, *m. souverain*, *m.*
 Run, *s. course*, *f. cours*, *m.*
 — *v.i. courir. —away, s'enfuir.*
 Rush, *s. bond*, *m. élans*, *m. jone*, *m.*
 — *v.i. se précipiter.*
 Russia, *pr.n. Russie*, *f.*
 Russian, *adj. russe.*
 Rutupian, *adj. de Rutupies.*
 Sacred, *adj. sacré, consacré.*
 Sacrifice, *s. sacrifice*, *m.*
 Safety, *s. sûreté*, *f. salut*, *m.*
 Saffron, *s. safran*, *m.*
 Saint, *s. saint*, *m. sainte*, *f.*
 Sake, *s. cause*, *f. amour*, *m. égard*, *m.*
 Salary, *s. traitement*, *m. salaire*, *m.*
 Salmon, *s. saumon*, *m.*
 Salt, *s. sel*, *m. ; adj. salé.*
 Same, *adj. même.*
 Sanctity, *s. sainteté*, *f.*
 Sand, *s. sable*, *m.*
 Sand-stone, *s. grès*, *m.*
 Sanguinary, *adj. sanguinaire.*
 Saragossa, *s. Saragosse*, *f.*
 Satiate, *v.tr. rassasier, assouvir.*
 Satire, *s. satire*, *f.*
 Satirical, *adj. satirique.*
 Satisfy, *v.tr. satisfaire.*
 Savage, *adj. sauvage, agreste.*
 Save, *v.tr. sauver, économiser.*
 — *adv. excepté, hormis.*
 Savoy, *pr.n. Savoie*, *f.*
 Say, *v.tr. dire.* [me, *f.*
 Saying, *s. mot*, *m. parole*, *f. maxi-*

Saw, s. *scie*. f.—v.tr. *scier*.
Scaffold, s. *échafaud*, m. *échafaudage*, m.
Scape, s. *fuite*, f. *évasion*. f.
Scarcely, adv. à *peine*.
Scene, s. *scène*, f. *décor*, m.
Scent, s. *odeur*, f. *parfum*, m. *piste*, f.
 — v.tr. *sentir*, *parfumer*.
Sceptre, s. *sceptre*, m.
School, s. *école*, f.
Schoolmaster, s. *maitre d'école*.
Science, s. *science*, f.
Scion, s. *rejeton*, m. *grefe*, f.
Scold, v.tr. *gronder*, *réprimander*.
Scope, s. *portée*, f. *étendue*, f.
Scorch, v.tr. *brûler*, *hâlvr*.
Scot, pr.n. *Écosais*, m.
Scotland, pr.n. *Écosse*, f.
Scoundrel, s. *gueux*, m. *coquin*, m.
Screen, s. *écran*, m. *rideau*, m.
 — v.tr. *abriter*, *protéger*.
Sea, s. *mer*, f.
Seal, s. *phoque*, m. *cachet*, m.
 — *scellé*, m.
 — v.tr. *sceller*, *cacheter*.
Search, s. *recherche*, f. *poursuite*, f.
 — v.tr. *chercher*, *explorer*, *visiter*.
Season, s. *saison*, f.
Seat, s. *siège*, m. *chaise*, f.
Second, adj. *second*; s. *témoin*, m.
Secluded, adj. *rétré*, *écarté*.
Secret, adj. *secret*, *caché*.
Secretly, adv. *secrètement*.
Sect, s. *secte*, f.
Secure, adj. *sûr*, à *l'abri* (de).
 — v.tr. *mettre en sûreté*, *assurer*.
See, v.tr. *voir*, *apercevoir*.
Seed, s. *semence*, f. *graine*, f.
Seek, v.tr. *chercher*, *rechercher*.
Seem, v.i. *sembler*, *paraître*.
Seize, v.tr. *saisir*, *prendre*.
Seldom, adv. *rarement*.
Self, adj. *même*.
Self-interest, *intérêt personnel*, m.
 — *égoïsme*, m.
Self-love, *égoïsme*, m. *amour-propre*,
Sell, v.tr. *vendre*. m.
Senate, s. *sénat*, m.
Send, v.tr. *envoyer*, *expédier*.
 — *lors*, *appeler*, *faire chercher*.

Send back, v.tr. *renvoyer*.
Seneca, pr.n. *Sénèque*, m.
Sensation, s. *sensation*, f.
Sense, s. *sens*, m. *sentiment*, m.
Senseless, adj. *insensible*, *absurde*.
Sensibly, adv. *énsiblement*, *sensé-ment*, d'une manière raisonnabile.
Sentence, s. *phrase*, f. *maxime*, f.
 — *sentence*, f.
 — v.tr. *condamner*.
Sentiment, s. *sentiment*, m.
Sentimental, adj. *sentimental*.
Separate, adj. *séparé*, à *part*.
 — v.tr. *séparer*, *iso' er*.
September, s. *septembre*, m.
Seraglio, s. *séraï*, m.
Series, s. *série*, f. *suite*, f.
Serious, adj. *sérieux*, *grave*.
Sermon, s. *sermon*, m.
Servant, s. *domestique*, m.i.
Serve, v.tr. *servir*.
Service, s. *service*, m. *office*, m.
Set, s. *collection*, f. *assortiment*, m.
 — v.tr. *mettre*, *poser*, *donner*.
 — up, *s'établir*, *s'ériger*.
Seven, num.card. *sept*.
Seventeen, num.card. *dix-sept*.
Seventeenth, num.ord. *dix-septième*.
Several, adj. *plusieurs*, *d'férent*.
Severe, adj. *sévere*. A *severe cold*, *un gros rhume*.
Severus, pr.n. *Sévère*, m.
Seville, pr.n. *Séville*, f.
Sex, s. *sexe*, m.
Shad, s. *aloise*, f.
Shade, s. *ombre*, f. *ombrage*, m.
 — v.tr. *ombrager*, *abriter*.
Shadow, s. *ombre*, f. *préteste*, m.
 — v.tr. *ombrager*, *obscurcir*.
Shaggy, adj. *hérissé*, *inculte*.
Shake, v.tr. *agiter*, *secouer*.
Shame, s. *honte*, f. *opprobre*, m.
Shape, s. *forme*, *taille*, *tournure*, f.
Shapeless, adj. *informe*, *disforme*.
Share, s. *part*, f. *portion*, f.
 — v.tr. *partager*, *avoir part à*.
Shark, s. *requin*, m.
Sharp, adj. *tranchant*, *afilé*, *intelligent*.
Sharpen, v.tr. *aiguiser*.

Shed, s. *hangar*, m.
 — v.tr. *répandre*, *verser*.
 Sheep, s. *mouton*, m. *brebis*, f.
 — fold, *bergerie*, f. *bercail*, m.
 Shield, s. *bouclier*, m. *écu*, m.
 Shine, v.i. *briller*, *reluire*.
 Ship, s. *navire*, m. *vaisseau*, m.
 Shipwreck, s. *naufrage*, m. *débris*, m.
 — v.i. *faire naufrage*.
 Shock, s. *choc*, m. *secousse*, f.
 Shoot, v.tr. *lancer*, *tirer*, *tuver*.
 Shore, s. *rivage*, m. *bord*, m. *côte*, f.
 Short, adj. *court*, *petit*.
 Shortness, s. *petitesse*, f. *peu de longueur*.
 Shortly, adv. *bientôt*, *sous peu*, *en peu de mots*.
 Show, v.tr. *montrer*.
 Shudder, s. *frisson*, m. *frémissement*, m.
 — v.i. *frissonner*, *frémir*.
 Siberia, pr.n. *Sibérie*, f.
 Sibyl, s. *sibylle*, f.
 Sicily, pr.n. *Sicile*, f.
 Sickly, adj. *maladif*, *malingre*.
 Side, s. *côté*; adj. *de profil*.
 — with, v.i. *prendre le parti de*.
 Siege, s. *siege*, m.
 Sigh, s. *soupir*, m.
 — v.i. *soupirer*, *pousser des soupirs*.
 Sign, s. *signe*, m. *enseigne*, f.
 — v.tr. *signer*.
 Sight, s. *vue*, f. *coup d'œil*, m.
 Signal, s. *signal*, m. *signe*, m.
 Signify, v.tr. *signifier*, *commander*.
 Silence, s. *silence*, m.
 Silent, adj. *silencieux*.
 Silesia, pr.n. *Silésie*, f.
 Silicious, adj. *silicieux*.
 Silk, s. *soie*, f.
 Silver, s. *argent*, m.
 Simple, adj. *simple*.
 Simplicity, s. *simplicité*, f.
 Simultaneously, adv. *simultanément*.
 Sin, s. *pêché*, m.—v.i. *pêcher*.
 Since, conj. *depuis*, *puisque*.
 Sincere, adj. *sincère*, *pur*.
 Sincerity, s. *sincérité*, f.

Sing, v. *chanter*.
 Single, adj. *seul*, *simple*, *unique*.
 Singly, adv. *simplement*, *un à un*.
 Singular, adj. *singulier*, *remarquable*.
 Sink, v.i. *sombrer*, *s'enfoncer*, *tomber*.
 Sir, s. *monsieur*, m. *Sir*, m.
 Sire, s. *sire*, m.
 Sister, s. *sœur*, f.
 Sit, v.i. *s'asseoir*, *se tenir*, *s'asseoir*.
 Situate, adj. *situé*.
 Situation, s. *situation*, f.
 Six, num. card. *six*.
 Sixteenth, num. ord. *soixante-sixième*.
 Sixty, num. card. *soixante*.
 Size, s. *grandeur*, f. *taille*, f. *grosseur*, f.
 Skeleton, s. *squelette*, m.
 Skilful, adj. *habile*, *adroit*.
 Skill, s. *habileté*, f. *adresse*, f.
 Skirt, s. *pan*, m. *basque*, f. *estrémité*, m.
 Skull, s. *crâne*, m.
 Sky, s. *ciel*, m.—blue, *bleu de ciel*.
 Slate, s. *ardoise*, f. *schiste*, m.
 Slaughter, s. *carnage*, m. *boucherie*, f.—v.tr. *massacer*, *égorger*.
 Slaughterer, s. *égorgeur*, m. *mourtrier*, m.
 Slave, s. *esclave*, m. f.
 Slay, v.tr. *tuver*, *égorger*.
 Sleep, s. *sommeil*, m.—v.i. *dormir*.
 Sleeve, s. *manche*, f.
 Slender, adj. *frêle*, *velte*, *minime*.
 Slight, adj. *léger*, *faible*.
 Slow, adj. *lent*, *lourd*.
 Slowly, adv. *lentement*.
 Slumber, s. *sommeil*, m. *repos*, m.—v.i. *sommeiller*, *dormir*.
 Small, adj. *petit*, *peu nombreux*.
 Small-pox, s. *petite vérole*, f.
 Smatter and Smattering, s. *teinture*, f. *connaissance légère*.
 Small, s. *odeur*, f.—v.i. *sentir*.
 Smile, s. *sourire*, m. *souris*, m.—v.i. *sourire*.
 Smooth, adj. *uni*, *lisse*, *doux*.

Sneer, *s. ricanement, m. rire mo-
gueur, m.*
—, *v.i. ricaner, railler.*

Snow, *s. neige, f.—v.i. neiger.*

So, *adv. si, aussi.*

Soap, *s. savon, m.*

Sober, *adj. sobre, sensé, modéré.*

Sociable, *adj. sociable.*

Social, *adj. social, de la société.*

Society, *s. société, f.*

Soft, *adj. doux, mou.*

Soften, *v.tr. adoucir, amollir.*

Soil, *s. tache, f. sol, m.*

Soldier, *s. soldat, m.*

Solid, *adj. solide, massif.*

Solitary, *adj. solitaire, seul.*

Solitude, *s. solitude, f. isolement, m.*

Some, *adj. quelque, quelqu'un, de.*

Sometimes, *adv. quelquefois.*

Somewhere, *adv. quelque part.*

Son, *s. fils, m.—in law, gendre, m.*

Sonneteer, *s. faiseur de sonnets, m.*

Soon, *adv. bientôt.*

Sorcerer, *s. sorcier, m.*

Sordid, *adj. sordide.*

Sorrow, *s. douleur, f. chagrin, m.*

Sort, *s. sort, m. genre, m. espèce, f.*

Soul, *s. âme, f.*

Sound, *s. son, bruit, m. détroit, m.*
—, *v.i. sonner, résonner.*

Soundly, *adj. vigoureusement, fermé.*

Source, *s. source, f. principe, m.*

South, *s. sud, m. midi, m.*

Southern, *adj. du sud, méridional,
austral.*

South-West, *s. sud-ouest, m.*

Sovereign, *s. souverain, monarque, m.*

Sow, *s. truie, f.*
—, *v.tr. semer, ensemencer.*

Spacious, *adj. spacieux, vaste.*

Spain, *pr.n. Espagne, f.*

Spaniel, *s. épagnol, m.*

Spare, *v.tr. réservoir, épargner.*

Spark, *s. étincelle, f.*

Sparkle, *s. étincelle, f. éclat, m.*
—, *v.i. étinceler, pétiller.*

Spartan, *adj. spartiate.*

Speak, *v.i. parler, dire.*

Special, *adj. spécial, particulier.*

Species, *s. espèce, f. sorte, f. genre, m.*

Specimen, *s. specimen, m.*

Spectacle, *s. spectacle, m.*

Spectacles, *s. lunettes, f.pl.*

Spectator, *s. spectateur, m.*

Speedily, *adv. promptement, vite.*

Spend, *v.tr. dépenser, consumer.*

Spice, *s. épice, f.; v.tr. épicer.*

Spider, *s. araignée, f.*

Spire, *s. flèche, f. clocher, m.*

Spirit, *s. âme, f. esprit, m. courage, m.*

Spirited, *adj. courageux, ardent,
fougueux, plein de feu.*

Spirituos, *adj. spiritueux.*

Sphere, *s. sphère, f.*

Splendour, *s. splendeur, f.*

Split, *v.tr. diviser, fendre.*

Spoil, *s. butin, m. dépouilles, f.pl.*
—, *v.tr. dépouiller, spolier.*

Sponge, *s. éponge, f.*

Spontaneous, *adj. spontané, sou-
dain, subit.*

Sport, *s. jeu, m. ébats, m.pl., exer-
cices, m.pl.*
—, *v.i. jouer, chasser, pêcher.*

Spot, *s. tache, f. lieu, m. place, f.*

Spread, *v.tr. étendre, déployer.*

Sprightly, *adj. vif, animé, enjoué.*

Spring, *s. printemps, m. source, f.
ressort, m.*
—, *v. nattre, s'élançer, bondir.*

Spur, *s. éperon, m. aiguillon, m.
stimulant, m.*
—, *v.tr. donner de l'éperon.*

Square, *s. carré, m. place, f.*
— adj. carré.

Squirrel, *s. écureuil, m.*

Stage, *s. théâtre, m.*

Stair, *s. marche, f. escalier, m.*

Staircase, *s. escalier, m.*

Stalk, *s. tige, f. pied, m.*

Stamp, *s. estampe, f. marque, f.
timbre, m.*
—, *v.tr., frapper, marquer.*

Stand, *v.i. se tenir debout, se tenir;
to stand against, s'élever contre,
résister, tenir tête à.*

Standard, *s. étandard, m. étalon, m.*

Star, *s. étoile, f. astre, m.*

Start, *s. tressaillement, m. départ, m.*
— *v.i. tressaillir, partir.*

Starve, v.tr. faire mourir de faim, affamer, tuer ; v.i. mourir de faim.

State, s. état, m. condition, f.

— v.tr. exposer, déclarer.

Statesman, s. homme d'état, m.

Station, s. poste, m. place, f. poste.

Statue, s. statue, f. [tion, f.

Stature, s. stature, f. taille, f.

Stay, s. séjour, m. arrêt, m.

Steadily, adv. d'un pas ferme, avec persévérance.

— v.tr. arrêter, retenir.

— v.i. s'arrêter, demeurer.

Steadfast, adj. immobile, ferme.

Steal, v.tr. dérober ; v.i. se glisser.

Steed, s. courrier, m. monture, f.

Steel, s. acier, m.

Steep, adj. escarpé, rapide.

Step, s. pas, m. marche, f.

Stephen, pr.n. Étienne, m.

Stick, a. bâton, m. canne, f.

— v.i. s'attacher, se fixer.

Stiff, adj. raide, roide, dur.

Still, adj. silencieux, tranquille.

— adv. encore, cependant.

Sting, s. aiguillon, m. dard, m.

— v.tr. piquer, blesser.

Stitch, v.tr. coudre, rapiécer.

Stomach, s. estomac, m.

Stone, s. pierre, f. rocher, m.

Stop, s. arrêt, m. halte, f.

— v.t. arrêter, empêcher.

Story, s. histoire, f. conte, m. étage, m. mensonge, m.

Straight, adj. droit, juste.

Straightforward, adj. droit, franc.

Strain, s. effort, m. accents, m.pl. accords, m.pl.

— v.tr. tendre, forcer.

Straight, s. détroit, m. pas, m.

Straighten, v.tr. resserrer, rétrécir.

Strange, adj. étrange, étranger.

Stranger, s. étranger, m. étrangère, f.

Strangle, v.tr. étrangler, étouffer.

Strawberry, s. fraise, f. fraisier, m.

Stray, v.i. errer, s'égarer.

Strength, s. force f. vigueur, f.

Strengthen, v.tr. fortifier.

Strict, adj. strict, sévère.

Street, s. rue, f.

Strike, v.tr. frapper, battre.

Strikingly, adv. remarquablement.

Strip, v.tr. ôter, dépouiller.

Stroke, s. coup, m. trait, m.

Strong, adj. fort, robuste.

Strongly, adv. fortement.

Structure, s. structure, f. édifice, m.

Struggle, s. lutte, f.

— v.i. lutter, se débattre.

Stubborn, adj. entêté, opininaire.

Study, s. étude, f. cabinet, m.

— v.tr. étudier, s'appliquer à.

Stuff, s. étoffe, f. matériau, m.pl.

Stupid, adj. stupide, sot.

Style, s. style, m. manière, f.

— v.tr. appeler, nommer.

Subdue, v.tr. subjuger, soumettre.

Subject, s. sujet, m. ; v.tr. soumettre.

Subjugate, v.tr. subjuger.

Submission, s. soumission, f.

Submissively, adv. d'un air soumis.

Submit, v.tr. soumettre, v.i. se soumettre.

Subordinate, adj. subordonné.

Subservient, adj. secondaire. To make subservient, faire servir.

Subsist, v.i. subsister, demeurer.

Subsistence, s. subsistance, f.

Substance, s. substance, f. [m.

Substitute, s. remplaçant, substitut,

— v.tr. substituer, remplacer.

Subtle, adj. subtil, fin.

Succeed, v.i. succéder, réussir.

Success, s. succès, m. réussite, f.

Succession, s. suite, f. succession, f.

Successive, adj. successif, consécutif.

Successively, adv. successivement.

Sueh, adj. tel, pareil.

Sudden, adj. subit, soudain.

Suddenly, adv. tout à coup.

Suffer, v.tr. souffrir, permettre.

Sufferer, s. patient, m. victime, f.

Sufficient, adj. suffisant.

Sufficiently, adv. suffisamment.

Suffocate, v.tr. asphyxier, étouffer.

Sugar-cane, s. canne à sucre, f.

Suggest, v.tr. suggérer, insinuer.

Suit, s. suite, f. collection, f. demande, f. habit complet, m.

— v.tr. adapter, plier.

Suitable, adj. *convenable, propre.*
 Sully, v.tr. *souiller, salir.*
 Sultan, s. *sultan*, m.
 Sultry, adj. *étouffant, lourd.*
 Sum, s. *somme, f. total, m.*
 — v. *additionner. —up, résumer.*
 Summer, s. *été, m.*
 Summit, s. *sommet, m. futte, m. apogée, m.*
 Summon, v.tr. *mander, convoquer, citer.*
 Summons, s. *citation, f. appel, m.*
 Sun, s. *soleil, m.*
 Sunday, s. *dimanche, m.*
 Sunrise, s. *lever du soleil, m.*
 Sunset, s. *coucher du soleil, m.*
 Superannuated, adj. *suranné, vieilli, mis à la retraite.*
 Superficial, adj. *superficiel.*
 Superfluity, s. *superfluité, f.*
 Superior, adj. *supérieur.*
 Superiority, s. *supériorité, f.*
 Superstitious, adj. *superstitieux.*
 Supple, adj. *ouple, flexible.*
 Supply, s. *provision, f. fonds, m.*
 — v.tr. *pourvoir, fournir.*
 Support, s. *soutien, m. appui, m.*
 — v.tr. *supporter, entretenir.*
 Supporter, s. *soutien, m. appui, m. partisan, m.*
 Suppose, v.i. *supposer, s'imaginer.*
 Suppress, v.tr. *supprimer, étouffer.*
 Supreme, adv. *suprême, souverain.*
 Sure, adj. *sûr, infaillible.*
 Surely, adv. *sûrement, assurément.*
 Surface, s. *surface, f.*
 Surgeon, s. *chirurgien, m.*
 Surprise, s. *surprise, f.*
 — v.tr. *surprendre, étonner.*
 Surrender, s. *reddition, f. remise, f.*
 — v.tr. *rendre, livrer, se rendre.*
 Surround, v.tr. *entourer, environner.*
 Survive, v.tr. *survivre.*
 Suspend, v.tr. *suspendre, arrêter.*
 Suspense, s. *suspension, f. incertitude, f.*
 Suspension, s. *suspension, f.*
 Suspicion, s. *suspicion, m.*
 Suspicious, adj. *suspect, méfiant.*
 Sustain, v.tr. *soutenir, endurer.*
 Swallow, s. *hirondelle, f.*
 — v.tr. *avaler, absorber.*
 Swarm, s. *essaim, m. foule, f.*
 — v.i. *se presser, fourmiller.*
 Sweet, adj. *doux, suave, sucré.*
 Sweetness, s. *douceur, f. suavité, f.*
 Swell, v.tr. *gonfler, enfler.*
 Swelling, s. *enflure, m. gonflement,*
 Swift, adj. *rapide, prompt.* [m.
 Swiftness, s. *celérité, f. promptitude, f.*
 Swiss, adj. *suisse.*
 Switzerland, pr.n. *Suisse, f.*
 Sword, s. *épée, f. sabre, m. fer, m.*
 Sycophant, s. *sycophante, m.*
 Symmetry, s. *symétrie, f.*
 Symptom, a. *symptôme, m.*
 Syria, pr.n. *Syrie, f.*
 System, s. *système, m.*
 Table, s. *table, f.*
 Tacitus, pr.n. *Tacite, m.*
 Tactics, s. *tactique, f. évolutions, f.pl.*
 Tail, s. *queue, f.*
 Take, v.tr. *prendre.*
 Tale, s. *conte, m. récit, m.*
 Talent, s. *talent, m. faculté, f.*
 Tall, adj. *grand.*
 Tambourine, s. *tambourin, m.*
 Tame, adj. *apprivoisé, domestique.*
 Tapestry, s. *tapisserie, f.*
 Tartary, pr.n. *Tartarie, f.*
 Task, s. *tâche, f. travail, m.*
 Taste, s. *goût, m. saveur, f.*
 — v.tr. *goûter.*
 Tasteless, adj. *insipide, fade.*
 Tax, s. *taux, f. impôt, m.*
 — v.tr. *imposer, accuser de.*
 Tea, s. *thé, m.*
 Teach, v.tr. *instruire, enseigner.*
 Tear, s. *larme, f. pleurs, m. pl.*
 — v.tr. *déchirer. —to pieces, mettre en pièces.*
 Telegraph, s. *télégraphe, m.*
 Tell, v.tr. *dire, raconter.*
 Temper, s. *tempérament, m. humeur, f. caractère, m.*
 — v.tr. *tempérer, tremper.*
 Temperance, s. *tempérance, f.*
 Temperate, adj. *tempéré, modéré, sobre.*

Temperature, s. température, f.
 Tempest, tempête, f. orage, m.
 Temple, s. temple, m. tempe, f.
 Temporary, adj. temporaire, pro-
 Temptation, s. tentation, f. [visoire].
 Ten, num. card. dix.
 Tenderness, s. tendresse, f.
 Tent, s. tente, f.
 Tenth, num. ord. dixième.
 Term, s. terme, m. limite, f. espace,
 — v.tr. appeler, nommer. [m.
 Terribly, adv. terriblement.
 Terrific, adj. effrayant, terrible.
 Terrify, v.tr. terroriser.
 Territory, s. territoire, m.
 Terror, s. terreur, f. épouvante, f.
 Tessin, pr.n. Tessin, m.
 Test, s. preuve, f. éprouve, f. essai, m.
 — v.tr. éprouver, essayer.
 Than, conj. que.
 Thank, v.tr. remercier.
 Thankful, adj. reconnaissant.
 Thanks, s. grâce, f. remerciements,
 m.pl.
 That, adj. dem. ce, cet, cette, ce... là.
 — pron. celui, celle; conj. que.
 Theatre, s. théâtre, m. spectacle, m.
 Theban, adj. thébain.
 Theft, s. vol, m. larcin, m.
 Their, adj. leur, leurs.
 Themselves, pron. eux-mêmes.
 Thence, adv. de là, dès lors.
 Theory, s. théorie, f.
 There, adv. là. There is, voilà.
 Therefore, c. donc, par conséquent.
 Thereupon, conj. là-dessus.
 Thermometer, s. thermomètre, m.
 These, adj. ces, ceux-ci.
 They, pron. ils, elles, ceux.
 Thick, adj. épais, gros, nombreux.
 Thicket, s. fourré, m. buisson, m.
 Thickish, adj. un peu épais.
 Thickness, s. épaisseur, f.
 Thief, s. voleur, m. larron, m.
 Thigh, s. cuisse, f. fémur, m.
 Think, v.tr. penser, songer, croire.
 Third, adj. troisième.
 Thirst, s. soif, f.
 Thirsty, adj. qui a soif, altéré.
 Thirty, num.card. trente.

This, adj. ce, ceci, celui-ci.
 Thistle, s. chardon, m.
 Thither, adv. là, y.
 Thorn, s. spine, f. buisson, m.
 Those, adj. ces, ceux.
 Though, conj. quoique, bien que.
 Thought, s. pensée, f. idée, f.
 Thousand, s. mille, millier, m.
 Thread, s. fil, m. filament, m.
 Threat, s. menace, f.
 Threaten, v.tr. menacer.
 Three, num.card. trois.
 Threshold, s. seuil, m. base, f.
 Thrive, v.tr. prospérer, profiter, faire
 son chemin.
 Throne, s. trône, m.
 Through, prep. à travers, par.
 Throughout, adv. d'un bout à
 l'autre, entièrement.
 Throw, v.tr. jeter, lancer.
 Thrust, s. coup, m. botte, f.
 — v.tr. pousser, enfoncer.
 Thunderbolt, s. foudre, f.
 Thus, adv. ainsi.
 Tide, s. marée, f. flux, m. courant, m.
 Tiger, s. tigre, m.
 Till, conj. jusqu'à, jusqu'à ce que.
 Time, s. temps, m. saison, f.
 Timber, s. bois, m. poutre, f.
 Timid, adj. timide, craintif.
 Tin, s. étain, m. fer-blanc, m.
 Tire, v.tr. habiller, ennuier.
 Title, s. titre, m. nom, m.
 — v.tr. nommer, intituler.
 Tocsin, s. tocsin, m.
 Together, adv. ensemble.
 Toil, s. travail, m. labeur, m.
 — v.i. travailler, se fatiguer.
 Token, s. gage, m. signe, m.
 Tolerate, v.tr. tolérer.
 Tomb, s. tombe, f. tombeau, m.
 Ton, s. ton, m. son, m.
 Tool, s. outil, m. être démantelé, f.
 Tooth, s. dent, f.
 Top, haut, m. cime, f. fût, m.
 Topaz, s. topaze, f.
 Torment, v.tr. tourmenter, torturer.
 Torpedo, s. torpille, f.
 Torture, s. torture, f. supplice, m.

Torture, v.tr. torturer.
 Totally, adv. totalement.
 Touch, s. toucher, m. contact, m.
 — v.tr. toucher, atteindre.
 Towards, prep. vers, envers.
 Towel, s. serviette, f. essuie-mains,
 Tower, s. tour, f. [m.
 — v.i. monter, s'élèver.
 Trace, a. trace, f. vestige, m.
 — v.tr. tracer, découvrir.
 Tract, s. étendue, f. trace, f.
 Tractable, adj. traitable, maniable.
 Trade, s. commerce, m. métier, m.
 Trader, s. marchant, m.
 Tradition, s. tradition, f.
 Train, s. train, m. suite, f. cours, m.
 — v.tr. trainer, dresser.
 Trample, v.tr. foulir aux pieds.
 Tram-road, s. tramway, m.
 Tranquil, adj. tranquille, calme.
 Tranquillity, s. tranquillité, f.
 Transaction, s. négociation, f. tra-
 vaux, m.pl.
 Translate, v.tr. traduire.
 Translation, s. traduction, f.
 Transmit, v.tr. transmettre.
 Transmigration, s. transmigration,
 f. — of the souls, métémpsychose, f.
 Transport, s. transport, m.
 — v.tr. transporter.
 Travel, s. voyage, m.
 — v.tr. voyager.
 Traveller, s. voyageur, m.
 Treachery, s. trahison, f. perfidie, f.
 Tread (down), v.tr. foulir aux pieds,
 opprimer.
 Treason, s. trahison, f.
 Treasure, s. trésor, m.
 Treasury, s. trésorerie, f.
 Treat, s. festin, m. régal, m. plaisir.
 — v.tr. traiter, régaler. [m.
 Treatment, s. traitement, m.
 Treaty, s. traité, m.
 Tree, s. arbre, m.
 Tremendous, adj. terrible, furieux.
 Trial, s. épreuve, f. procès, m.
 Tribe, s. tribu, f. peuplade, f.
 Tribunal, s. tribunal, m.
 Tributary, adj. tributaire.
 Tribute, s. tribut, m.

Trifle, s. bagatelle, f. babilote, f.
 — v.i. badiner, se jouer.
 Triple, adj. triple.
 Triumph, s. triomphe, m.
 — v.i. triompher.
 Troop, s. troupe, f. bande, f.
 Trophy, s. trophée, m.
 Trouble, s. peine, f. ennui, m. diffi-
 culté, f.
 — v.tr. troubler, déranger, en-
 nuyer.
 Troublesome, adj. ennuyeux, pén-
 nible.
 Trout, s. truite, f.
 Troy, s. Troie, f.
 True, adj. vrai, fidèle, honnête.
 Truly, adv. vraiment.
 Trumpet, s. trompette, f.
 Trumpeter, s. trompette, héraut, m.
 Trust, s. confiance, f. dépôt, m.
 — v.tr. confier, se fier à.
 Truth, s. vérité, f. vrai, m.
 Try, v.tr. essayer, juger.
 Tub, s. baguet, m. tonneau, m.
 Tuft, s. touffe, f. huppe, f. flocon,
 m.
 Tug, s. tiraillement, m. secouesse, f.
 effort, m.
 Tumult, s. tumulte, m. émoi, m.
 Tungusian, adj. tongouze.
 Turf, s. gazon, m. herbe, f.
 Turk, s. Turc, m.
 Turkey, pr.n. Turquie, f. dindon, m.
 Turkish, adj. turc.
 Turn, s. tour, m. tournure, f. Good
 turn, service, m.
 — v.tr. tourner, diriger, changer,
 faire soulever.
 — aside, écarter.
 — away, détourner.
 — off, renvoyer, congédier.
 — v.i. tourner, rouler, changer.
 Tusk, s. défense, f. dent, f.
 Tutor, s. précepteur, m.
 Twelve, num.card. douze.
 Twenty, num.card. vingt.
 Twinge, s. élancement, tiraillement.
 Two, num.card. deux.
 Tyranny, s. tyrannie, f.
 Tyrant, s. tyrant, m.

Unable, adj. *incapable (de).*
 Unaided, adj. *sans aide.*
 Uncommon, adj. *rare, peu commun.*
 Uncontrolled, adj. *libre, en maître.*
 Uncultivated, adj. *inculte.*
 Undaunted, adj. *sans être intimidé.*
 Undeceive, v.tr. *détromper.*
 Under, prep. *sous, dessous.*
 Undergo, v.tr. *subir, éprouver.*
 Understand, v.tr. *comprendre, être informé.*
 Understanding, s. *intelligence, f. arrangement, m.*
 Undertake, v.tr. *entreprendre.*
 Undoubted, adj. *incontestable.*
 Uneasy, adj. *inquiet, gêné.*
 Unfaithful, adj. *infidèle.*
 Unfortunate, adj. *malheureux, infortuné.*
 Unfortunately, adv. *malheureusement.*
 Unfurnished, adj. *non garni.*
 Ungrateful, adj. *ingrat.*
 Unhappy, adj. *malheureux.*
 Unheard, adj. *inconnu, inouï.*
 Uniform, s. and adj. *uniforme.*
 Uniformity, s. *uniformité, f.*
 Uninjured, adj. *sain et sauf.*
 Uninterrupted, adj. *non interrompu.*
 Unit, s. *unité, f.*
 Unite, v.tr. *unir, réunir, joindre.*
 Universal, adj. *universel.*
 Universally, adv. *universellement.*
 Universe, s. *univers, m.*
 Unknown, adj. *inconnu.*
 Unless, conj. *à moins que.*
 Unlimited, adj. *illimité, sans bornes.*
 Unlucky, adj. *malheureux.*
 Unmercifulness, s. *barbarie, f. cruauté, f.*
 Unmerited, adj. *non mérité.*
 Unmindful, adj. *inattentif, qui oublie, qui néglige.*
 Unmoved, adj. *immobile, inébranlable, impassible.*
 Unnatural, adj. *peu naturel.*
 Unoccupied, adj. *inoccupé.*
 Unoffending, adj. *inoffensif.*
 Unparalleled, adj. *sans pareil, incomparable.*

Unperceived, adj. *inaperçu.*
 Unpleasantly, adv. *désagréablement.*
 Unpopular, adj. *impopulaire.*
 Unprofitable, adj. *peu profitable.*
 Unquestionably, adv. *certainement.*
 Unreasonable, adj. *déraisonnable.*
 Untractable, adj. *intractable, in-docile.*
 Unusually, adv. *rarement, peu souvent.*
 Unwelcome, adj. *mal venu, désagréable.*
 Unwillingly, adv. *à contre-cœur.*
 Unworthy, adj. *indigne.*
 Up, adv. *en haut, debout, excité, finé. —to, jusqu'à.*
 Upon, prep. *sur.*
 Upper, *supérieur, haut, de dessus.*
 Uproar, s. *tumulte, m. vacarme, m.*
 Upwards, adv. *vers le haut, plus de.*
 Ural Mountains, *Monts Oural.*
 Urge, v.tr. *porter, engager, pousser.*
 Urgent, adj. *urgent.*
 Usage, s. *usage, m. traitement, m.*
 Use, s. *emploi, m. usage, m. utilité, l. — v.tr. employer, traiter, se servir de.*
 — v.i. *avoir coutume.*
 Useful, adj. *utile.*
 Useless, adj. *inutile.*
 Usual, adj. *ordinaire, habituel.*
 Usually, adv. *ordinairement.*
 Usurp, v.tr. *usurper, s'emparer de.*
 Utmost, adj. *extérieur, extrême, absolu.*
 Utter, adj. *ce qu'il y a de plus, tout ce qui est possible, plus.*
 — v.tr. *proférer, dire, exhaler.*

Vain, adj. *vain, inutile.*
 Valiantly, adv. *vaillamment.*
 Valley, s. *vallée, f. vallon, m.*
 Valour, s. *valeur, f. vaillance, f.*
 Valuable, adj. *précieux, important.*
 Value, s. *valeur, f. prix, m.*
 — v.tr. *estimer, apprécier.*
 Vanity, s. *vanité, f. futilité, f.*
 Vanquish, v.tr. *vaincre, triompher de.*
 Vapour, s. *vapeur, f.*

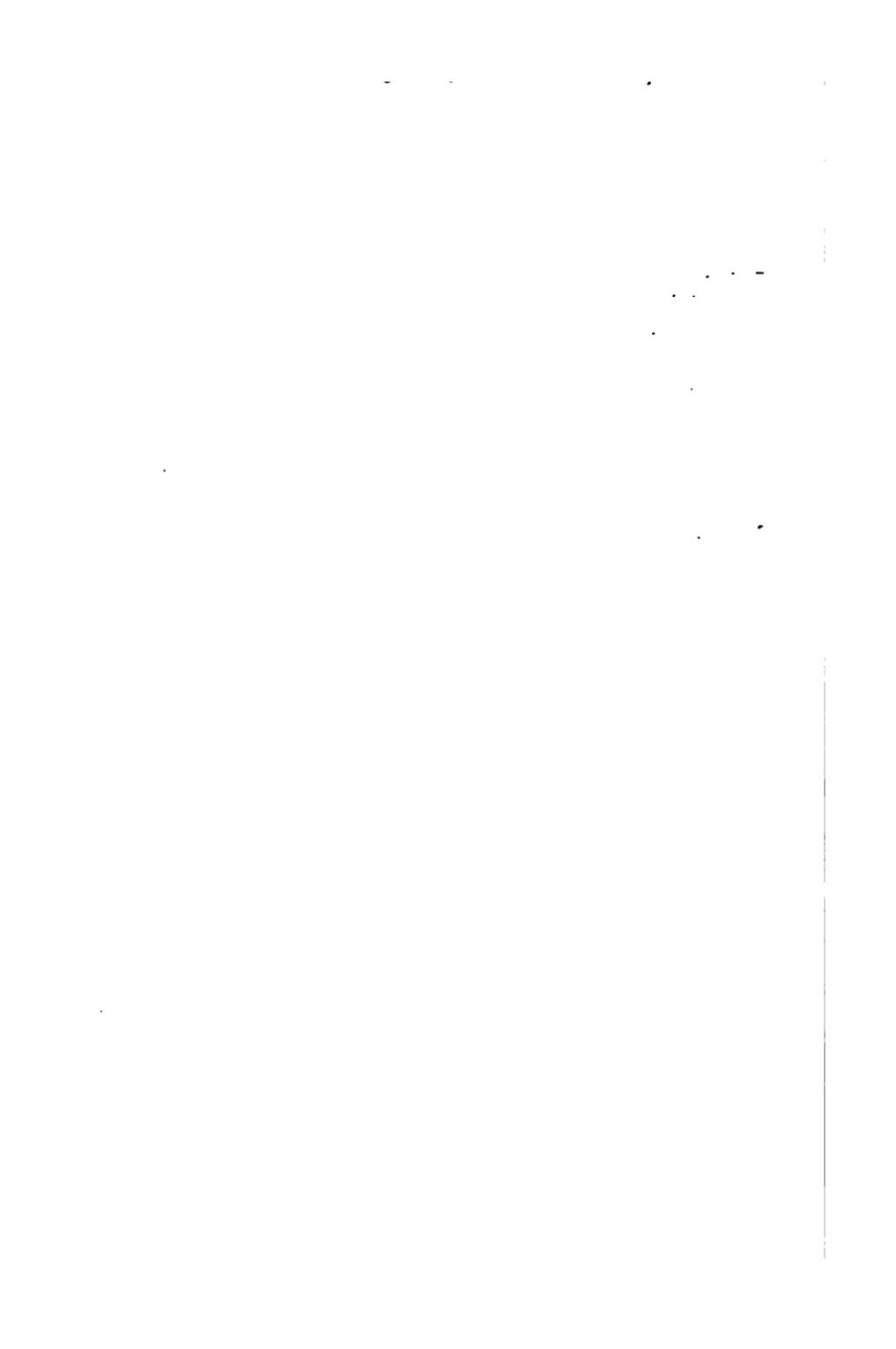
Variation, s. variation, f. *changement*, m.
 Variety, s. variété, f.
 Various, adj. divers, différent.
 Vassal, s. vassal, m.
 Vast, adj. vaste, grand.
 Vaunt, v.tr. vanter, glorifier.
 Vegetable, s. végétal, m. légume, m.
 — adj. végétal.
 Vehicle, s. véhicule, m.
 Vein, s. veines, f.
 Velocity, s. vitesse, f. vitesse, f.
 Venerate, v.tr. vénérer, révéler.
 Veneration, s. vénération, f.
 Vengeance, s. vengeance, f.
 Vent, s. air, m. vent, m. passage, m.
 — v.tr. échaler, donner cours à.
 Verdant, adj. verdoyant, vert.
 Vernal, adj. printanier, du printemps.
 Verse, s. vers, m. verset, m.
 Very, adv. très, fort.
 Vespasian, pr.n. *Vespasien*, m.
 Vessel, s. vaisseau, m. vase, m.
 Vest, s. veste, f. habit, m. gilet, m.
 Vice, s. vice, m. défaut, m.
 Vicinity, s. voisinage, m.
 Victim, s. victime, f.
 Victorious, adj. victorieux.
 Victory, s. victoire, f.
 Vienna, pr.n. *Vienne*, f.
 Vienne, pr.n. *Vienne*, f.
 Vigilance, s. vigilance, f.
 Vigour, s. vigueur, f. énergie, f.
 Vile, adj. vil, bas, sans valeur.
 Village, s. village, m.
 Villain, s. misérable, m. gredin, m.
 Villany, s. scélératesse, f. infamie, f.
 Violate, v.tr. violer, troubler.
 Violence, s. violence, f. voies de fait, f. pl.
 Violent, adj. violent, impétueux.
 Violet, adj. violet.
 Violin, s. violon, m.
 Virtue, s. vertu, f. force, f. valeur, f.
 Virtuous, adj. vertueux, efficace.
 Viscount, s. vicomte, m.
 Visit, s. visite, f. inspection, f.
 — v.tr. visiter, aller voir.

Visitor, s. visiteur, m. inspecteur, m.
 Vital, adj. vital.
 Vivacity, s. vivacité, nature vivace, l.
 Vizier, s. vizir, m.
 Vocal, adj. vocal, harmonieux.
 Voice, s. voix, f. son, m.
 Votary, s. adorateur, m. partisan, m.
 Vote, s. vote, m. voix, f.
 Vouch, v.tr. attester, affirmer, certifier.
 Vow, s. voeu, m. serment, m.
 — v.tr. vouer, jurer.
 Vulgar, s. vulgaire, m.
 Vulnerable, adj. vulnérable.
 Wag, s. plaisant m. farceur, m.
 — v.tr. remuer, agiter.
 Wait, v.tr. attendre, tarder, servir.
 Wales, pr.n. *le pays de Galles*.
 Wall, s. mur, m. muraille, f.
 Walk, v.i. marcher, parcourir, se promener.
 Wander, v.i. errer, s'égarer.
 Want, s. besoin, m. manque, m.
 — v.tr. manquer de, avoir besoin, vouloir, désirer.
 Wanton, adj. libertin, léger, folâtre.
 Wantonness, s. dérèglement, m. caprice, m. enjouement, m.
 War, s. guerre, f. armes, f. pl.
 Warm, adj. chaud, chaleureux.
 — v.tr. chauffer, échauffer.
 Warn, v.tr. avertir, prévenir.
 Warning, s. avertissement, m. leçon, f.
 Warrant, s. garantie, f. autorisation, f.
 — v.i. garantir, autoriser.
 Wash, v.tr. laver, blanchir.
 Washerwoman, s. blanchisseuse, f.
 Wasp, s. guêpe, f.
 Waste, v.tr. user, épouser, dévaster.
 Watch, s. veille, f. garde, f. montre, f.
 — v.tr. veiller, épier.
 Water, s. eau, f.
 Way, s. voie, f. chemin, m.
 Weak, adj. faible, débile.
 Weakness, s. faiblesse, f.
 Wealth, s. opulence, f. richesse, f.
 Wear, v.tr. user, porter.

Wear, v.i. *s'user, se consumer.*
 Weary, adj. *fatigué, las.*
 — v.tr. *fatiguer, lasser.*
 Weather, s. *tempo, m. température, f.*
 Weaving, s. *tissage, m.*
 Weed, s. *herbe, f.*
 Week, s. *semaine, f. huit jours.*
 Weep, v.i. *pleurer.*
 Weigh, v.tr. *peser.*
 Weight, s. *poids, m. pesanteur, f.*
 Welfare, s. *bien-être, m. bonheur, m.*
 Well, s. *puits, m.*
 — adv. *bien.*
 — timed, adj. *opportun, réglé.*
 West, s. *ouest, m. couchant, m.*
 Western, adj. *occidental, de l'ouest.*
 Wether, s. *mouton, m.*
 Whale, s. *baleine, f. cétacé, m.*
 What, pron. *que, quoi.*
 Whatever, pr. *quelque...que, tout ce qui, quoi que.*
 Wheat, s. *froment, m. blé, m.*
 Wheel, s. *roue, f. cercle, m.*
 — v.tr. *faire tourner, voiturer.*
 Wheelwright, s. *charron, m.*
 When, conj. *quand, lorsque.*
 Whence, adv. *d'où.*
 Where, adv. *où, là où.*
 Whether, conj. *si, soit que, ou.*
 Which, pron. *que, que, lequel.*
 While, s. *instant, m. temps, m.*
 — conj. *pendant que, tant que.*
 Whilst, conj. *tandis que, pendant que.*
 Whip, s. *fouet, m.*
 — v.tr. *fouetter, battre.*
 Whiskered, adj. *à favoris.*
 Whiskers, s. *favoris, m.pl.*
 Whisper, s. *chuchotement, m. murmur, m. rumeur, f.*
 — v. *chuchoter, murmurer.*
 White, adj. *blanc.*
 Whitish, adj. *blanchâtre.*
 Who, relat. pron. *qui, lequel.*
 Whosoever, pron. *quiconque, qui que ce soit qui.*
 Whole, adj. *tout, entier.*
 Wholesome, adj. *sain, salubre.*
 Wholly, adj. *entièrement, tout à fait.*

Why, conj. *pourquoi, eh ! bien.*
 Wide, adj. *large, vaste, grand.*
 Widely, adv. *largement, bien.*
 Wife, s. *femme, f. épouse, f.*
 Wig, s. *perruque, f.*
 Wild, adj. *sauvage, inculte, à l'état sauvage.*
 Will, s. *volonté, f. désir, m.*
 — v. *vouloir, souhaiter.*
 Willingly, adv. *volontiers.*
 Win, v.tr. *gagner, remporter.*
 Wind, s. *vent, m. souffle, m.*
 — v.tr. *faire tourner, remonter.*
 Window, s. *fenêtre, f. croisée, f.*
 Wing, s. *aile, f.*
 Winged, adj. *aillé.*
 Winter, s. *hiver, m.*
 Wipe, v.tr. *essuyer, nettoyer.*
 Wire, s. *fil de fer, m.*
 Wisdom, s. *sagesse, f.*
 Wise, adj. *sage, prudent.*
 Wish, s. *désir, m. souhait, m.*
 — v.tr. *désirer, souhaiter.*
 Wistful, adj. *pensif, de désir.*
 Wit, s. *esprit, m. génie, m.*
 Witch, s. *sorcière, f.*
 With, prep. *avec.*
 Withdraw, v.tr. *retirer, enlever.*
 Within, prep. *dans, dedans.*
 Without, prep. *sans, hors de.*
 Witness, s. *témoin, m.*
 — v.tr. *témoigner, être témoin de.*
 Wolf, s. *loup, m.*
 Woman, s. *femme, f.*
 Wonder, s. *merveille, f. étonnement,* m.
 — v.i. *s'étonner, se demander.*
 Wonderful, adj. *merveilleux.*
 Wood, s. *bois, m.*
 Wool, s. *laine, f. duvet, m. poil, m.*
 Word, s. *mot, m. parole, f.*
 Work, s. *œuvre, f. travail, m.*
 — v.i. *travailler, faire.*
 Workman, s. *ouvrier, m. artisan, m.*
 World, s. *monde, m. terre, f.*
 Worse, adj. *pire; adv. pis.*
 Worship, s. *culte, m. adoration, f.*
 Worthy, adj. *digne, qui mérite.*
 Wound, s. *blessure, f.*
 — v.tr. *blesser.*
 Wrap, v.tr. *envelopper, plier.*

Wrath, s. <i>courroux</i> , m. <i>colère</i> , f.	Yearly, adj. <i>annuel</i> .
Wreck, s. <i>naufrage</i> , m. <i>débris</i> , m.	Yearly, adv. <i>tous les ans</i> .
— v.i. <i>faire naufrage</i> .	Yell, s. <i>hurlement</i> , m. <i>cri</i> , m.
Wrench, s. <i>effort violent</i> , m.	— v.i. <i>hurler</i> , <i>crier</i> .
— v.tr., <i>arracher</i> , <i>fouler</i> .	Yellow, s. <i>jaune</i> .
Wrestle, v.tr. <i>lutter</i> , <i>disputer</i> .	Yet, adv. <i>encore</i> , <i>cependant</i> ; <i>as yet</i> , <i>jusqu'ici</i> .
Wretched, adj. <i>malheureux</i> , <i>infor-</i> <i>tuné</i> .	Yield, v. tr. <i>produire</i> , <i>rapporter</i> , <i>livrer</i> , <i>soumettre</i> .
Wrist, s. <i>poignet</i> , m.	— v.i. <i>se rendre</i> , <i>céder</i> .
Write, v.tr. <i>écrire</i> .	You, pron. <i>vous</i> , <i>tu</i> , <i>toi</i> .
Writer, s. <i>écrivain</i> , m. <i>auteur</i> , m.	Young, adj. <i>jeune</i> , <i>petit</i> .
Wrong, s. <i>injustice</i> , f. <i>préjudice</i> , m.	Yourself, pr. <i>vous-même</i> , <i>toi-même</i> .
— adj. <i>mal</i> , <i>mauvais</i> , <i>injuste</i> .	Youth, s. <i>jeunesse</i> , f.
— v.tr. <i>faire du tort à</i> .	
Yard, s. <i>cour</i> , f. <i>préau</i> , m. <i>yard</i> , m.	Zealous, adj. <i>zélé</i> , <i>qui a du zèle</i> .
Year, s. <i>an</i> , m. <i>années</i> , f.	Zephyr, s. <i>séphyr</i> , m.
	Zone, s. <i>zone</i> , f. <i>ceinture</i> , f.



CONTES DE FÉES
TIRÉS DU
MAGASIN DES ENFANTS
PAR

MME LE PRINCE DE BEAUMONT

REVISED TEXT, WITH A COMPLETE VOCABULARY

By V. KASTNER, M.A.,
Officier d'Académie;

Professor of French Language and Literature in Queen's College, London.
1 vol. small 8vo. cloth. Price 1s. 6d.

XAVIER DE MAISTRE.

La Jeune Sibérienne; Le Lépreux de la
Cité d'Aoste.

With a biographical sketch of the author, and grammatical and explanatory notes suitable for students preparing for Examination.

By V. KASTNER, M.A.
Officier d'Académie;

Professor of French Language and Literature in Queen's College.
1 vol. 150 pages. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

BOUILLY.

L'ABBÉ DE L'ÉPÉE.

By V. KASTNER, M.A.
Officier d'Académie;

Professor of French Language and Literature in Queen's College.
1 vol. 9d.; in Cloth, 1s.

VOLTAIRE.

Siècle de Louis XIV.

Chapitres I—XIII. Edition Classique accompagnée d'une Carte de la France à la mort de Louis XIV, et d'une Notice sur le Siècle de Louis XIV, et de Notes par A. GARNIER; with Grammatical and Explanatory English Notes, and an Index of Historic and Geographical Names by VICTOR OGER. New Edition. 1 vol. small 8vo. 280 pages. Price 2s.
Chapitres XIV—XXIV. Edited, with Grammatical and Explanatory Notes, and an Index of Historical and Geographical Names. By V. KASTNER, M.A. With two Maps. Cloth. Price 2s.
Chapitres XXV—XXXIV. Edited by VICTOR OGER. With two Maps Cloth. Price 2s.

Elements of Fr. Comp.

a

HACHETTE & CO.,

FRENCH PUBLISHERS AND BOOKSELLERS,

*Beg to call attention to the following important series of
French Educational Works:—*

I.—Primers and Grammars.

BUÉ'S Illustrated French Primer. Third Edition. Cloth, 1s. 6d.
— Early French Lessons. Sixth Edition. Cloth, 8d.
— First French Book. Sixteenth Edition. Cloth, 10d.
— Second French Book. Fifth Edition. Cloth, 1s.
— Key to the First and Second Books, and to the First Steps of French Idioms (for Professors only). 2s. 6d.

BRACHET'S Public School Elementary French Grammar.
' Cloth, 2s. 6d.
— Separately. Part I. Accidence. Cloth, 1s. 6d.
Part II. Syntax. Cloth, 1s. 6d.
— Key to the Two Parts (for Professors only).
Cloth, 1s. 6d.
— Supplementary Exercises. Accidence. Cloth, 1s.
— Syntax. Cloth, 1s.
— Key to Ditto (for Professors only). 2s.
— Public School French Grammer. Cloth, 2s. 6d.
— Exercises. Part I. Accidence. Cloth, 1s. 6d.
— Key to Ditto (for Professors only). Cloth, 1s. 6d.
— Exercises. Part II. Syntax. (*In preparation.*)
BAUME'S Practical French Grammar and Exercises.
Cloth, 3s. 6d.
— Key to ditto. 2s. 6d.
— French Syntax and Exercises. Cloth, 4s.
— Key to ditto. 2s. 6d.
— French Manual of Grammar, Conversation and Exercises. Cloth, 3s.

CHASSANG, A. Nouvelle Grammaire Etymologique, with the History of the French Syntax by L. P. Blouët. Boards 5s.

**CHARENTE'S New and complete Course of strictly graduated
and Idiomatic Studies of the French Language :—**

GRAMMAR.

Part I.—Pronunciation ; Accidence. Cloth, 2s.
 " II.—French and English Syntax Compared. Cloth, 2s.
 " III.—Gallicisms and Anglicisms. Cloth, 2s. 6d.
 " IV.—Syntaxe de Construction ; Syntaxe d'Accord
 Difficultés. Cloth, 2s.

EXERCISES.

Part I.—Pronunciation ; Accidence. Cloth, 1s. 6d.
 " II.—French and English Syntax Compared. Cloth, 2s.
 " III.—Gallicisms and Anglicisms. Cloth, 1s. 6d.
 " IV.—Syntaxe de Construction ; Syntaxe d'Accord ;
 Difficultés. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

CHEVALIER, Rapid French. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

DORET, G. H. French Grammar. 1 vol., 8vo, cloth, 8s.
 Exercises to the same. 1 vol. 8vo, cloth, 3s.

GENLAIN, Golden Path to French. Part I. cloth 2s.
 Part II. Cloth 2s. 6d.

GUAY'S French Grammar. Cloth 8s.

HUNT & WUILLEMIN, The Oxford and Cambridge French
 Grammar.

Part I.—Pupil's Book. Cloth, 2s.
 " II.—Pupil's Book. Cloth, 2s. 6d.
 " III.—Master's Book. Cloth, 5s.

LALLEMAND & TUNPÈRE'S New French Grammar.

Part I.—Accidence. 1 vol. 8vo, cloth, 8s.
 " II.—Syntax. (In preparation).

MEISSNÉR'S Philology of the French Language. Third
 and enlarged edition. Cloth, 3s. 6d.

PERINI'S Questions and Exercises on the Grammar and
 Idioms of the French Language. Cloth, 2s.

— Queries concerning the Philology of the French
 Language. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

— the Leading Questions on the Grammar of the
 French Language. With answers. 1s. 6d.

ROULLIER, A. A Synopsis of French Grammar. Cloth. 6d.

II.—French Composition.

D'AUQUIER'S Children's Own Book of French Composition.
 Cloth, 1s. 6d.

BLOUET, L. P. Class Book of French Composition. Cloth,
 2s. 6d.

— Key to Ditto. 2s. 6d. (For Professors only).

FEDERER'S Materials for French Translation. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

— Key to ditto. Cloth, 2s. 6d.

KASTNER'S Elements of French Composition. Cloth, 2s.
 MARIETTE'S Half-hours of French Translation. Cloth, 4s. 6d.

Key to ditto. Cloth, 6s.

PERINI'S Extracts in English Prose. Cloth, 2s.

60 Exercises on Useful English Words, Idiomatic Phrases and Proverbs for Translation into other Languages. 6d.
 ROULIER'S First Book of French Composition. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

Key to the First Book. (For Professors only.) 2s. 6d.

Second Book of French Composition. Cloth, 8s.

Key to the Second Book. (For Professors only.) 8s.

III.—French Dictation.

DICTÉES DU I^{er} AGE. Cartonné, 1s. 8d.

DEFODON, Cours de Dictées. Cartonné, 2s.

IV.—French Correspondence.

RAGON, A. Commercial, Part I. General Forms, Circulars, Offers of Service, Letters of Introduction, and Letters of Credit. Cloth, 2s.—Part II. (*In preparation.*)

DE CANDOLE. General Correspondence. Cloth, 2s.

V.—French Poetry.

FRENCH NURSERY RHYMES, Poems, Rounds, and Riddles. Cloth, 1s.

LA LYRE ENFANTINE, Recueil de Poésies Morales, graduées et choisies. Cloth, 1s. 3d.

BARBIER, P. Class Book of French Poetry. Cloth, 1s. 3d.

PRESSARD, A. Exercices de Récitation et de Lecture. Boards, 1s. 3d.

WITT. Poésies pour les jeunes filles. 2s. Cloth, 2s. 6d.

CHAPSAL. Modèles. Morceaux choisis en Vers. Boards, 2s. 6d.

CREPET. Les Poëtes français. 4 vols. 8vo. £1 10s.

VI.—French Verb Copy Book.

PERINI. 25 Exercises. 6d.

MOIRA, Pinot De. Verb Copy Book. 8d.

ROULIER. Parsing and Derivation Papers. 1s.

VII.—The Verb.

WENDLING, *Le Verbe. A complete Treatise on French Conjugation.* Cloth, 1s. 6d.

BLOUET, L. P., *Le Verbe "Faire."* A complete Glossary of the Idioms in which this verb occurs. Cloth, 2s.

VIII.—Dialogues and Comparative Idioms.

BUÉ'S Comparative Idioms :—

- English Part. Cloth, 2s.
- French Part. Cloth, 2s.
- German Part. Cloth, 2s.

— First Steps in French Idioms, with Exercises (an introduction to the above). Cloth, 1s. 6d.

— Key to the same, and to the First and Second Books. Cloth, 2s. 6d. (For Professors only.)

CHEVALIER, T. O., *French Conversation made easy. A Game for all.* Price 1s.

RICHARD AND QUETIN'S (by Brette and Masson). Cloth, 1s. 6d.

WORD BOOK. Cloth, 6d.

TONDU'S *New Memory-aiding French Vocabulary.* Cloth, 1s. 6d.

IX.—Technical Vocabularies.

WERSHOVEN, Dr. F. J., *English and French.* Cloth, 8s.

— *English and German.* Cloth, 8s. 6d.

— *French and German.* Cloth, 8s.

X.—French Literature.

BARRÈRE, P. *Les Écrivains français.* Cloth, 6s. 6d.

DEMOGEOT, *Littérature française.* 4s.

GÉRUZEZ, *Littérature française.* 2 vols. 7s.

LA HARPE, *Études sur Corneille et Racine.* Edited by Jules Bué. Cloth, 3s.

MASSON'S *Outlines of French Literature.* A short Guide to French Literature from its commencement to the end of 1880. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

Graduated Elementary French Readers.

JANAU'S Elementary French Reader. Cloth, 8d.

——— Junior French Book, formerly the "Infants Own." Cloth, 1s. 3d.

BLOUET, Mad. L. P. Bible Stories in easy French. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

HACHETTE'S Children's Own French Book. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

——— First French Reader. Cloth, 2s.

——— Second French Reader. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

——— Third French Reader. Cloth, 2s.

ATTWELL, Henry. Jack and the Beanstalk. A Lesson in French. Cloth, 3s.

——— A Cheaper Edition. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

CONTES DE FÉES. Par MADAME LE PRINCE DE BEAUMONT. Adapted for Schools. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

KASTNER'S Anecdotes Historiques et Littéraires. Cloth, 2s.

SOULICE, Th. Premières Connaissances. With a complete Vocabulary by A. HUET. Cloth, 1s.

THE ETON SECOND FRENCH READER. Cloth, 3s.

Advanced Readers. (Modern Authors.)

(The Editors' Names are placed in Parenthesis.)

VOL. I.—ABOUT. La fille du Chanoine, la Mère de la Marquise (BRETTÉ et MASSON). Cloth, 2s.

VOL. II.—LACOMBE, PAUL. Petite Histoire du Peuple Français (BUZÉ, JULES). Cloth, 2s.

VOL. III.—TÖPFFER. Histoire de Charles, Histoire de Jules (BRETTÉ). Cloth, 1s.

VOL. IV.—WITT. Derrière les Haies (DE BUSSET). Cloth, 2s.

VOL. V.—VILLEMAIN. Lascaris (DUPUIS). Cloth, 1s. 6d.

Vol. VI.—MUSSET. Pierre et Camille, Croisilles, etc. (MASSON).
Cloth, 2s.

Vol. VII.—PONSARD. Le Lion Amoureux (DE CANDOLE). Cloth, 2s.

Vol. VIII.—GUIZOT. Guillaume le Conquérant (DUBOURG). Cloth, 2s.

Vol. IX.—GUIZOT. Alfred le Grand (LALLEMAND). Cloth, 2s. 6d.

Vol. X.—CHATEAUBRIAND. Aventures du dernier Abencérage (ROULIER). Cloth, 1s.

Vol. XI.—SCRIBE. Bertrand et Ratón (BUÉ, JULES). Cloth, 1s. 6d.

Vol. XII.—BONNECHOSE. Lazare Hoche (BUÉ, Henri). Cloth, 1s. 6d.

Vol. XIII.—PRESSENSÉ. Rosa (MASSON). Cloth, 2s.

Vol. XIV.—MERIMÉE. Colomba (BRETE). Cloth, 2s.

Vol. XV.—MAISTRE, XAVIER DE. Un Voyage autour de ma Chambre (BUÉ, JULES). Cloth, 1s.

Vol. XVI.—D'AUBIGNE. Bayart (BUÉ, JULES). Cloth, 2s.

Vol. XVII.—SAINTINE. Picciola. Book I. (BAUME.) Cloth, 1s. 6d.

Vol. XVIII.—SAINTINE. Picciola. Books II. and III. (BAUME.) Cloth, 1s. 6d. Vols. XVII and XVIII. in one vol. complete, 2s. 6d.

Vol. XIX.—BONNECHOSE. Bertrand Du Guesclin (BUÉ, JULES.) Cloth, 2s.

Vol. XX.—LAMARTINE, A. DE. Christophe Colomb (A. C. CLAPIN.) Cloth, 1s. 6d.

Vol. XXI.—STAËL, MADAME DE. Le Directoire (V. OGEE.) Cloth, 1s. 6d.

Vol. XXII.—DUMAS, A. La Tulipe Noire (BLOUET, L. P.). Cloth, 1s. 6d.

Vol. XXIII.—BERNARDIN DE SAINT-PIERRE. Paul et Virginie. (A. J. DUBOURG.) Cloth, 1s. 6d.

CHOICE READINGS

FROM FRENCH HISTORY.

Edited, with Notes, Indices, Glossary, &c.
By GUSTAVE MASSON.

The following series of extracts will be found to differ considerably from the usual compilation of the *morceaux choisis*. The object of the Editor has been to reprint and annotate several pieces which may answer the purpose, not only of illustrating the progress of French literature, but also of bringing out in strong relief certain episodes and characters in the political annals of our neighbours on the other side of the Channel. It is hoped that the "readings" thus taken from the pages of authors who could say of the events they describe: *quorum pars magna fui*, may be useful both from the historical and the literary point of view. Students will be able to follow almost step by step the development of the language, and, at the same time, to form a correct estimate of the brilliant gallery of memoirs and autobiographies which have contributed so much to the glory of France.

The most accurate texts are invariably used, and copious notes, indices, and glossaries explain every detail, historical or philological, requiring elucidation.

Part I.—FROM RONCEVAUX TO MONTLHÉRY (778—1465)

1 vol. small 8vo, with a Map. Cloth, 2s. 6d.

Indispensable to all Students preparing for the higher Examinations.

Part II.—FROM PAVIA TO THE DEATH OF HENRY IV.

(1525—1610).

1 vol. small 8vo. Cloth, 2s. 6d.

Part III.—FROM THE ACCESSION OF LOUIS XIII. TO THE BATTLE OF WATERLOO.

1 vol. small 8vo, 2 maps. Cloth, 2s. 6d.

"It is to be hoped that the little book may be widely used, for its intrinsic merit is great. The selections are made very judiciously, and for the most part from the best texts."—(*Saturday Review*.)

"The CHOICE READINGS, by M. GUSTAVE MASSON, is a book we can recommend with unusual pleasure. . . . We have seldom seen a book of which, in its class, we approve so highly."—(*Literary Churchman*.)

"A scholarly book . . . The notes are full, and the glossary is a treasure of old French. The map shows the state of the country at the accession of the Valois. Altogether the book is one of the best we ever saw of the kind."—(*Graphic*).

"Illustrates mediæval literature in a very interesting way."—(*Daily Chronicle*). X

